

Thoroughly Revised and Updated

General ENGLISH

For

GATE • PSUs

**Comprehensive Theory with Solved Examples
and Previous Solved Questions of GATE**

Also useful for

SSC, Bank (PO), NDA, CDS, State Public Services Commissions, various Public Sector Units and other Competitive Exams conducted by UPSC



MADE EASY

Engineering • Management • Medical • Law • Accounts • Banking • Civil Services



MADE EASY Publications

Corporate Office: 44-A/4, Kalu Sarai, New Delhi-16; Noida Office: D-28, Sector-63, Noida, U.P.
Website: www.madeeasypublications.org; Phone: 011-45124660, 0-8860378007
E-mail: infomep@madeeasy.in

General English

© Copyright by MADE EASY Publications.

All rights are reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in or introduced into a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means (electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise), without the prior written permission of the above mentioned publisher of this book.

1st Edition : 2008

2nd Edition : 2011

3rd Edition : 2012

Re-print : 2013

4th Edition: 2014

5th Edition: 2015

6th Edition: 2016

7th Edition: 2017

MADE EASY PUBLICATIONS has taken due care in collecting the data and providing the solutions, before publishing this book. Inspite of this, if any inaccuracy or printing error occurs then **MADE EASY PUBLICATIONS** owes no responsibility. We will be grateful if you could point out any such error. Your suggestions will be appreciated.

Preface

The General English Section is an important section of GATE and various PSUs' entrance tests. The book is designed to test the candidate's understanding of English and workmanlike use of words. It is unique in the way that it provides concrete content review for the test as well as strategies for tackling the tricky questions.

Features of this book :

- Strategies and tricks on how to understand evaluate and manipulate Comprehension Passages and Vocabulary. You'll be able to articulate the passage in your own words.
- Techniques to eliminate 3 wrong choices confidently even if you can't fully comprehend a question or a passage.
- Gist of ten types of grammar errors and help you develop a strong sense of both grammar and the conventions of English language.
- Keywords searching tips to find what you need to look for when you are answering the questions. You will not waste time re-reading the whole passage. Techniques to locate facts, trace an author's line of logic, and map the structure of a passage.
- This book briefs you on the different aspects of Grammar, Vocabulary-in-context and Reading comprehension questions giving you key tips on how to tackle these important types of questions.
- Made Easy book on General English offers you enough material for a year-long study program as well as for a short duration preparation module so that you don't have to settle for last-minute cram sessions. Pace yourself as you work your way through the wealth of practice exercises designed for you.
- It contains high-frequency word list, incorporating vocabulary from various exam of last 10 years' papers.
- Practice questions with explained answers to prepare you for the spotting the errors, sentence completion and reading comprehension questions. Practice exercises have been organized according to level of difficulty with dozens of clear, helpful pointers and several new questions modelled closely on questions appearing in various exams.
- MADE EASY Book on General English takes you through the very basics of General English to the toughest questions that might be tested in GATE and PSUs papers.

This latest edition of Made Easy Book on General English is a sign of MadeEasy's on-going commitment to make this book India's outstanding guide for various competitive exams. It has benefited from the dedicated labours of the editorial staff of Made Easy, and from the research and writing skills of our authors. We are greatly indebted to them.

We wish you all the best for your preparation!!!

How to use this book?

1. The book is divided in Units which deal with particular problems coming under one category so start your preparation in the same order.
2. Every Section has been divided into Chapters covering different topics from that particular segment.
3. Once you have completed a particular chapter; do the practice exercises given in it and then take the tests. Analyse your score and re-read the questions that you went wrong with.
4. Once you have completed all the units and feel confident about taking model papers then you can confidently attempt the five mock papers provided at the end of the book.
5. Take full advantage of the questions from the previous years papers which have been discussed in every chapter. Understand the paper pattern and trends of exam.
6. Once again revise the fundamentals before your exam.



Contents

Section 1 : Spotting Errors & Sentence Correction

Chapter 1 : Introduction to English Grammar.....	14
Chapter 2 : Basics of English Grammar.....	17
Chapter 3 : Subject Verb Agreement	19
Chapter 4 : Verbs & Tenses.....	29
Chapter 5 : Conditional Sentences	45
Chapter 6 : Direct & Indirect Speech.....	48
Chapter 7 : Active & Passive Voice	54
Chapter 8 : Modifiers.....	64
Chapter 9 : Parallelism	67
Chapter 10 : Pronoun Agreement.....	71
Chapter 11 : Idioms & Phrasal Verbs	75
Chapter 12 : Practice Questions	87

Section 2 : Vocabulary

Chapter 13: Introduction to Vocabulary	98
Chapter 14: Approaches of learning words & their retention.....	99
Chapter 15: Antonyms.....	140
Chapter 16: Synonyms.....	147
Chapter 17: Sentence Completion	155
Chapter 18: Practice Questions	174

Section 3 : Critical Reasoning

Chapter 19: Introduction to Critical Reasoning.....	183
Chapter 20: Types of Arguments.....	186
Chapter 21: Five Strategies for Critical Reasoning.....	188
Chapter 22: Types of Questions in Critical Reasoning and Approaches.....	189
Chapter 23: Critical Reasoning: Tips & Tricks	195
Chapter 24: Practice Exercise	196

Section 4 : Previous Years GATE Solved Questions

Previous Years GATE Solved Questions	217
--	-----



Orientation to Verbal Ability Section of GATE & PSUs

The verbal ability section of the GATE is designed to test a candidate's ability to reason with words in solving problems. Reasoning effectively in a verbal medium depends primarily upon the ability to discern, comprehend, and analyse relationships among words or groups of words and within larger units of discourse such as sentences and critical reasoning arguments.

The verbal ability of the GATE usually consists of four question types: **Analogy**, **Antonyms/ Synonyms**, **Sentence Completion**, and **Critical Reasoning**.

The conceptual framework along with the practice questions which have been provided in every chapter of this book are organized by content category and represent the types of questions included in GATE. The purpose of these questions is to provide some indication of the range of topics covered in the test as well as to provide some additional questions for practice purposes.

Analogy

Analogy questions test the ability of the candidate to recognize the relationship that exists between the words in a word pair and to recognize when two word pairs display parallel relationships. To answer an analogy question, you must formulate the relationship between the words in the given word pair and then must identify the answer choice containing words that are related to one another in most nearly the same way. Some examples of relationships that might be found in analogy questions are relationships of kind, size, spatial contiguity, or degree.

Approaches for answering Analogy Questions:

- Before looking at the answer choices, try to establish a precise relationship between the words in the given pair. It is usually helpful to express that relationship in a phrase or sentence.
- Next, look for the answer choice with the pair of words whose relationship is closest to that of the given pair and can be expressed in a similar fashion.

- Occasionally, more than one of the answer choices may seem at first to express a relationship similar to that of the given pair. Try to state the relationship more precisely or identify some aspect of the relationship between the given pair of words that is paralleled in only one choice pair.
- Remember that a single word can have several different meanings. Check to be sure you have not overlooked a possible second meaning for one of the words.
- Never decide on the best answer without reading all the answer choices.
- Practice recognizing and formulating relationships between word pairs. You can do this with the following sample questions.

Sample Questions

Directions: The question below consists of a pair of related words followed by four pairs of words. Select the pair that best expresses the relation in the original pair.

1. COLOR: SPECTRUM
 - (a) Tone: Scale
 - (b) Sound: Waves
 - (c) Verse: Poem
 - (d) Dimension: Space

Solution: The relationship between *color* and *spectrum* is not merely that of part to whole, in which case (c) might be defended as correct. A *spectrum* is made up of a progressive, graduated series of *colors*, as a *scale* is of a progressive, graduated sequence of *tones*. Thus, (a) is the correct answer choice. In this instance, the best answer must be selected from a group of fairly close choices.

2. HEADLONG: FORETHOUGHT
 - (a) Barefaced: Shame
 - (b) Mealy-mouthed: Talent
 - (c) Heartbroken: Emotion
 - (d) Level-headed: Resolve

Solution: The difficulty of this question probably derives primarily from the complexity of the

relationship between *headlong* and *forethought* rather than from any inherent difficulty in the words. Analysis of the relationship between *headlong* and *forethought* reveals the following: an action or behaviour that is *headlong* is one that lacks *forethought*. Only answer choice (A) displays the same relationship between its two terms.

Synonyms / Antonyms

Although synonym / antonym questions test knowledge of vocabulary more directly than do any of the other verbal question types, the purpose of the synonym / antonym questions is to measure not merely the strength of your vocabulary but also the ability to reason from a given concept to its opposite. Synonyms / Antonyms may require only rather general knowledge of a word, or they may require you to make fine distinctions among answer choices. Synonyms / Antonyms are generally confined to nouns, verbs, and adjectives; answer choices may be single words or phrases.

Approaches for answering Synonym / Antonym questions:

- Remember that you are looking for the word that is the most nearly *similar* / *opposite* to the given word; since many words do not have a precise synonym / opposite, you must look for the answer choice that expresses a concept *most nearly* same / opposite to that of the given word.
- In some cases more than one of the answer choices may appear at first to be similar / opposite to the given word. Questions that require you to make fine distinctions among two or more answer choices are best handled by defining more precisely or in greater detail the meaning of the given word.
- It is often useful, in weighing answer choices, to make up a sentence using the given word or words. Substituting the answer choices in the phrase or sentence and seeing which best "fits," in that, may help you determine the best answer.
- Remember that a particular word may have more than one meaning.
- Use your knowledge of root, prefix, and suffix meanings to help you determine the meanings of words with which you are not entirely familiar.
- The practice questions will help you prepare for your test in many ways. First, completing the practice exercises will make you familiar with the question format. They will also get you thinking of words in terms of other words with similar or opposite meanings.
- For example, a word may be familiar to you—you may have seen it in print and have a general sense of what it means—but when tested, you may discover that you do not know the word's precise meaning. These exercises will help you pinpoint those familiar words for which you need to learn the exact definition. In addition, you will probably encounter words that are totally unfamiliar.
- By memorizing their definitions, you can add these words to your vocabulary and call upon them at test time to improve your score.
- Third, many of the questions in your Aptitude Test of GATE test your ability to discern nuances of meaning. The question may ask you to identify the synonym for a secondary definition of a common word—for example, "inclination or natural ability" is a secondary definition of the word "bent." Also, the direction for these exercises usually ask you to identify the word that is "*most* similar" or "*most* dissimilar" in meaning to the word in the question. This means that you may be asked to pick between degrees of meaning. For example, "atrocious" means "utterly revolting"; in this case, "revolting" would be a more accurate synonym than "unpleasant"
- Make a list of all the words that you missed and their definitions. Then study this list as a quick and concentrated method to improve your vocabulary. In some cases, you will also benefit from looking up the definitions of the words that you selected incorrectly to ensure that you know the precise meaning of these words. Then add these words to your study list as well.

Sample Questions

Directions: Each question below consists of a word printed in capital letters followed by five lettered words or phrases. Choose the lettered word or phrase that is most nearly *opposite* in meaning to the word in capital letters. Since some of the questions require you to distinguish fine shades of meaning, be sure to consider all the choices before deciding which one is best.

1. **DIFFUSE**
 - (a) Contend
 - (b) Concentrate
 - (c) Imply
 - (d) Pretend

Solution: The best answer is (b). *Diffuse* means to permit or cause to spread out; only (b) presents an idea that is in any way opposite to *diffuse*.

2. MULTIFARIOUS

- (a) Deprived of freedom
- (b) Deprived of comfort
- (c) Lacking space
- (d) Lacking diversity

Solution: *Multifarious* means having or occurring in great variety, so the best answer is (d). Even if you are not entirely familiar with the meaning of *multifarious*, it is possible to use the clue provided by "multi-" to help find the right answer to this question

Sentence Completion

The purpose of the sentence completion questions is to **measure the ability to use the various kinds of cues provided by syntax and grammar to recognize the overall meaning of a sentence**. In deciding which of five words or sets of words can best be substituted for blank spaces in a sentence, you must analyse the relationships among the component parts of the incomplete sentence. You must consider each answer choice and decide which completes the sentence in such a way that the sentence has a logically satisfying meaning and can be read as a stylistically integrated whole.

Sentence completion questions provide a context within which to analyse the function of words as they relate to and combine with one another to form a meaningful unit of discourse.

Approaches for answering Sentence Completion Questions:

- **Read the entire incomplete sentence carefully before you consider the answer choices.** Be sure you understand the ideas expressed and examine the sentence for possible indications of tone (irony, humour, etc.)
- Before reading the answer choices, you may find it helpful to fill in the blanks with a word or words of your own that complete the meaning of the sentence. Then examine the answer choices to see if any of them parallels your own completion of the sentence.
- Pay attention to grammatical clues in the sentence. For example, words like although and nevertheless indicate that some qualification or opposition is taking place in the sentence,

whereas moreover implies an intensification or support of some idea in the sentence.

- **If a sentence has two blanks, be sure that both parts of your answer choice fit logically and stylistically into the sentence.**
- When you have chosen an answer, read the complete sentence through to check that it has acquired a logically and stylistically satisfying meaning

Sample Questions

Directions: Each sentence below has one or two blanks, each blank indicating that something has been omitted. Beneath the sentence are five lettered words or sets of words. Choose the word or set of words for each blank that *best* fits the meaning of the sentence as a whole.

1. Early ----- of hearing loss is ----- by the fact that the other senses are able to compensate for moderate amounts of loss, so that people frequently do not know that their hearing is imperfect.
 - (a) Discovery ... Indicated
 - (b) Development ... Prevented
 - (c) Detection ... Complicated
 - (d) Treatment ... Facilitated

Solution: The statement that the other senses compensate for partial loss of hearing indicates that the hearing loss is not *prevented* or *corrected*; therefore, choice (b) can be eliminated. Furthermore, the ability to compensate for hearing loss certainly does not facilitate the early *treatment* (d) or the early *discovery* (A) of hearing loss. It is reasonable; however, that early *detection* of hearing loss is *complicated* by the ability to compensate for it. The best answer is (c).

2. The ----- science of seismology has grown just enough so that the first overly bold theories have been -----.
 - (a) Magnetic ... Accepted
 - (b) Fledgling ... Refuted
 - (c) Tentative ... Analysed
 - (d) Predictive ... Protected

Solution: At first reading, there may appear to be more than one answer choice that "makes sense" when substituted in the blanks of the sentence. (a), (c), and (d) can be dismissed fairly readily when it is seen that *accepted*, *tentative*, and *protected* are not compatible with *overly bold* in the sentence.

Critical Reasoning

Critical Reasoning questions are designed to gauge your ability to think critically and analytically — more specifically:

- To recognize reasoning errors and unstated assumptions
- To follow an argument's line of reasoning
- To draw reasonable inferences from stated premises

Each Critical Reasoning question provides a paragraph-length argument, along with a question pertaining to that argument. Each question will require you to perform one of the following seven tasks:

1. Recognizing how to undermine (weaken) an argument. ("Which of the following, if true, would most seriously weaken the argument above?")
2. Recognizing how to support (strengthen) an argument. ("Which of the following, if true, would provide most support for the conclusion of the argument above?")
3. Identifying unstated assumptions. ("The foregoing argument depends on which of the following assumptions?")
4. Drawing an inference from a series of stated premises. ("If all of the statements above are true, which of the following is most strongly supported by them?")
5. Making valid deductions based on a series of premises and/or a conclusion. ("If all of the statements above are true, which of the following must also be true?") ("Which of the following statements must be true in order for the conclusion in the argument above to be inferable?")
6. Recognizing patterns of reasoning. ("Which of the following demonstrates a pattern of reasoning most similar to the reasoning contained in the argument above?") ("The flawed reasoning above is most similar to the flaw in which of the following?")
7. Recognizing the main point, or final conclusion, of an argument. ("Which of the following best expresses the main point of the passage above?")
8. The best approach to the question often depends on the question type. Thus you should always read the question before reading the argument, so that you know how to think

about the argument as you read it. On the other hand, you won't gain any insight by reading the answer choices beforehand; you'll just be wasting precious time by doing so.

6-Step Approach for Critical Reasoning Questions

The 6-step approach for handling any unstated-assumption, undermining-evidence, or supporting-evidence question is as follows:

1. **Read the question stem** (the question itself, but not the answer choices) **before you read the argument.**
2. As you read the argument, **identify the premises and the conclusion.** Doing so will help you follow the argument's line of reasoning. Keep in mind that the conclusion will not always appear last.
Look at this example:
During the past year consumers have clearly become less concerned about their health and level of fitness. After all, during the past year nationwide membership in fitness clubs has declined by about fifteen percent, while sales of fast-food products widely known to contribute to health problems, have risen by about the same percent.
3. Ask yourself: What relevant conditions must be assumed equal, or unchanged over time, in order for the conclusion to be strongly inferable from the premises? Try to formulate at least one or two assumptions — but don't dwell on it too long. If nothing occurs to you after a few seconds, go on to step 4.
4. **Scan the answer choices** for one that reflects any of the unstated assumptions that have already occurred to you. Chances are you'll find one of them among the choices.
5. If your predetermined assumption is not among the answer choices, then consider each answer choice more carefully, in turn. Having taken a highly active approach to the question, you're far more likely to recognize the best response when you see it.
6. If you're unable to determine the best response, look for answer choices that accomplish the opposite of what the question asks for, and answer choices that are irrelevant to the argument. Eliminate them in order to increase your odds of responding correctly to the question.

Broadly the questions can be divided into the following categories:

- Unstated-assumption questions
- Undermining-evidence questions
- Supporting-evidence questions

For any of these three question types, your task is essentially the same: to recognize a particular unstated assumption — a certain fact or condition not explicitly provided but which must be assumed in order for the argument's conclusion to be readily inferable.

To help you appreciate how similar your approach should be for all three types, let's follow what should be your basic train-of-thought for each type:

Unstated-assumption question: As you read the argument ask yourself, "In addition to the stated premises, what must be assumed true here in order for the argument to leap to its conclusion?" Then look for that missing link among the answer choices; that choice will be the best one.

Undermining-evidence question: As you read the argument ask yourself, "In addition to the stated premises, what must be assumed true here in order for the argument to leap to its conclusion?" Then scan the answer choices, looking for one that refutes, contradicts, or rules out that unstated assumption. That choice will be the best response to the question.

Supporting-evidence question: As you read the argument ask yourself, "In addition to the stated premises, what must be assumed true here in order for the argument to leap to its conclusion?" Then look for the answer choice that provides, or affirms, the missing link; that choice will be the best response to the question.

Consider the following argument. The argument's first sentence contains two premises, while the second sentence states the argument's conclusion:

During the past year nationwide membership in fitness clubs has declined by about fifteen percent, while sales of fast-food products widely known to contribute to health problems have risen by about the same percent. These statistics clearly show that during the past year consumers have become less concerned about their health and level of fitness.

This same argument could be used for any of the three question types. Regardless of the question, your analysis — as you go from the premises to the conclusion — is the same: Ask yourself what the missing link is. Did any assumptions occur to you? If not, let's do some brainstorming. Doesn't the argument depend on all of the following assumptions?

- People join fitness clubs because they are concerned about their health.
- Membership in fitness clubs is the only means by which consumers demonstrate their concern for fitness.
- Renewal rates at fitness clubs are not increasing.
- The fitness-club membership decline is not due to factors such as: (1) memberships becoming prohibitively expensive or (2) the discontinuation of operations by a large nationwide fitness-club chain.

Additional unstated assumptions might occur to you as well. You can take any one of these assumptions and draft it as the best answer choice for any of the three question types.

For each of the three question types, here's a sample question along with a viable best answer choice:

Unstated Assumption

Question:

The argument above depends on which of the following assumptions about the most recent one-year period?

Best answer choice:

Concern about health is the primary reason that consumers join fitness clubs.

Undermining Evidence

Question:

Which of the following statements about the most recent one-year period, if true, would most seriously weaken the argument above?

Best answer choice:

People join fitness clubs for the primary purpose of socializing with other club members.

Supporting Evidence

Question:

Which of the following statements about the most recent one-year period, if true, provides most support for the conclusion drawn above?

Best answer choice:

Most consumers who join fitness clubs do so for the purpose of maintaining or enhancing their level of health and fitness.

Regardless of whichever type of question you are dealing with, most of the remaining wrong-answer choices will simply be irrelevant to the argument. In other words, even if true they accomplish nothing toward either weakening or strengthening the argument. Here are three examples, which could easily be used together as answer choices for any of the three types of questions involving my health-and-fitness argument:

- Last year consumers spent less money on fitness-club memberships than on fast food. [Irrelevant; the argument seeks to explain changes in two spending patterns, not to compare total spending in one area with total spending in another.]

- The overall level of health and fitness among consumers declined last year. [Irrelevant; the argument's conclusion involves a trend in concern among consumers about health and fitness, not in their actual health and fitness.]
- Consumers having a low level of health and fitness tend to spend more money on fast food than other consumers do. [Irrelevant; the argument's conclusion involves a trend in concern among consumers about health and fitness, not in their actual health and fitness.]
- Preparing for Critical Reasoning questions should involve developing skills — along with consistent practice



1

Section

Spotting Errors & Sentence Correction

Introduction to English Grammar



Introduction

This chapter is intended as a basic and simple guide to English grammar. Your score depends more on accuracy than on speed. In the Sentence Improvement & Spotting Errors section the questions are basically on Grammar which appear to be difficult questions at times, but they are not so difficult by their basic nature.

Relevance of the section

English Grammar is one of the most important sections from the perspective of General English section.

So, to increase your General English score, you should be very familiar with all the items on this list:

1. Subject-Verb agreement
 2. Verbs, Tenses. The different Structures of Sentence
 3. Conditional Sentences
 4. Direct & Indirect Speech
 5. Active & Passive Voice
 6. Modifiers
 7. Parallelism
 8. Use of Pronouns
 9. Idioms & Phrasal Verbs

The directions for these questions look like this:

In this section a number of sentences are given. The sentences are underlined in three separate parts and each one is labelled as (a), (b), (c). Read each sentence to find out whether there is an error in any underlined part. No sentence has more than one error. When you find an error in any one of the underlined parts (a), (b) or (c), indicate your response on the Separate Answer Sheet at the appropriate space. You may feel that there is no error in the sentence. In that case letter (d) will signify a "No error" response.

You are to indicate only one response for each item in your Answer Sheet. Errors may be in grammar,

word usage or idioms. There may be a word missing or they may be a word which should be removed.

You are not required to correct the error. You are required only to indicate your response on the Answer Sheet.

Sample Questions are Spotting Errors

1. Many a student in our college
(a) (b)
are extremely fond of the new game. No error.
(c) (d)

2. During India's struggle for freedom
(a)
many brilliant students
(b)
gave up their studies by Mahatma Gandhi's call.
(c)
No error.
(d)

3. He opposed the scheme at first
(a)
but when it was fully explained
(b)
he came to over views. No error.
(c) (d)

4. The world we live presents an infinite variety.
(a) (b)
of experience everyday. No error.
(c) (d)

5. Any meaningful discussion of national integration
(a)
must take stock about the tendencies.
(b)
which threaten it. No error.
(c) (d)

6. The lion told the fox the he is very week
(a) (b)
and that he had no appetite. No error.
(c) (d)

7. The traveler was so hungry
 (a)
that he gulped all the food
 (b)
placed over the table. No error.
 (c) (d)
8. You may have to regret later
 (a)
if you do not start living
 (b)
within your mean. No error.
 (c) (d)
9. She was ashamed when she remembered
 (a) (b)
that she did not visit her mother for a year.
 (c)
 No error.
 (d)
10. Tell me what all you know about it
 (a) (b)
before I take a decision in the matter.
 (c)
 No error.
 (d)

Answers

1. (a)	2. (c)	3. (b)	4. (a)	5. (b)
6. (b)	7. (c)	8. (c)	9. (c)	10. (b)

The Approach of attempting Spotting the Error Questions:

Read the complete sentence. Go through the entire sentence without breaking it in three different segments, because context may be important in determining the correct answer. If you cannot find any error, grammatical or otherwise, in the entire sentence, choose D, and move on. If you don't find an error in the underlined portion, or if you're not sure, work with the **approach of elimination**.

This section tests only a limited number of grammar error types. After you've read the sentence, look for clues indicating what grammar rule the question is testing. Always look for one or more of these errors:

1. Subject-Verb agreement: Do they agree?
2. Tenses, the different Structures of Sentence. Active- Passive Voice, Reported Speech etc.

3. Use of Pronouns
4. Modifiers: Look for introductory phrases set off by a comma: is the modifier used correctly?
5. Parallelism: Look for commas separating words in a list, as well as expressions such as not only...but also, both.... and, either...or, neither...nor: is everything parallel?
6. Idioms and Phrasal Verbs
7. The error of conditional sentences.

After you have scrutinized the question, compare answer choices and note how they differ. Look for the answer choice that preserves the meaning of the original sentence without creating new errors. Eliminate answer choices without grammar errors.

Concentrate on the answer choices and Eliminate

Spotting the Errors and Sentence Improvement are the most mechanical question types in the General English Section. Speed is of the essence, and the best way to gain speed is to eliminate the answer choices confidently. The question set below presents a typical structure. Notice how two choices are different from each other.

Let us see some **Illustrative Examples:**

1. Many a student in our college
 (a) (b)
are extremly fond of the new game. No error.
 (c) (d)

Correct Answer Choice: (a)

'Many a' is an indefinite pronoun which always takes singular verb with it. It would have been right to say, "Many students in our college are extremely fond of the new game".

Alternatively you can say "Many a student in our college is extremely fond of the new game".

2. During India's struggle for freedom
 (a)
many brilliant students
 (b)
gave up their studies by Mahatma Gandhi's call.
 (c)
 No error.
 (d)

Correct Answer Choice: (a)

The correct sentence will be, "During India's struggle for freedom many brilliant students gave up their studies on Mahatma Gandhi's call".

- Lalita Sharma, broke and confused, wandered away from her keepers,
3. (a)
however she soon found a campaign manager
(b)
and successfully ran for governor. No error
(c) (d)

Correct Answer Choice: (b)

However can't legally join two sentences. According to the grammar rules, the comma in front of *however* should be a semicolon.

The key to spotting the errors questions is to assume for a moment that the underlining doesn't exist. Just read the sentence to see what sounds wrong, and then look for the letter. If nothing comes in your mind on first reading, check each underlined portion carefully. Still no mistake? Go for (D), which is always *no error*.

The following helpful do's and don'ts can make answering spotting the errors questions much easier:

- **Do keep an eye open for incorrect punctuation.**
Always check apostrophes and commas.

MADE EASY • General English

- **Do look for vocabulary mistakes.** Spotting errors questions sometimes contain mistakes in vocabulary. Words that are commonly confused (*affect* and *effect*, for example) or non-existent but still popular (such as *irregardless*) may show up.
- **Don't worry about spelling and capitalization mistakes.** They never appear in the spotting errors sentences. Assume that the words are spelled correctly and that the capital letters are in the right spots.
- **Do watch out for verbs.** Verb tense is a big deal, as is subject-verb agreement (choosing a singular or plural verb). Refer to the chapter on Subject Verb Agreement in the book.
- **Do pay attention to pronouns.** The paper-setters often mix singular and plural forms incorrectly.
- **Don't waste time figuring out how to correct the error.** Just find it, mark the answer choice and move on. The next question is waiting for you. It is important that you maintain a good speed.
- Don't be afraid to choose **no error** if you can't find anything wrong.



Basics of English Grammar

2

What is a word?

A word can be divided into its **Root** (the basic part of the word containing its meaning) and its **Prefixes / Suffixes** (the things added at the beginning or ending of the root to indicate things like a noun is plural or a verb is in the past tense).

Examples:

- (i) Root: **dog**
Suffix: **s** in **dogs**
- (ii) Root: **run**
Suffix: **s** in **runs**

What is a Sentence?

A Sentence comprises of the following:

Subject:

The subject is the doer/ performer of the action which is taking place in the sentence. It may be a person, thing or topic which the sentence deals with. To discover the subject, ask **who** or **what** before the verb.

For example in the sentence **The Sky is blue.** , **what is blue?** Answer: **The Sky.**

Predicate:

The predicate is the entire part of the sentence except the subject.

Examples: The Sky is **blue.**

"Is blue" is the **predicate** here.

Object:

The object is that part of the sentence on which the action is being done. It is the person or thing on which the action of the verb is carried out by the subject. To discover the object, ask **who** or **what** after the verb, e.g.

Rohit cheated me.

Rohit cheated who?

Answer: me.

Examples:

I saw the **movie**.

Mukul sees **himself in the mirror** carefully.

Certain times a sentence can have two objects. Where one of these can alternatively be expressed by placing **to** before it, it is called the **indirect object**.

For example, instead of **Kunal gave me the cash** we can say **Kunal gave the cash to me**. Here **the cash** is the direct object and **me** the indirect object.

Complement

Whatever comes after the verb 'to be' is the complement. After the verb **to be (is / am / are in Present Tense and was /were in Past tense)** there is no object since the noun which follows refers to the same thing as that which precedes the verb (the subject). The noun following the verb **to be** is called the complement.

Examples:

She is a **girl**.

This is the **Sudoku Puzzle**.

PARTS OF SPEECH

Parts of Speech are the basic formative parts of English without which understanding of the nuances of any language cannot be developed. They are the "building blocks" of the language. Consider them as the parts of a house. As a house cannot be constructed without all the necessary ingredients, similarly English Grammar cannot be understood without understanding Parts of Speech. When we want to build a house, we use concrete to make the foundations or base. We use bricks to make the walls. We use window frames to make the windows, and door frames to make the doorways. And we use cement to join them all together. Each part of the house has its own job. And when we want to build a sentence, we use different types of words. Each type of word has its own job.

In English, we can categorize parts of speech (can be understood as parts of a sentence) into 8 basic types or classes. These classes are called "parts of speech". It's quite important to recognize the parts of speech. This helps you to analyse sentences and understand them. It also helps you to construct good sentences.

Traditional Grammar divides Parts of Speech into 8 parts; some modern Grammarians define 9 or 10 parts of speech also. However we will go with the traditional Grammar Approach. Here is the classification:

Part of speech	Purpose	Examples	Sentences using the Part of Speech
Verb	action or state	(to) be, have, do, like, work, sing, can, must	I go to my MadeEasy Classes.
Noun	thing or person	pen, dog, work, music, town, London, teacher, John	This is my dog . He lives in my house . We live in Delhi .
Adjective	describes a noun	a/an, the, some, good, big, red, well, interesting	My dog is big . I like big dogs.
Adverb	describes a verb,	quickly, silently,	My dog eats quickly .
	adjective or adverb	well, badly, very, really	When he is very hungry, he eats really quickly.
Pronoun	replaces a noun	I, you, he, she, some	Tara is Indian. She is beautiful.
Preposition	links a noun to another word	to, at, after, on, but	We went to school on Monday.
Conjunction	joins clauses or sentences or words	and, but, when	I like dogs and I like cats. I like cats and dogs. I like dogs but I don't like cats.
Interjection	short exclamation, sometimes inserted into a sentence	oh!, ouch!, hi!, well	Ouch! That hurts! Hi! How are you? Well , I don't know.



Subject Verb Agreement

Subject is the person who performs the action. It can also be a thing which is being talked about. In other words, subject is the doer/performer of the action and **Verb** is the action itself. **Subject-Verb Agreement** simply implies that there should be an agreement between the subject and the form of the verb. There is an agreement between the subject and the verb in a sentence when their forms match. The subject and verb of a sentence must agree. Agreement between a subject and a verb occurs when both are singular or both plural, that is, a singular subject should be followed by a singular verb. And the same applies to the plural subject.

- Rule: A singular subject should be followed by a singular verb and a plural subject should always have a plural verb with it.
- In Simple Present Tense, along with a singular subject always add s/es in the main verb. For example, go becomes 'goes', talk becomes 'talks' etc.
- In Simple Present Tense, along with a plural subject, I and You, there should not be any s/es. For example, I go (and not goes). They talk (and not talks).

Examples:

My uncle stays in Gurgaon, he is a working professional.

My relatives stay in Gurgaon, they are working professionals.

Sample Questions from the last few Years Papers

- A block of commercial projects
 (a)
 are coming up in Noida near our house.
 (b) (c)
 No error
 (d)

- The boss, along with his assistants
 (a)
 are going on a foreign trip. No error
 (b) (c) (d)
- A Series of plants have been growing
 (a) (b)
 along the path. No error
 (c) (d)
- Concerti are the plural form of concerto.
 (a) (b) (c)
 No error
 (d)
- Chemistry has never been exactly
 (a) (b)
 my cup of tea. No error
 (c) (d)

Answers:

- Correct Answer: B
 In the sentence the subject is 'A block of commercial projects' which is a singular unit, so it should be followed by a singular verb 'is'. Remember the sentence doesn't refer to the 'commercial projects' as a subject so the verb cannot be 'are'.
- Correct Answer: B
 The subject of the sentence is 'the boss'. 'The boss' is the main subject. 'The assistants' has been added over the main subject as an additive, which doesn't make any difference to the verb. Remember, the answer would have been plural if the subject had been, "The boss and his assistants".
- Correct Answer: B
 Subject of the sentence is 'a series of plants' and not 'plants'. It would have been right to say, "Plants have been growing along the path". Or

- "A series of plants has been growing along the path".
4. Correct Answer: D
Concerti are the plural form of concerto.
5. Correct Answer: D
Chemistry has never been exactly my cup of tea.

When a subject is plural or it refers to more than one thing or persons, it should be followed by a plural verb. The 'subject' of a sentence is the noun /person to which the verb in the sentence refers, and the subject and the verb should always agree in number. This agreement should apply to all the forms of the subjects and verbs. Singular subjects must be used with singular verbs; and plural subjects, with plural verbs. Though it may sound simple, the General English Test uses tricky questions and phrasings that make these questions seem far more complicated than they actually are.

The smart looking young **gentleman was wearing** a business suit.

Subject: gentleman

Verb: was wearing

What is agreement?

The Subject Verb Agreement rule simply means that the subject and the verb of a sentence must match – "agree with" – one another. What exactly does this mean? When you change the form of a word to make it fit properly into the sentence, like changing the ending of a masculine adjective to feminine because the noun it modifies is feminine – that's agreement. Agreement helps us to understand who's doing what in a sentence in a clear and unambiguous manner. Because along with the sentences being grammatically correct they should be clear, unambiguous & precise in their construction. Without such a method of clarification – of indicating which adjectives in a sentence modify which nouns, or which nouns are governed by which verbs – clear expression, in writing and speech alike, would be very difficult.

Types of Agreement

In English Grammar, Subject Verb Agreement is applicable to several different kinds of groups: nouns and their verbs; pronouns and their verbs; adjectives and the nouns they modify; prepositions and the verb(s) they govern. Depending on the nature of the pairing, agreement is needed in terms **of the following cases:**

- (i) Tense,
- (ii) Number or
- (iii) Case.

Tense and number apply to verbs; number applies to verbs, nouns, and pronouns; and case applies to nouns, pronouns, and modifiers:

Tense: shows the time of the action. In other words, it indicates when an action happened, is happening, or will happen

Number: shows the number or the unit. It indicates "how many" - singular (one) or plural (more than one)

Case: shows what role the word is playing in the sentence like, a noun, pronoun etc. It indicates role of noun or pronoun in sentence. In English, nouns only change form for the possessive case, while pronouns have different forms for the possessive, subjective, and objective cases.

Just to simplify, you can also say, singular nouns agree with singular verbs, plural nouns with plural verbs, and so forth. For an agreement the subject and a verb of a sentence match in as many of these ways as possible: for example, a noun and verb can agree in terms of number (singular or plural) only, while a noun and a pronoun can agree in terms of both *number* (singular and plural) and *case* (possessive or otherwise). But more complex sentences - those containing several nouns, verbs, and/or pronouns can sometimes make even the simplest applications of agreement confusing.



A singular subject should have a singular verb and Plural subject should have a plural verb with it.

Examples:

- **Rajesh** is a doctor.
- **Doctors** are examining his case.
- **Rajesh treats** his patients. (Simple Present Tense)
- **Doctors treat** their patients. (Simple Present Tense)

- **I treat** my patients. (In Simple Present Tense, I and You are treated as Plural subjects, which means for I or You the verb should not use s/ es at the end of it).

Subject Verb Agreement Rules

Rule 1: Use of Compound Subjects

When a sentence has a subject made up of a group of words that are adjoined with the help of conjunction '**and**', it is considered a plural subject and needs to be matched with a plural verb.

- **Ram and Shyam are** studying together.

The subject is **Ram and Shyam**.

The verb is **are**, instead of **is**. **Is** would be a singular verb for a singular subject

Rule 2: Subject and verb may be separated by an accompanying phrase without changing the agreement.

Certain examples of these accompanying phrases can be

- Along with, together with, as well as, in addition to, besides, accompanied by etc.
- **Hina, as well as her friends, is** watching the movie.

This sentence is grammatically correct. When a phrase sandwiched by commas comes between a subject and a verb, the subject and verb must still agree, even if the sandwiched phrase contains other nouns. The accompanying phrase "her friends" only provides extra information and does not alter in any way the grammatical relationship between the subject (Hina) and the verb (is watching).

In order to answer such sandwich phrase Questions correctly, pay special attention to the doer/performer of the action indicated by the verb, and make sure it agrees with the verb. Ignore everything else.

- **Professor Sharma, accompanied by his students, was** in the lab.

Since Professor Sharma, a singular proper noun, is the subject of the sentence, not his students, a singular, not plural, noun is required: **Sharma was** in the lab.

In Spotting the Error questions of General English section of your test, don't remember to check for agreement in every question you see, and be aware of the different ways the error can come up. You should also know how to handle – or even identify – a subject-verb agreement error without obvious isolating commas.

Rule 3: Phrases or words separated by 'and' are plural.

Phrases separated by or nor are singular.

- **My family, friends and I are** going to temple.

In this example, we can see three subjects. Because these subjects – family, friends and I - are separated by the word "**and**", the plural form of the verb is used, according to the rule stated above. It's an extremely straightforward grammatical construction: the subject is plural because it refers to more than one person (or place, or thing, or event), and plural subjects require plural verbs.

Rule 4: The use of Collective Nouns

Collective nouns, such as **bouquet, bunch, panel, herd, archipelago, Cache, family, majority, audience, and committee** are referred as a **singular entity** when they act in a collective fashion or represent one group. They are plural when the members of the collective body act as individuals. Collective nouns will usually be singular in Sentence Correction sentences. The difficulty of these questions lies in identifying a noun as a collective noun.

Certain Examples of Common Collective Nouns:

- Group, Team, Staff, Government, chain, archipelago, Cache, Class, Senate, Parliament, Society, Faculty, Family, Council, Herd etc.
- The **bunch** of flowers **looks** beautiful.
- The **flowers** of the **bunch** look beautiful.

These collective nouns usually appear plural, but are in fact singular because they are referring to a group of those units and not those units individually. For an example:

- The **team** **has** taken the decision with consensus.
- The **team members** **are** divided over the issue.

If you face some problem identifying whether a noun is singular or plural, it might be helpful to visualize what's actually going on in the sentence. Ask yourself these questions: Is the sentence talking about something that acts as one unit? Or, is it talking about the individual elements within that entity?

In the sentence above we are presented with the noun "bunch". The "bunch of flowers" contains several flowers; however, they are represented only as a bunch, not as individual flowers. There is no indication that the sentence is referring to the flowers in the bunch – even though it comprises several flowers, the "bunch" acts as one – as a singular entity - and therefore requires a singular verb, "looks."

- The **committee has** taken the decision unanimously.
- The **committee members are** fighting over the bylaws amendment bill.

Now you have an example of a collective noun that requires a plural verb. It's helpful to illustrate the importance of reading the entire sentence and visualizing what it describes every time you come across a confusing noun.

The sentence above describes the fighting that occurs between the individual members of the committee. Because "committee" refers to several individual members, it is a plural noun, and therefore requires a plural verb - "are" - as a result.

You should be able to:

- Recognize the collective noun.
- Visualize what's going on in the sentence to make sure it is a collective noun.

These questions are included in the General English Test not because they are very complex, but because test papers setters assume that most of the students will not be familiar with the rules of collective nouns.

Rule 5: Rule of Proximity

This rule applies to certain correlative conjunctions such as, either....or, neither....nor.

If two subjects are joined by any of the two:

- (i) Either....or
- (ii) Neither... nor
- (iii) Or
- (iv) Not only... but also

The verb should agree with the subject that is closer to it.

If the conjunction **neither...nor** appears in a sentence or the conjunction either...or, the verb form is decided on the basis of the closer subject. That is, if you see "neither" followed by "nor," or "either" followed by "or," you can't automatically assume that the verb should be singular. In these constructions, "neither" and "either" are no longer the subjects of their sentences. Instead, they function as conjunctions, working in pairs with "nor" and "or" to join two other subjects in the sentence. When this occurs, **the verb agrees with whichever subject is closer to it.**

- **Either** the commander **or** his **juniors are** taking in charge.
- **Either** the juniors **or** their **commander is** taking in charge.
- **Neither** the commander **nor** his **juniors are** taking in charge.
- **Neither** the juniors **nor** their **commander is** taking in charge.

This "either...or" sentence contains two subjects: "commander," and "juniors." In these situations, the subjects are the two nouns immediately following the words "either" and "or." Since the latter subject, "juniors," is plural, we therefore need a plural verb, too. The plural verb "were" is correct. Don't forget to apply this rule only when both items of the pairs "neither/nor" and "either/or" are present in the sentence.

Rule 6: The use of Indefinite Pronouns: they are always singular.

Indefinite Pronouns always take a singular form of the Verb, irrespective of the form of any noun close to them.

Some of the commonly used Indefinite Pronouns are:

- **Either**
- **Neither**
- **Each**
- **Everybody, Everyone**
- **Somebody, Someone, Something**
- **Anybody, Anyone, Anything**
- **Nobody, No one**
- **Many a**
- **Whatever, Whoever**
- **Neither** of the **students is** intelligent.

Here we have an example of a sentence in which the word "neither," not the plural noun "students" is the subject of the sentence. As per the stated rules above, "**Neither**" takes a singular verb when it acts as the subject of the sentence. Therefore, the singular verb "is" is correct. The sentence requires no changes.

Let us have another example of an indefinite pronoun:

Either of the **staff members** **has** completed the project work.

In this sentence, the word "either" acts as the subject, or therefore requires a singular noun. Always remember in case of either...or, the verb agrees to the closer subject. In case of either, the verb always takes a plural form. If you are not confident, a helpful tip is to think of the word "either" as an abbreviation of the phrase "either one". Once you do so, it's easier to see that the phrase "of us" is just filler (that you can cross it out). The subject of the sentence is "either (one)", and so this sentence therefore requires a singular verb: "is"

Rule 7: Exceptions of Indefinite Pronouns

The following indefinite pronouns could be either singular or plural depending on the context in which they are used:

- **None**
- **Any**
- **All**
- **Some**
- **Most**
- **Some** of the **sugar** is contaminated.
- **Some** of the **people are** voting for the secular government.
- **Most** of the **apples are** rotten.
- **Most** of the **apple is** rotten.

Both sentences are equally correct, though they convey two different meanings. The first requires a plural verb and the second a singular verb because in the first sentence, 'most' refers to several distinct objects.

If we have, say, ten apples, then "most of the apples" means either two apples, or three apples, or four or

five or six – in any case, many individual apples. But in the second sentence, "some" refers to part of *one* object.

One part of one apple is rotten. In this sentence, "most" means "part" – which is singular.

This very same rule works for the words like "some," "all," "any," and "most". For "any," the verb will usually appear before the noun, but the same principle applies: if "any" is followed by a singular noun, use a singular verb; if it's followed by a plural noun, use a plural verb.

Rule 8: Certain Plural Pronouns

Unlike Indefinite Pronouns, there are a few pronouns which are always used in the **plural form**. Such as:

- Both**
- Several**
- Few**
- Many**
- Others**

Both, Ram and Mohit, are planning to attend the party tonight.

As both refers to the two subjects, hence will take a plural verb form.



- Two or more than two nouns adjoined with the help of and always take a plural verb.
Example: Ram and Shyam are studying together.
- Subject and verb may be separated by an accompanying phrase without changing the agreement.
Example: Professor Sharma, accompanied by his students, was in the lab.
- Phrases or words separated by 'and' are plural.
Example: My family, friends and I are going to temple.
- Collective nouns, such as bunch, panel, family, majority, audience, and committee are referred as a singular entity when they act in a collective fashion or represent one group.

Examples: The committee has taken the decision unanimously.

The committee members are fighting over the bylaws amendment bill.

- If two subjects are joined by Either....*or* Or Neither... nor the verb should agree with the subject that is closer to it.

Examples: Either the commander or his juniors are taking in charge.

Either the juniors or their commander is taking in charge.

- Indefinite Pronouns such as, Either, Neither, Each, Everybody, Everyone,

Somebody, Someone, Something, Anybody, Anyone, Anything, Nobody, No one, Many a, Whatever, Whoever are always Singular.

Example: Neither of the students is intelligent.

- None, Any, All, Some, Most may take singular or plural verb form depending on the noun that follows them.

Examples: Some of the sugar is contaminated. Some of the people are voting for the secular government.

- Both, Several, Few, Many, Others are always plural.

Examples: Both, Ram and Mohit, are planning to attend the party tonight.



PRACTICE EXERCISE 1

Mark the correct answer choice out of the two options given:

- The world (change, changes) so rapidly that we can hardly keep up.
- People (is, are) often ten or twenty years behind the times in their knowledge of the world.
- People who (live, lives) in poverty often do not even have television or newspapers.
- He (doesn't, don't) want to be killed.
- Life (is, are) very complicated
- Traditionally, college students (has, have) been very active in politics.
- There (is, are) both men and women at the meeting.
- The students in my class (has, have) very poor work habits.
- Each of you (has, have) an equal chance to make good grades.
- All of the children (was, were) searching for flowers in the garden.
- A notebook and a pen (is, are) lying on the desk in the library.
- My son, along with two friends, (is, are) coming for the weekend.
- Sitting on the sofa (was, were) two students from Thailand.
- Either the workers or the manager (is, are) coming to the conference.
- Not only the students, but also the teacher (has, have) been unhappy.
- Everybody (hate, hates) to take tests.
- Knowledge gained after long study (disappear, disappears) rapidly from our minds.
- One of my greatest worries in college (was, were) that I would study hard and still flunk important tests.
- The Bombay University (provide, provides) some scholarships for the students.
- The news about Afghanistan (is, are) shocking, isn't it?

PRACTICE EXERCISE 2

Mark the choice which is grammatically correct

- Either the photographer or her companions was/ were the first to see the gorilla.
 - Rahul's natural ability and his desire to help others has/ have led to a career in the ministry.
 - Everybody who signed up for the ski trip was/ were taking lessons.
 - Some of our luggage was/ were lost.
 - None of his advice make/ makes sense.
 - One out of every three sunsets was/ were covered with clouds.
 - A ship and a plane has/ have recently disappeared in the Pacific Ocean.
 - The teeth in a crocodile's mouth is/ are sharp.
 - The leaders of the expedition was/ were looking for a campsite.
 - The lions and the photographer was/ were face to face.
 - During the trip bread and butter was/ were the favourite meal for the two drivers.
 - Measles is/ are a contagious childhood disease.
 - On the side is/ are political correspondents hoping for an interview.
 - The trunk of the elephant and the belly of the hippo make/ makes me laugh.
 - A group of students was/ were blocking the road.
 - Arvind and Harish, members of a racing team, drives/ drive across Nepal.
 - The samples on the tray in the lab need/ needs testing.
 - Mohan swim/ swims in the cold water often.
 - The Whale Shark, the largest of all sharks, grow/ grows up to 38 feet long.
 - The board of trustees meet/ meets in Delhi on the first Tuesday of each month.

PRACTICE EXERCISE 3

Spot the error:

1. The college Board, as well as the local citizens, were pleased with the plans for the new college. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)

2. The intelligence of many wild animals is indeed amazing. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)

3. Freedom and justice were the two cornerstones of the democracy from the beginning. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
4. Every man, woman, and child were taken from the town. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
5. Either a certified cheque on deposit or a valid major credit card is required for one to bid on the goods.
 (a) (b) (c)
No error
 (d)
6. Neither the coach nor the students wants to do another water-color. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
7. One of, these detergents, have proved to be harmful
 (a) (b)
 for the delicate skin of the house wife. No error
 (c) (d)
8. Several in the audience were beside themselves with anger at what the speaker had said. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
9. Some of Manish's time was taken up settling disputes among the workers. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
10. Ninety per cent of the trees were scheduled for harvest. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
11. None of the soldiers was able to pass the physical fitness test. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
12. The principal was displeased to learn that none of the foreign students is
 (a) (b)
 majoring in education or Chemistry. No error
 (c) (d)
13. The combined family have been arriving two or three at a time Since last weekend. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
14. For the fourth time this year, the committee are going to consider increasing the dues. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
15. Here comes the trainers and the players consider for both teams. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
16. Beside the old gymnasium stand an elm, several maples, and a huge Indian. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
17. Each organization has its own selected officers, who conduct the business of the organization. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
18. This Master book concludes with pages that contain lists of American colleges and universities.
 (a) (b) (c)
No error
 (d)

19. To Hussain's way of thinking, fancy dinners is not a luxury. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
20. My favourite lunch is sausage, eggs, slice, and a green salad. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)

Solutions • PRACTICE EXERCISE • 1

- | | | | | |
|------------|----------------|----------|--------------|----------|
| 1. Changes | 2. Are | 3. Live | 4. Doesn't | 5. Is |
| 6. Have | 7. Are | 8. Have | 9. Has | 10. Were |
| 11. Are | 12. Is | 13. Were | 14. Is | 15. Has |
| 16. hates | 17. disappears | 18. was | 19. Provides | 20. Is |

Solutions • PRACTICE EXERCISE • 2

- | | | | | |
|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 1. Were | 2. Have | 3. Was | 4. Was | 5. Makes |
| 6. Was | 7. Have | 8. Are | 9. Were | 10. Were |
| 11. Was | 12. Is | 13. Are | 14. Make | 15. Was |
| 16. Drive | 17. Need | 18. Swims | 19. Grows | 20. Meets |

Solutions • PRACTICE EXERCISE • 3

1. (b)
The College Board, as well as the local citizens, was pleased with the plans for the new college.
2. (d)
The intelligence of many wild animals is indeed amazing.
3. (d)
Freedom and justice were the two cornerstones of the democracy from the beginning.
4. (b)
Every man, woman, and child was taken from the town.
5. (d)
Either a certified check on deposit or a valid major credit card is required for one to bid on the good.
6. (c)
Neither the coach nor the students want to do another water-color.
7. (a)
One of, these detergents, has proved to be harmful for the delicate skin of the house wife.
8. (d)
Several in the audience were beside themselves with anger at what the speaker had said.

9. (d)
Some of Manish's time was taken up settling disputes among the workers.
10. (d)
Ninety per cent of the trees were scheduled for harvest.
11. (d)
None of the soldiers was able to pass the physical fitness test.
12. (b)
The principal was displeased to learn that none of the foreign students is majoring in education or Chemistry.
13. (a)
The combined family has been arriving two or three at a time since last weekend.
14. (b)
For the fourth time this year, the committee is going to consider increasing the dues.
15. (a)
Here come the trainers and the players for both teams.
16. (d)
Beside the old gymnasium stand an elm, several maples, and a huge Indian.
17. (d)
Each organization has its own selected officers, who conduct the business of the organization.
18. (d)
This Master book concludes with pages that contain lists of American colleges and universities.
19. (c)
To Husain's way of thinking, fancy dinners are not a luxury.
20. (d)
My favourite lunch is sausage, eggs, slice, and a green salad.



Verbs & Tenses

Undoubtedly this is one of the most important areas to be tested under spotting the errors questions of the General English. A verb is a word that is used in a sentence to express an action. An error that frequently appears in Spotting Errors in General English Section when a verb is used in the wrong tense related to the rest of the sentence. The most common tense errors involve using the present, past and future tenses at inappropriate times.

TRADITIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF TENSES

The conventional grammar divides tenses according to the different time segments. (**Present, past, and future**) and by category (**simple, continuous, perfect, and perfect continuous tense**).

1. Present Tense

Verbs in the **present tense** indicate an action that is going on at the current moment, or it is taking place right now. A present tense verb also denotes unchanging states of being or action, or repeated actions.

- I **am satisfied** with my job right now.

Here, the present tense verb "am" indicates something happening right now: the speaker is satisfied at this present moment in time.

- I **am a** happy person.

In this sentence, the present tense verb "am" indicates an unchanging state: the speaker is generally a happy person, or that his state of being is one of unchanging happiness.

- I **work on** my project assignment for two hours every day.

Here, the present tense verb "work" indicates a repeated action: the speaker works once a day, every day.

- I **am** busy with my work these days.

- He **goes** to his school daily.
- We **have been living** in Delhi for the last ten years.
- Rohit **is preparing** for his final semester exams.

Present tense sentences are constructed by using the first form of the verb which is found by removing "to" from the infinitive form: for example, the present tense *read* from the infinitive *to read*, the present tense *learn* from the infinitive *to talk*, or the present tense *eat* from the infinitive *to eat*.

2. Past Tense

The **past tense verbs** indicate an action that took place in the past: that is, at some point prior to the present moment.

- I **used to** work in a departmental store.

Here, the past tense verb "used to" indicates an action that took place in past, and is no longer happening.

- We **had been living** in Delhi for around ten years.
- We **went** for a movie last night.
- He **had finished** his dinner by the time I entered.

Past Indefinite Tense verbs are usually formed by using the second form of the verb: for example, study becomes studied, walk becomes walked and talk becomes talked.

3. Future Tense

Verbs in the **future tense** indicate an action that is yet to take place, i.e., will take place in the future: that is, at some point *after* the present moment.

- I **will take** my food at 2'o clock.

Here, the future tense verb "will take" indicates an action that *will* occur, in its completion, in future.

- My son will have his tuition class at 6 pm today.
- He will have reached by now.
- My mother will be coming from her office.
- She will have left from her office.

Future tense verbs are usually used in the sentences by using *will* or *shall* before the first form of the verb: for example, talk becomes will talk or shall talk, walk becomes will walk or shall walk, eat becomes will eat or shall eat. Fill in the blank with the appropriate choice.

Sample Questions from The Last Few Years:

1. Usually I am eating lunch in my office. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
2. Prime Minister's speeches focuses on health-care issues. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
3. In Noida, all the new rental apartments had come with all the major kitchen appliances. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
4. The Nile is one of the few major river in the world flowing south to north. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
5. We usually, locked our doors when we go to bed. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
6. Low interest rates are tempting many consumers to take on too much debt. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
7. Sometimes we have gone for long walks on the weekend. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
8. All too often, debates about global warming totally ignores all the scientific evidence. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
9. They rarely watch TV. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
10. Indian food has too much fat and salt for foreigners. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)

Answers

1. (b)

The correct sentence should be, "Usually I **eat** lunch in my office". Since this is a habitual action so it should use Simple Present Tense.

2. (b)

The subject of the sentence is "Prime minister's speeches" which is plural and as per the rule of Simple Present Tense, there should be no s/es in the verb form in case of plural subjects. So the correct sentence should be, "Prime minister's speeches **focus** on health care issues".

3. (b)

The incorrect part is "had come". It should be in present tense. You can say, all the new apartments in Noida **have come / are coming** with all the major kitchen appliances.

4. (b)
"The Nile is one of the few major **rivers** of the world...."
5. (b)
We usually **lock** our doors when we go to our beds.
6. (a)
Low interest **rates** tempt many consumers to take on too much of debt. This is not happening at the present moment, this is a presented as a factual statement.
7. (a)
Sometimes we **go** for long walks on weekend.
8. (c)
Subject of the sentence is 'debates' which should be followed by '**ignore**' and not 'ignores'.
9. (d)
The sentence doesn't need any correction.
10. (d)
The sentence is correct.

CLASSIFICATION OF TENSES

Tense	Simple/ Indefinite	Continuous	Perfect	Perfect Continuous
Present	Simple Present	Present Continuous	Present Perfect	Present Perfect Continuous
Past	Simple Past	Past Continuous	Past Perfect	Past Perfect Continuous
Future	Simple Future	Future Continuous	Future Perfect	Future Perfect Continuous

Here we explain them with the help of rules followed by examples.

Present Tense

Present Tense	Construction Rule
Simple Present	Subject + Verb+ s /es (in case of Singular Subject)
Present Continuous	Subject + is/ am / are + I form of verb + ing + object.
Present Perfect	Subject + has/ have + III form of verb + object.
Present Perfect Continuous	Subject + has been / have been + I form of verb + ing + object + since / for + time.

Present Tense Examples

Present Tense	Examples
Simple Present	I walk.
Present Continuous	I am walking.

Present Perfect	I have walked.
Present Perfect Continuous	I have been walking for the last half an hour.

Past Tense

Past Tense	Construction Rule
Simple Past	Subject + II form of verb.
Past Continuous	Subject + was/ were + I form of verb + ing + object.
Past Perfect	Subject + had + III form of verb + object.
Past Perfect Continuous	Subject + had been + I form of verb + ing + object + since / for + time.

Past Tense Examples

Past Tense	Example
Simple Past	I walked.
Past Continuous	I was walking.
Past Perfect	I had walked.
Past Perfect Continuous	I had been walking for the last half an hour.

Future Tense

Future Tense	Construction Rule
Simple Future	Subject + will/ shall + I form of verb.
Future Continuous	Subject + will/ shall + be + I form of verb + ing + object.
Future Perfect	Subject + will/ shall+ have + III form of verb + object.
Future Perfect Continuous	Subject + will/ shall + have been + I form of verb + ing + object + since / for + time.

Future Tense Examples

Future Tense	Example
Simple Future	I will walk.
Future Continuous	I will be walking.
Future Perfect	I will have walked.
Future Perfect Continuous	I will have been walking for the last half an hour.

As you can see from this chart, Tenses play quite an important role in the formation of English Language. However, there are some basic rules that will help you easily classify any verb construction.

1. The first verb, and only the first verb, determines the time of the entire verb construction. For example, if the first verb is in the present-tense form, then the entire construction is present tense. The future tense requires a modal verb (most commonly *will*) followed by a second verb in the base form. Example:
□ I am planning to go abroad.
2. Perfect verbs always contain the helping verb has/ have/ had in some form followed by a verb in the III form. Example:
□ He has finished the assignment.
3. Continuous verbs always contain the helping verb be (*is/ am/ are*) in some form followed by a verb in the I form and ing. Example:
□ He is playing cricket.
4. The combination of Continuous Tense and Perfect Tense leads to Perfect Continuous form. Example:
□ My family has been living in Delhi for some time now.

Here are some more examples of the four rules applied to sentences.

Example 1: My mother has called me a dozen times today.

Can you identify which tense it is?

It is a present perfect construction.

Example 2: I will be working from home all this week.

The second example uses Future Continuous Tense in it.

Example 3: The kids had been watching cartoons all afternoon.

The entire verb construction 'had been watching' is a past perfect continuous tense.



Read the sentences given below and identify the tense used in the sentences. Write it in the space provided:

1. They will have finished by now.

.....

2. They have charged my credit card the full amount.

.....

3. Will you tell him?

.....

4. We have already made a reservation at the restaurant.

.....

5. We painted our house on this Diwali.

.....

6. They will be worrying about us.
.....
7. The company is trying to find a new supplier.
.....
8. I will introduce you to the staff.
.....
9. The office has not answered my e-mail yet.
.....
10. We have stretched our resources to the limit.
.....
11. The cat has been staring at the dog all afternoon.
.....
12. I am rescheduling our vacation.
.....
13. The lake will have frozen by now.
.....
14. We had been staying in a rented apartment near my wife's office.
.....
15. The committee has been working on that problem for a while.
.....
16. They will have been rethinking on their decision.
.....
17. She will have made a decision by now.
.....
18. I have always admired your work.
.....
19. They will have been dating about a year now.
.....
20. The new report will have made a decision a little easier.
.....
21. Paying cash is always better than using your credit card all the time.
.....
22. That song certainly sounds familiar.
.....
23. Most of the restaurants in Delhi have take-out menus.
.....
24. Many rich Indians spend part of the winter in Goa.
.....

We will now explain the usage of some of the commonly asked tenses, the differences existing among different types and where and how they are used.

The different usages of Simple Present Tense

One of the most confusing features of the **Present Indefinite tense** is that the present tense verb form does not actually mean present time. The two most common uses of the present tense are for making **timeless factual statements** and for describing **habitual actions**. The present tense is used to state **timeless** (that is, not bound or limited by time) **objective facts**. For example:

- In the Fahrenheit scale, water boils at 212 degrees.

This statement is not tied to any moment of time. It is a universal generalization that is valid forever. Here is another example in which the **timeless nature of the factual statement** is not so obvious:

- My grandmother lives at my uncle's home.

Grandmother has not always lived at uncle's home, and at some point in the future, she will not be living at uncle's home. The use of the present tense signals that for the foreseeable immediate future, the speaker's grandmother is expected to stay in uncle's home. If the speaker had used the present continuous tense:

- My grandmother is living in my uncle's home.

It would change the meaning completely. The sentence is now tied to the present moment. The grandmother is at uncle's home now, but there is no implication that she is expected to stay there indefinitely. Here are more examples of timeless factual statements in the present tense:

- Diwali **falls** on Sunday this year.
- The moon and the earth **rotate** around a common centre of gravity.
- My son **lives** in Bangalore.

The present tense is also used for making **timeless generalizations, assertions, and observations**.

For example,

- Smoking **causes** cancer.

- Everyone **hates** Mondays.
- Airplanes **get** more crowded **every** day.
- My kids **watch** too much TV.

The present tense is used to describe habitual or repeated actions. For example, in the following sentence:

- Anita checks her e-mail first when she gets into the office.

The use of the present indefinite tense signals that the sentence is describing Anita's habitual or normal activity—not what she is doing at this present moment of time. The sentence does not mean that Anita is checking her e-mail now. The present-tense sentence would still be valid even if Anita has been on vacation and hasn't looked at her e-mail for a month. Typically we use adverbs of frequency (like usually, always, every day, normally) in present-tense sentences used for habitual actions. Here are some more examples of this use of the present tense:

- I **take** paranthas for breakfast **every morning**.
- He always returns his **calls** promptly.
- They **usually stay** at the five star hotels.
- We don't **eat** out very **often**.

Present Continuous Tense:

They fly first class. (Simple Present Tense)

They are flying first-class. (Present Continuous Tense)

In the first sentence, the use of the present tense indicates that it is their normal custom to fly first-class (habitual action). It does not mean that they are flying first-class at the moment. The use of the present continuous in the second sentence means that they are flying first-class on the particular flight we are talking about at the moment. We do not know whether they regularly fly first-class or not.

Not all verbs can be used in the present continuous (or any other continuous tense, for that matter). Of particular importance is a group of verbs called **Stative Verbs**. We think of a verb as a word used to express action. This is certainly true of most verbs. However, this is not true of stative verbs. Stative verbs do not express action. Instead, stative verbs describe an on-going condition or "state," which is where the name *stative* derives from. To see the difference, compare the following two sentences:

Action verb: Rohan drives a car.

Stative verb: Rohan owns a car.

The verb drive expresses an action; the verb own expresses a state or condition.

The practical difference between action and stative verbs is that we can use action verbs in all the continuous tenses, but we cannot use stative verbs in any of the continuous tenses. Here is an example in the present tense:

Action verb: Rohan is *driving* a car.

Stative verb: Rohan is *owning* a car (wrong)

The meanings of stative verbs make them incompatible with the continuous tenses, since the continuous tenses always describe action that is in progress at some moment of present, past, or future time. Since stative verbs express on-going, unchanging states, they cannot be used in the time-limited, momentary sense of the continuous.

One of the most common errors is using stative verbs in the continuous tenses.

Here are some more examples of stative verbs incorrectly used in the present continuous:

- I *am hating* spinach.
 - They *are doubting* the truth of what you say.
 - He *was having* a laptop at the time.
 - We *were liking* your proposal.
 - She *will be loving* that.
 - The company *will be owning* a new office by then.
- (These are all wrong sentences.)

Classification of Stative Verbs:

Stative verbs tend to fall into distinct categories based on meaning:

Emotions: appreciate, desire, dislike, doubt, feel, hate, like, love, need, prefer, want, wish

Measurement: consist of, contain, cost, entail, equal, have, measure, weigh

Cognition: believe, doubt, know, mean, think, understand

Appearance: appear, be, look, resemble, seem, sound

Sense perception: feel, hear, see, seem, smell, taste

Ownership: belong, have, own, possess



PRACTICE EXERCISE 2

Examine the following sentences and fill in the appropriate form of the verb.

Examples:

The idea seems / is seeming good to us.

Answer: The idea seems good to us.

The Company hires / is hiring several new accountants. (not stative)

Answer: The Company is hiring several new accountants.

1. The plane encounters / is encountering some resistance.
2. The security guard unlocks/ is unlocking the door.
3. The boss doubts/ is doubting that we can finish the project in time.
4. My friend parks/ is parking his car.
5. The entire project costs/ is costing more than a million dollars.
6. You deserve/ are deserving the new promotion.
7. We visit/ are visiting Mumbai for the first time.
8. The consultant alters/ is altering the size of the project.
9. We want/ are wanting to get you input on the proposal as soon as possible.
10. He undergoes/ is undergoing treatment at a hospital in India.
11. Now they doubt/ are doubting the wisdom of going ahead so quickly.
12. The design consists/is consisting of three main elements.
13. The clerk confirms/ is confirming your reservation.
14. The newlyweds struggle/ are struggling to adjust to their new lives together.
15. The briefcase belongs/ is belonging to that gentleman over there.
16. Captain Sharma commands/ is commanding this aircraft.

17. The entire staff **co-operate/ is cooperating** with the study.
18. Her new hairstyle **suits/ is suiting** her very well.
19. The minister **conveys/is conveying** his respects to the convention.
20. We **wait/ are waiting** for the meeting to start.

Perfect Tense

The perfect tenses consist of some form of the helping verb “have” followed by a verb in the past perfect (III) form. The **present perfect** uses the present tense (*has* or *have*). The **past perfect** uses the past-tense form *had*. The **future perfect** uses the future-tense form *will have*.

What's so perfect about the perfect tenses? Nothing. The term **perfect** comes from a Latin phrase *per factus*, which means “completely done.” The action or event is finished (“perfected”) at or before that limiting time or event.

The **present perfect** is used for the actions that took place long time ago in past. Past-time actions or events whose action or consequences continue up to the present moment of time. The **past perfect** is for past-time actions or events that were finished before some more recent time or event. The **future perfect** is for future time actions or events that will be finished before some later time or event.

The present perfect is formed by the present tense of *have* (*has* or *have*) followed by a verb in the past participle form. Here are some examples:

- I **have known** him all my life.
- We **have always shopped** at Big Bazar.
- He **has just returned**.
- Thanks, but I **have already had** dinner.

To understand the meaning of the present perfect, we must contrast it with the meaning of the simple past tense. Compare the following examples:

Past tense: I **lived in** Patna for five years. (I don't live there anymore.)

Present perfect: I **have lived** in Patna for five years. (I still live there today.)

The use of the past tense in the first example signals that the speaker no longer lives in Patna. The action

was completed at some point in the past that no longer touches the present. The use of the present perfect in the second example tells us just the opposite—that the speaker is still living in Patna today.

In general, the past tense emphasizes that the actions or events described through the use of the past tense are over with; they do not directly impact the present. The present perfect is just the opposite: it emphasizes the on-going connection between the past and the present. In the second example sentence above, the speaker has lived in Tampa continuously for the last five years, right up to the present moment. Here are some more examples of the present perfect for events that have spanned an unbroken period of time up to the present moment:

- She has studied English since she came to the university.
- They have shown the same cartoon for the last three weeks.
- As long as I can remember, I have always hated spinach.
- The company has never missed paying a dividend in its history.

A less obvious use of the present perfect is for single events, even unique ones that continue to directly impact the present. For example, compare the use of the past tense and the present perfect in the following sentence:

Last year, Zahir had an accident that has totally changed his life.

The accident was a one-time only event in the past. The accident is over and done with, so it was reported in the past tense. However, the consequences of the accident have not remained in past, they continue till present moment. Therefore, the present perfect is appropriate to describe the on-going nature of the consequences.



Fill in the blank with the correct option. Select either the past tense or the present perfect form in the following sentences.

The children **behaved/have behaved** well since they stopped watching so much TV.

Answer: have behaved.

1. Mr. Verma **left / has left** last week for a business trip.
2. Sameer **lost / has lost** his car keys and can't get home.
3. The choir **sang / has sung** that song a hundred times.
4. The garage **had / has had** my car for a week now, and it still isn't fixed.
5. We **moved / have moved** there ten years ago.
6. We **lived / have lived** there ever since.
7. We **lost / have lost** the power about noon.
8. Let's go to the arrival section—the plane **landed / has landed** a few minutes ago.
9. I **went / have gone** to Delhi University a few years ago.
10. The city **permitted / has permitted** parking on that street for years.
11. After the interview, the personnel director **showed / has shown** me the cafeteria.
12. I **complained / have complained** about that problem a dozen times.
13. Last winter, my grandmother **fell / has fallen** and broke her hip.
14. Since the train strike began, **I drove / have driven** to work every day.
15. I **drove / have driven** my wife's car to work this morning.

Past Perfect

The past perfect consists of had followed by a verb in the past participle form. The past perfect is used to emphasize that a past-time action or event was completed prior to some more recent (but still past) action or event. Here are some examples:

- They **had already graduated** before they got married.
- I **had left** by the time I got their message.
- I **had been** an intern with them for a year before they made me a permanent offer.
- They **had** a big fight before they broke up.

In all the examples that we have looked at so far, the verb in the past perfect form has preceded the verb in the past-tense form. This sequence seems perfectly logical since the past perfect event has to occur before the second past-tense event occurs. Logical it may be, but that is not the way English works. In fact, the two events can be presented in either order. Here is an example of the same sentence in both orders:

- He **had taken** out a life insurance policy before he died.
- Before he died, he **had taken** out a life insurance policy.

The fact that we cannot count on the past perfect event being presented before the more recent past time event makes using the past perfect a great deal more difficult.



PRACTICE EXERCISE 4

In the following sentences, the verbs are used to describe two past-time events, one of which precedes the other. Change the verb whose action takes place first into the past perfect form. Change the verb whose action takes place later into the past-tense form. Remember that the two events can occur in either order in the sentence.

The audience **take** their seats before the curtain **go** up.

Answer: The audience **had taken** their seats before the curtain **went** up.

1. Apparently, the driver **suffer** a heart attack before the automobile accident **happen**.
2. After the play **receive** a bad review, the playwright **decide** to make some revisions.
3. I **make** plans before they **call** with their invitation.
4. Zahir **write** up each case after CID **solve** the crime.
5. After the snow **stop**, we immediately **shovel** off the driveway.
6. After the plane **experience** a sudden drop in cabin pressure, the pilot **request** an unscheduled landing.

7. Apparently, Javed Akhtar write his first movie before he ever go to Mumbai.
8. I continue doing that for some time until I finally get some new instructions.
9. We vacation in Kerala every summer for years until we have children.
10. I wait until the office close that night at five.
11. We be able to start the game after the ground crew remove the cover from the field.
12. Before we settle on my current job, they offer me several other assignments.

Future Perfect

The future perfect consists of *will have* (the future tense of *have*) followed by a verb in the past participle form. The action or event described by the future perfect tense must be completed prior to some other future time or event. The future time can be expressed as an adverb of time.

For example:

Future Perfect

- I **will have finished** everything by noon.

Future Perfect

- By noon, we will have already finished.

The future time can also be expressed in another clause, which can be in the present tense or present perfect (Present Perfect). For example:

Present Tense- Future Perfect

- By the time you get this message, I **will already have** left.

Present Perfect Future Perfect

- By the time you have gotten this message, I **will already have** left.

The two clauses can occur in either order:

Future Perfect Present Perfect

- He **will have packed** all the boxes before she has printed all the labels.

Present Perfect Future Perfect

- Before she has printed all the labels, he will **have packed** all the boxes.

PRACTICE EXERCISE 5

Replace one of the base-form verbs with the future perfect. Replace the other base-form verb with either the present or present perfect, as appropriate.

The train leave the by the time we reach to the station.

The train will have left the station by the time we have reached there.

1. The cement harden before we get it all poured.
2. Hopefully, the snow plows clear the roads before we leave the freeway.
3. We starve to death before the waiter bring us our order.
4. Sania walk back home before the bus arrive.
5. The audience forget the details by the time the speaker finish.
6. They lock the gates after they clear the parking lot.
7. The crowd wonder what cause the delay in getting started.
8. He fill his gas tank as soon as he locate the nearest filling station.
9. The whole group complete the test by the time the class finish.
10. The landlord furnish the apartment by the time we move in.

Simple Past tense

The past tense is used to refer to events that were completed in the past. The key to using the past tense is to remember that the use of the past tense emphasizes that the events are over and done with *before* the present moment of time. Often the use of the past tense implies that what was true then is not true now. For example, consider the following sentence:

- When I was a little boy, I **hated** girls.

The use of the past tense tells us that the speaker's childhood attitude toward girls is confined to the past.

The past tense can be used to refer to a single moment in past time. For example:

- I **graduated** in 2004.

The past tense can refer to events that occurred repeatedly in the past. For example:

- **It rained** every day during my vacation in Kerala.

The implication is that the vacation was over with at some time prior to the present.

The past tense can refer to a span of time in the past. For example:

- I **worked** for that company for six years.

The use of the past tense also tells us that the speaker no longer works for that company today. If the speaker were still working for that company today, the speaker would have used the **Present Perfect tense**:

- I **have worked** for that company for six years.

Future Tense

In traditional grammar, the future tense consists of the helping verb will followed by a verb in the base form. For example:

- I **will see** them at the meeting this afternoon.
- It **will rain** all next week.
- The company **will hire** a new personnel director later this year.

The future tense is often combined with a perfect or continuous. For example:

- My sister will have already left by now. (**Future Perfect**)
- They **will have gotten up** early this morning. (**Future Perfect**)
- The plane will **have landed** by now. (**Future Perfect**)

Continuous

They **will be clearing** customs by now.

My **family will be staying** in London over Christmas.

I **will be watching the** game on TV this afternoon.

Continuous tenses

The continuous tenses are all formed by the helping verb *be* in some form immediately followed by a verb in the present participle form. The **present continuous** uses a present-tense form of *be*, the **past continuous** uses a past-tense form of *be*, and the **future continuous** uses the future tense of *be*. The continuous tenses are all used to describe an action in *progress* (hence the name *continuous*) at some present, past, or future moment of time. The key to using the continuous tenses is that they are always tied to some action that takes place at a specific point or moment in time. Thus the continuous tenses can never be used to make broad timeless generalizations.

Present continuous

The present continuous consists of the present tense of the verb *be* (am, are, or is), followed by a verb in the present participle form. The most common use of the present continuous is to talk about what is happening at the present time. For example, if someone were to go to the window and say, "It's raining," we know without being told that the speaker is talking about what is happening right now.

The continuous is not limited to just the present moment. It often refers to action that goes beyond just the present moment. For example:

- We **are living** in New Delhi now.
- She **is working** on her degree at Delhi University.
- The doctor **is seeing** another patient now.

The present continuous often conveys a sense of temporariness. For example, compare the following pair of sentences, the first in the present tense, the second in the present continuous:

Past continuous

The past continuous consists of the past tense of the verb *be* (*was* or *were*), followed by a verb in the present participle form. The past continuous is always tied to past time. It can be a specific moment or period in time. For example:

- I **was working** at my desk till 9 pm.
- At noon we **were fixing** lunch.

- During the afternoon, we **were having drinks** on the terrace.

Or the past time can be defined by some other event as expressed in a past-tense subordinate clause. For example:

- We **were watching TV** when the lights went out.
- When you called, we **were working** in the garden.
- They **were driving to** Richland when they had an accident.

The past continuous can also be used for a past-time action or event that spans a defined period of past time. For example:

- All last week, my boss **was meeting** with the sales representatives.
- From noon on, I **was raking** leaves in the backyard.
- All the time **he was talking**, I was looking at my watch.

PRACTICE EXERCISE 6

Examine each verb in the underlined segment in the following sentences. Rewrite the verb as a past continuous.

At midnight, I sleep.

Answer: At midnight, I was sleeping.

1. The chef bake the pie when the guests came.
2. As she walk down the street yesterday, she noticed the stray dog.
3. All last month, the teacher grade tests.
4. At the time of the hurricane, they live on the west side of the city.
5. The police control the rioters when the convention began.

Future Continuous

The Future Continuous consists of the future tense of the verb be (**will be**) followed by a verb in the present participle form. The present continuous describes

some activity that will be carried out at some future time. The future time can be a specific moment or period in time.

For example:

- At noon, I **will be flying** to Delhi.
- Next week, the kids **will be staying** with their grandparents.
- During the school year, she **will be living** in a dorm.

Or the future time can be defined as taking place during some future-time event that is expressed in a present-tense subordinate clause. For example:

- While you are in Delhi, I **will be working** on my thesis.
- He **will be arranging** more interviews while you enter the data.
- I **will be working** from home when they repaint my office.



- Simple Present Tense is generally used for presenting Timeless factual statements, Habitual actions, Objective facts, Timeless generalizations, assertions, and observations. Words like usually, always, every day, normally are generally used with Simple Present Tense Verbs.
- The Present Continuous consists of the present tense of the verb be (am, are, or is), followed by a verb in the present form + ing. The most common use of the present Continuous is to talk about what is happening at the present time. For example, if someone were to go the window and say, "It's raining,"
- The difference between action and stative verbs is that we can use action verbs in all the continuous tenses, but we cannot use stative verbs in any of the continuous tenses. For example it is wrong to say, Rohan is owning a house. It should be Rohan owns a house.

- The present perfect is used for the actions that took place long time ago in past. Past-time actions or events whose action or consequences continue up to the present moment of time.
- The Simple past tense is used to refer to events that were completed in the past. The key to using the past tense is to remember that the use of the past tense emphasizes that the events are over and done with *before* the present moment of time.
- The past continuous consists of the past tense of the verb be (*was* or *were*), followed by a verb in the present participle form. The past continuous is always tied to past time. It can be a specific moment or period in time. For example: I was working at my desk till 9 pm.
- The past perfect is for past-time actions or events that were finished before some more recent time or event. The past perfect consists of had followed by a verb in the III form. The past perfect is used to emphasize that a past-time action or event was completed prior to some more recent (but still past) action or event.
- Future Continuous describes an action taking place in Future at a specific point of time. The future time can be a specific moment or period in time.
- The future perfect is for future time actions or events that will be finished before some later time or event.


PRACTICE EXERCISE 7
Identify the choice which contains an error.

- From 1982 to 1990 sales of good quality paper have increased between five and ten per cent annually.

(a) (b) (c)
None of the above
(d)
- Because oil prices are going down, demand for alternative energy products are lessening. no error

(a) (b) (c) (d)
- The information presented in the recent reports indicate that terrorism is continuously on rise. no error

(a) (b) (c) (d)
- In the English class, I sit next to Rohan, who is the captain of the football team
 and decidedly the best football player in Delhi. No error

(a) (b)
(c) (d)
- In order to reach his school on time, Ram has jogged three miles a day until he bought his car. No error

(a) (b) (c) (d)

Solutions • PRACTICE EXERCISE • 1

1. Future Perfect Tense
2. Present Perfect Tense
3. Future Indefinite Tense
4. Present Perfect Tense
5. Simple Past Tense
6. Future Continuous Tense
7. Present Continuous Tense
8. Simple Future Tense
9. Present Perfect Tense
10. Present Perfect Tense
11. Present Perfect Continuous Tense
12. Present Continuous Tense
13. Future Perfect Tense
14. Past Perfect Continuous Tense
15. Past Perfect Continuous Tense
16. Future Perfect Continuous Tense
17. Future Perfect Tense
18. Present Perfect Tense
19. Future Perfect Continuous Tense
20. Future Perfect Tense
21. Simple Present Tense
22. Simple Present Tense
23. Simple Present Tense
24. Simple Present Tense

Solutions • PRACTICE EXERCISE • 2

1. Encounters
2. Is unlocking
3. Doubts
4. Is parking
5. Costs
6. Deserve
7. Are visiting

8. Is altering
9. Want
10. Is undergoing
11. Doubt
12. Consists
13. Confirms
14. Struggle
15. Belongs
16. Commands
17. Is co-operating
18. Suits
19. Is conveying
20. Are waiting

Solutions • PRACTICE EXERCISE • 3

1. Left
2. Has lost
3. Has sung
4. Has had
5. Moved
6. Have lived
7. Lost
8. Has landed
9. Went
10. Has permitted
11. Showed
12. Have complained
13. Fell
14. Have driven
15. Drove

Solutions • PRACTICE EXERCISE • 4

1. Had suffered, happened
2. Had Received, decided

3. Had made, called
4. Wrote up, had solved
5. had Stopped, shovelled
6. Had Experienced, requested
7. had written, went
8. Had continued, got
9. Had vacationed, had
10. Had waited, closed
11. Were, had removed
12. Settled, had offered

Solutions • PRACTICE EXERCISE • 5

1. Will have hardened, have got
2. Will have cleared, left
3. Will have starved, brought us
4. Will have walked, arrived
5. Will have forgotten, finished
6. Will have locked, cleared
7. Will have wondered, caused
8. Will have filled, located
9. Will have completed, finished
10. Will have furnished, moved.

Solutions • PRACTICE EXERCISE • 6

1. Was baking
2. Was walking

3. Was grading
4. Were living
5. Was controlling

Solutions • PRACTICE EXERCISE • 7

1. Answer: (b)
The focus of interest is the sales of good quality paper that should be the subject of the sentence. Since the period of time covered began and ended in the past, the verb should be in the simple past tense (increased) and not present perfect (have increased). The adverb annually fits most logically after the amount of the increases.
2. Answer Choice (c)
The correct response is (c). The subject for the second clause is demand not alternative energy products. Demand is lessening; alternative energy products are not lessening.
3. Answer: (d)
Answer for this question should be rather obvious one. What may not be as obvious, however, is the subject-verb disagreement between "information" and "indicate."
4. Answer: (d)
There is no error in the sentence. "I sit next to Rohan..." displays that this is a habitual action.
5. Answer: (b)
The correct sentence should be, "In order to reach his school on time, Ram used to jog three miles a day until he bought his car".



Conditional Sentences

A conditional sentence describes the condition that is necessary for a particular result to happen. Conditional Sentences have two parts:

- (i) The 'if clause' (conditional clause)
- (ii) The main clause.

Example:

- If you **work hard** during your examinations, I **will get** you a watch.

Both condition and result are very likely to happen. The 'if clause' in the sentence is the first segment, "If you work hard during your examinations". The main clause is, "I will get you a watch."

The conjunctions **if, even if, when, whenever, whether, and unless** often appear in conditional sentences.

Types of Conditional Sentences:

1. Real Conditional

If (Simple Present Tense) Main (Simple Future).

This type of conditional sentence is used to make predictions about the future, or express future intentions or possibilities. In this type of conditional sentence, if clause contains a present-tense verb and the independent clause contains simple future tense.

Example:

- If I **win** the lottery, I **will go** to Sydney.

The above mentioned example indicates:

- (i) Prediction (ii) Intention
- (iii) Possibility (iv) Speculation

Some more examples:

- If it **rains** I **will be** in trouble.
- If he **runs** fast he **will** definitely **win** the race.
- If you **finish** your homework I **will give** you a chocolate.
- If he **works hard** he **will rank** first in the class.

2. Hypothetical Conditional

If (Past Tense) Main (Would)

It is called so because the condition is contrary to the facts or because it is very improbable. We use this type of conditional to imagine what would be like if the things were different.

Example:

- If I **had** a Fountain pen, I **would give** it to you.
- If he **had** a permit, he **would get** a job.
- If I **knew** her number I **would call** her up.
- If you **supervised** it, the whole operation **would be** very easy. (**IES 1997**)

This type of conditional sentence can also be used for speculating about the future result of a condition that is not true in the present. In this type of conditional sentence, the if clause contains the past-tense verb **were** (never **was**), and the main clause contains the modal **would, could, or might**, plus the base form of the verb.

If (Were) Main (would)

Example 1:

- If I **were** Prime Minister, I **would do** a great job.

(Here the hypothetical / untrue condition is: If I were Prime Minister. Future result: I would do a great job).

Example 2:

- If I **were** going to Paris, I **would bring** my passport.

(Hypothetical / untrue condition: If I were going to Paris. Future result: I would bring my passport).

3. Impossible Conditional

If (Past Perfect) Main (Would Have+ III Form)

This type of conditional sentence is used to speculate about the past result of a condition that did not happen in the past. In this type of

conditional sentence, if clause contains the past perfect tense of the verb, and the main clause contains the modal **would have**, **could have**, or **might have**, plus the III form of verb.

Example:

- Speculation: If I **had won** the lottery, I **would have gone** to Kashmir.
- (Untrue past condition: If I had won the lottery,
- Untrue past result: I **would have gone** to Kashmir.)

In this type of conditional sentence, you can express the conditional without using if by reversing the order of the subject and the verb in the subordinate clause.

Speculation: Had I won the lottery, I would have gone to Kashmir.

- Had she not **known** about it she **would have stayed** longer. (IES 1990)
- He fell from a running train and **would have died** if the villagers **had not got** him admitted in the nearby hospital immediately. (IES 1994)
- If the streets **had been clearly marked** it **would not have taken** us so long to find his house. (IES 1991)
- If we **had found** it earlier we **would have presented** it to them.
- If you **had worked hard** you **would not have failed**.



A conditional sentence describes the condition that is necessary for a particular result to happen. Conditional Sentences have two parts:

- (i) The 'if clause' (conditional clause)
- (ii) The main clause

Types of Conditional Sentences:

1. Real Conditional

If (Present Tense) Main (Simple Future).

- If I win the lottery, I can go to Sydney.

2. Hypothetical Conditional

If (Past Tense) Main (Would)

- If you supervised it the whole operation would be very easy.
- If (Were) Main (would)
- If I were Prime Minister, I would do a great job.

3. Impossible Conditional

If (Past Perfect) Main (Would Have+ III Form)

- If I had won the lottery, I would have gone to Kashmir.

PRACTICE EXERCISE 1

Complete each sentence below by filling the correct form of the verb.

1. If the airplane had not had a mechanical problem, we probably _____ (arrive) in Delhi by now.
2. We _____ (not lie) on the airport of Mumbai if we had been able to get our visas on time.
3. If Delhi Administration _____ (expand) the parking lot space, we would not have to park so far away from the movie theatre.
4. Whenever my roommate _____ (snore) loudly, I cannot sleep.
5. Children may be disappointed if they _____ (not receive) good grades.
6. If we _____ (not take) an exam on the conditional, we will not have learned it.
7. Maya _____ (not pass) her driving test unless she calms down.
8. If it _____ (be) winter, all these trees would be covered in snow.
9. Had it not rained, the farmers _____ (lose) all of their crops.
10. I _____ (try) to find more opportunities to write in English if I were you.

Solutions • PRACTICE EXERCISE • 1

1. If the airplane had not had a mechanical problem, we probably would have arrived in Delhi by now.
2. We would not have lied on the airport of Mumbai if we had been able to get our visas on time.
3. If Delhi Administration expanded the parking lot space downtown, we would not have to park so far away from the movie theatre.
4. Whenever my roommate snores loudly, I cannot sleep.

5. Children may be disappointed if they do not receive good grades.
6. If we had not taken an exam on the conditional, we might not have learned it.
7. Maya will not pass her driving test unless she calms down.
8. If it were winter, all these trees would be covered in snow.
9. Had it not rained, the farmers would have lost all of their crops.
10. I would try to find more opportunities to write in English if I were you.



Direct and Indirect Speech

There are two forms of speech: **direct** and **indirect**. Direct speech uses quotation marks to signal that we are repeating someone's words exactly as the person said or wrote them. In this chapter we will discuss how to correctly use indirect speech—speech without the use of quotation marks. An indirect speech is putting someone else's words into your own sentence. While indirect speech allows a certain amount of freedom in how the writer reports the words of someone else, this freedom of expression does not release the writer from full responsibility for accurately reporting the content of what is being reported.

When using indirect or reported speech, the form changes. Usually indirect speech is introduced by the verb **said**, as in **I said**, **Mohit said**, or **they said**. Using the verb **say** in this tense indicates that something was said in the past. In these cases, the main verb in the reported sentence is put in the past. If the main verb is already in a past tense, then the tense changes to another past tense; it can almost be seen as moving even further into the past. Verb tense changes also characterize other situations using indirect speech. See the table below for examples. With indirect speech, the use of **that** is optional.

If you look closely, you will see a number of differences between the two types of quotations.

- The most obvious and important difference is the use of **quotation marks**. If a quotation is in quotation marks, it is direct speech. If it is not in quotation marks, it is an indirect speech.
- Both direct and indirect speeches use the same verb **said** to introduce the quote, but in the case of direct speech, **said** is separated from the quoted material by a comma. No comma is used in the indirect quote.
- The indirect quotation uses **that** to introduce the quoted material. Direct quotation cannot use **that** in this manner.
- In the direct quotation, the quoted material begins with a capital letter; in the indirect quotation, the paraphrased material begins with a lowercase letter.
- The **tenses** in the two quotations **are different**. The direct quotation is in the present tense. The indirect quotation is in the past tense.
- There is a difference in pronouns. “*my*” in the direct quotation shifts to “*his*” in the indirect quotation.

The use of **that** is especially significant because sometimes it is the only way we can tell the difference between direct and indirect quotation. For example, could you use quotation marks with the following sentence?

Conversion Table

Direct Speech	Indirect Speech
<i>Simple present</i> He said, “I <i>go</i> to market every day.”	<i>Simple past</i> He said (that) he <i>went</i> to market every day.
<i>Simple past</i> He said, “I <i>went</i> to market every day.”	<i>Past perfect</i> He said (that) he <i>had gone</i> to market every day.
<i>Present perfect</i> He said, “I <i>have gone</i> to market every day.”	<i>Past perfect</i> He said (that) he <i>had gone</i> to market every day.
<i>Present continuous</i> He said, “I <i>am going</i> to market every day.”	<i>Past continuous</i> He said (that) he <i>was going</i> to market every day.

Past continuous He said, "I <i>was going</i> to market every day."	Past perfect continuous He said (that) he <i>had been going</i> to market every day,
Future (will) He said, "I <i>will go</i> to market every day."	Would + verb name He said (that) he <i>would go</i> to market every day.
Future (going to) He said, "I <i>am going</i> to market every day."	Present continuous He said (that) he <i>is going</i> to market every day.
Auxiliary + verb name He said, "Do you <i>go</i> to market every day?" He said, "Where do you <i>go</i> to market?"	Simple past He asked me <i>if I went</i> to market every day. He asked me <i>where I went</i> to market.
Imperative He said, "Go to market every day."	Infinitive He said <i>to go</i> to market every day.

Be careful about a Yes / No Question in direct speech. When a Yes/No question is being asked in direct speech, then a construction with **if** or **whether** is used. If a WH question is being asked, then use the WH to introduce the clause.

Direct Speech	Indirect Speech
Simple present + simple present He <i>says</i> , "I <i>go</i> to market every day."	Simple present + simple present He <i>says</i> (that) he <i>goes</i> to market every day.
Present perfect + simple present He <i>has said</i> , "I <i>go</i> to market every day."	Present perfect + simple present He <i>has said</i> (that) he <i>goes</i> to market every day.
Past continuous + simple past He <i>was saying</i> , "I <i>went</i> to market every day."	Past continuous + simple past He <i>was saying</i> (that) he <i>went</i> to market every day.
Past continuous + past perfect He <i>was saying</i> , "he <i>had gone</i> to market every day."	Past continuous + past perfect He <i>was saying</i> (that) he <i>had gone</i> to market every day.
Future + simple present He <i>will say</i> , "I <i>go</i> to market every day."	Future + simple present He <i>will say</i> (that) he <i>goes</i> to market every day.

Another situation is the one in which modal constructions are used. If the verb said is used, then the form of the modal or another modal that has a past meaning is used.

Direct Speech	Indirect Speech
Can He said, "I <i>can go</i> to market every day."	Could He said (that) he <i>could go</i> to market every day.
May He said, "I <i>may go</i> to market every day."	Might He said (that) he <i>might go</i> to market every day.
Might He said, "I <i>might go</i> to market every day."	Might He said that I <i>might go</i> to market every day.

Must He said, "I must go to market every day."	Must He said (that) he must go to market every day.
Have to He said, "I have to go to market every day."	Had to He said (that) he had to go to market every day.
Should He said, "I should go to market every day."	Should He said (that) he should go to market every day.
Ought to He said, "I ought to go to market every day."	Ought to He said (that) he ought to go to market every day.

We have tried listing different possibilities of conversion from direct speech to indirect speech. They are enough to provide examples of the main rules governing the use of indirect or reported speech.



- Direct speech uses quotation marks to signal that we are repeating someone's words exactly as the person said or wrote them. When using indirect or reported speech, the form changes.
- With indirect speech, the use of that is optional.
- Conversion from Direct speech to Indirect speech as per different tenses takes place as follows:
 - Simple Present – Simple Past
 - Simple Past – Past Perfect
 - Present Perfect – Past Perfect
 - Present Continuous – Past Continuous
 - Past Continuous – Past Perfect Continuous
 - Future Tense – Would + I Form
 - Can – Could
 - May – Might
 - Might – Might
 - Have to – Had to
 - Should – Should
 - Ought to – Ought to

 PRACTICE
EXERCISE 1

Convert the following sentences into indirect speech and write them in the space provided.

1. 'What do you want?' Monila asked Rohan.

.....

2. 'Are you coming with us?' my father asked me.

.....

3. Cashier asked, 'When do you intend to make the payment?'

.....

4. 'Do you come from Nepal?' said the prince to the girl.

.....

5. The poor man exclaimed, 'Will none of you help me?'

.....

6. 'Which way should I go?' asked the little girl.

.....

7. The young boy said to the magician, 'What have I done to deserve so severe a punishment?'

.....

8. 'Don't you know the way home?' I said to her.

.....

9. 'Do you write a good hand?' the teacher said to the student.

.....

10. 'Have you anything to say on behalf of the accused?' said the judge finally.

.....

11. 'Have you anything to tell me, little bird?' asked the magician.

.....

12. 'Who are you, sir, and what do you want?' they asked.

.....

13. The king was impressed with the magician and asked, 'What can I do for you?'

.....

14. She asked, 'What is it that makes you stronger and braver than other men?'

.....

15. 'Can you solve this problem?' he asked me.

.....



PRACTICE EXERCISE 2

Identify the most appropriate choice:

1. Ravi said, 'I want to visit my friends this weekend.'
 - (a) Ravi said he wants to visit his friends that weekend.
 - (b) Ravi said he wanted to visit his friends that weekend.
 - (c) Ravi said he wanted to visit his friends this weekend.
2. Mohit said, 'I'm studying English a lot at the moment.'
 - (a) Mohit said he was studying English a lot at that moment.
 - (b) Mohit said he was studying English a lot at the moment.
 - (c) Mohit said I was studying English a lot at that moment
3. They said, 'We've lived here for a long time.'
 - (a) They said they have lived there for a long time.
 - (b) They said they lived here for a long time.
 - (c) They said they had lived there for a long time.
4. He asked me, 'Have you finished reading the newspaper?'
 - (a) He asked me if had I finished reading the newspaper.
 - (b) He asked me if I had finished reading the newspaper.
 - (c) He asked me if I finished reading the newspaper.
5. 'I get up every morning at seven o'clock.', Pranay said.
 - (a) Pranay said he got up every morning at seven o'clock.
 - (b) Pranay said I got up every morning at seven o'clock.
 - (c) Pranay said he had got up every morning at seven o'clock.
6. Sunita reassured me, 'I can come tonight.'
 - (a) Sunita told me I could come that night.
 - (b) Sunita told me she could come that night.
 - (c) Sunita told me she could come tomorrow evening.
7. She said, 'I really wish I had bought that new car.'
 - (a) She told me she really wished she bought that new car.
 - (b) She told me she really had wished she had bought that new car.
 - (c) She told me she really wished she had bought that new car.
8. Ronit said, 'He must be guilty!'
 - (a) Ronit said he must have been guilty.
 - (b) Ronit said he must have be guilty.
 - (c) Ronit said he must has been guilty.

9. Aditi asked her, 'How long have you lived here?'
- Aditi asked her how long she has lived there.
 - Aditi asked her how long she lived there.
 - Aditi asked her how long she had lived there.
10. He said, 'I must get going. Otherwise, I'm going to be late.'
- He told me he had to get going. Otherwise, he was going to be late.
 - He told me he had to get going. Otherwise, I was going to be late.
 - He told me he has to get going. Otherwise, he was going to be late.

Solutions • PRACTICE EXERCISE • 1

- Monila asked Rohan what he wanted.
- My father asked me if I was coming/going with them.
- Cashier enquired when I/he/she intended to make the payment.
- The prince asked the girl if she came from Nepal.
- The poor man exclaimed whether none of them would help him.
- The little girl asked which way she should go.
- The young boy asked the magician what he had done to deserve so severe a punishment.
- I asked her whether she did not know the way home.
- The teacher asked the student if he/she wrote a good hand.
- The judge finally asked whether he/she had anything to say on behalf of the accused.
- The magician asked the little bird whether it had anything to tell him.
- They asked who he was and what he wanted.
- The king was impressed with the magician and asked what he could do for him.
- She asked him what was it that made him stronger and braver than other men.
- He asked me if I could solve that problem.

Solutions • PRACTICE EXERCISE • 2

- | | | | | |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. (b) | 2. (a) | 3. (c) | 4. (b) | 5. (a) |
| 6. (b) | 7. (c) | 8. (a) | 9. (c) | 10. (a) |



Active-Passive Voice

Passive voice is a grammatical voice commonly used in English. Passive construction is used in a sentence whose subject expresses the main verb. That is, the subject undergoes an action or has its state changed. In such cases, the subject of the sentence is also the agent or performer of the action of the verb. For example, consider the following sentence:

□ Manini answered the phone.

The subject, **Manini**, is the agent, the person who performs the action of answering the phone. Sometimes, however, we want to use sentences in which the subject is not the agent. For example, consider the following sentence:

□ Manini was promoted last week.

In this sentence, Manini is not the performer of the action. She is the object here. In other words, Manini is not the person doing the promoting. Instead, she

is the recipient of the action of the verb promote. She did not promote anyone; somebody promoted her. Accordingly, the sentence is a **passive** sentence.

A sentence whose 'main verb' is marked as subject is called a passive sentence which implies that the '**action is given more importance over the subject**'.

Virtually every passive sentence has an active sentence counterpart. In order to use a passive sentence effectively, we need to be able to compare the passive and active forms of the same sentence to see which version best suits our purpose. To make this comparison, we need to understand how to convert a passive sentence into its counterpart active form, and vice versa, how to convert an active sentence into its counterpart passive form. Let us understand the conversion of Active voice sentences into Passive voice with the help of below-mentioned chart.

ACTIVE PASSIVE CONVERSION CHART

SIMPLE PRESENT AND SIMPLE PAST

The active object becomes the passive subject.
am/is/are + past participle was/were + past participle

Active: Simple Present The movie <u>entertains</u> me. The movie <u>bores</u> Ram. The movie <u>surprises</u> them.	Passive: Simple Present I <u>am entertained</u> by the movie. Ram <u>is bored</u> by the movie. They <u>are surprised</u> by the movie.
Active: Simple Past The movie <u>bored</u> me. The movie <u>entertained</u> Ram. The movie <u>surprised</u> them.	Passive: Simple Past I <u>was bored</u> by the movie. Ram <u>was entertained</u> by the movie. They <u>were surprised</u> by the movie.

PRESENT and PAST CONTINUOUS (PROGRESSIVE)

Passive form:

am/is/are + being + past participle
 was/were + being + past participle

Active: Present Continuous I <u>am helping</u> Satish. June <u>is helping</u> Su and Ling.	Passive: Present Continuous Satish <u>is being helped</u> by me. Su and Ling <u>are being helped</u> by June.
Active: Past Continuous I <u>was cleaning</u> the bathroom. They <u>were cleaning</u> the bedroom. Sunita <u>was cleaning</u> the kitchen and patio.	Passive: Past Continuous The bathroom <u>was being cleaned</u> by me. The bedroom <u>was being cleaned</u> by them. The kitchen and patio <u>were being</u> cleaned by Sunita.

PRESENT PERFECT, PAST PERFECT and FUTURE PERFECT

Passive form:

have/has been + past participle
 had been + past participle

Active: Present Perfect I <u>have mailed</u> the gift. Aditya <u>has mailed</u> the gifts.	Passive: Present Perfect The gift <u>has been mailed</u> by me. The gifts <u>have been mailed</u> by Aditya.
Active: Past Perfect Yash Chopra <u>had directed</u> the movie. David Dhawan <u>had directed</u> those movies.	Passive: Past Perfect The movie <u>had been directed</u> by Yash Chopra. The movies <u>had been directed</u> by David Dhawan.
Active: Future Perfect Zahir <u>will have finished</u> the project next month. They <u>will have finished</u> the projects before then.	Passive: Future Perfect The project <u>will have been finished</u> by next month. The projects <u>will have been finished</u> before then.

FUTURE TENSE

Passive forms: will + be + past participle
 is/are going to be + past participle

Active: Future with WILL I <u>will mail</u> the gift. Kapil <u>will mail</u> the gifts.	Passive: Present Perfect The gift <u>has been mailed</u> by me. The gifts <u>have been mailed</u> by Aditya.
Active: Future with GOING TO I am <u>going to make</u> the cake. My mother is <u>going to make</u> two cakes.	Passive: Future with GOING TO The cake is <u>going to be made</u> by me. Two cakes <u>are going to be made</u> by My mother.

PRESENT / FUTURE MODALS

The passive form follows this pattern:
modal + be + past participle

Active: WILL / WON'T (WILL NOT)

My sister will invite Ravi to the party.
My sister won't invite Aditya to the party.
(My sister will not invite Aditya to the party.)

Passive: WILL / WON'T (WILL NOT)

Ravi will be invited to the party by My sister.
Aditya won't be invited to the party by My sister.
(Aditya will not be invited to the party by My sister.)

Active: CAN / CAN'T (CAN NOT)

My father can foretell the future.
My brother can't foretell the future.
(My brother cannot foretell the future.)

Passive: CAN / CAN'T (CAN NOT)

The future can be foretold by My father.
The future can't be foretold by My brother.
(The future cannot be foretold by My brother.)

Active: MAY / MAY NOT

Her company may give Kavita a new office.
The lazy students may not do the homework.

Passive: MAY / MAY NOT

Kavita may be given a new office by her company.
The homework may not be done by the lazy students.

MIGHT / MIGHT NOT

Her company might give Kavita a new office.
The lazy students might not do the homework.

MIGHT / MIGHT NOT

Kavita might be given a new office by her company.
The homework might not be done by the lazy students.

Active: SHOULD / SHOULDN'T

Students should memorize English verbs.
Children shouldn't smoke cigarettes.

Passive: SHOULD / SHOULDN'T

English verbs should be memorized by students.
Cigarettes shouldn't be smoked by children.

Active: OUGHT TO

Students ought to learn English verbs.
(negative ought to is rarely used)

Passive: OUGHT TO

English verbs ought to be memorized by students.

Active: HAD BETTER / HAD BETTER NOT

Students had better practice English every day.
Children had better not drink whiskey.

Passive: HAD BETTER / HAD BETTER NOT

English had better be practiced every day by
students.
Whiskey had better not be drunk by children.

Active: MUST / MUST NOT

Tourists must apply for a passport to travel abroad.
Customers must not use that door.

Passive: MUST / MUST NOT

A passport to travel abroad must be applied for.
That door must not be used by customers.

Active: HAS TO / HAVE TO

She has to practice English every day.
Samta and Mehul have to wash the dishes every day.

Passive: HAS TO / HAVE TO

English has to be practiced every day.
The dishes have to be washed by them every day.

DOESN'T HAVE TO/ DON'T HAVE TO

Maid doesn't have to clean her bedroom every day.
The children don't have to clean their bedrooms every day.

DOESN'T HAVE TO/ DON'T HAVE TO

Her bedroom doesn't have to be cleaned every day.
Their bedrooms don't have to be cleaned every day.

Active: BE SUPPOSED TO

I am supposed to type the composition.
I am not supposed to copy the stories in the book.
Janet is supposed to clean the living room.
She is n't supposed to eat candy and gum.
They are supposed to make dinner for the family.
They aren't supposed to make dessert.

Passive: BE SUPPOSED TO

The composition is supposed to be typed by me.
The stories in the book are not supposed to be copied.
The living room is supposed to be cleaned by Janet.
Candy and gum aren't supposed to be eaten by her.
Dinner for the family is supposed to be made by them.
Dessert isn't supposed to be made by them.

PAST MODALS

The past passive form follows this pattern:
modal + have been + past participle

Active: SHOULD HAVE / SHOULDN'T HAVE

The students should have learned the verbs.
The children shouldn't have broken the window.

Passive: SHOULD HAVE / SHOULDN'T HAVE

The verbs should have been learned by the students.
The window shouldn't have been broken by the children.

Active: OUGHT TO

Students ought to have learned the verbs.
(negative ought to is rarely used)

Passive: OUGHT TO

The verbs ought to have been learned by the students.

Active: BE SUPPOSED TO (past time)

I was supposed to type the composition.
I wasn't supposed to copy the story in the book.
Harit was supposed to clean the living room.
She wasn't supposed to eat candy and gum.
Farida and Hari were supposed to make dinner.
They weren't supposed to make dessert.

Passive: BE SUPPOSED TO (past time)

The composition was supposed to be typed by me.
The story in the book wasn't supposed to be copied.
The living room was supposed to be cleaned by Harit.
Candy and gum weren't supposed to be eaten by her.
Dinner was supposed to be made by them.
Dessert wasn't supposed to be made by them.

Active: MAY / MAY NOT

That firm may have offered Kavita a new job.
The students may not have written the paper.
MIGHT / MIGHT NOT
That firm might have offered Kavita a new job.
The students might not have written the paper.

Passive: MAY / MAY NOT

Kavita may have been offered a new job by that firm.
The paper may not have been written by the students.
MIGHT / MIGHT NOT

Kavita might have been offered a new job by that firm.
The paper might not have been written by the students.



- Passive construction is used in a sentence whose subject expresses the main verb. In such cases, the subject of the sentence is also the agent or performer of the action of the verb.
- A sentence whose 'main verb' is marked as subject is called a passive sentence which implies that the 'action' is given more importance over the 'subject'.
- Transformation of sentences from Active Voice to Passive Voice takes place as follows:
 - Simple Present -- Is/ Am / Are + III form of the Verb
 - Present Continuous – Is/ Am / Are + Being + III form of the Verb
 - Present Perfect -- have/has been + III form of the Verb

- Simple Past – Was / were + III form of the Verb
- Past Continuous – Was / were + Being + III form of the Verb
- Past Perfect -- Had been + III form of the Verb
- Simple Future – Will + Be + III form of the Verb
- Future Perfect – Will + have been + III form of the Verb
- May – May be
- Might – Might be
- Should – Should be
- Ought to – Ought to be
- Must – Must be
- Ought to – Ought to be



PRACTICE EXERCISE 1

Identify whether the sentences given below are using Active voice / Passive Voice and write in the front of the sentence.

1. Mrs. Sharma was appointed to the district court.

.....

2. The present was wrapped in bright red paper.

.....

3. Finally, the mystery has been solved!

.....

4. Amit Nigam has retired from his position at the university.

.....

5. The remodelling is costing us a fortune.

.....

6. Your salary will be adjusted to reflect the higher cost of living in Tokyo.

.....

7. The gate is always locked at 6 p.m.

.....

8. The company's success has been noticed by the financial press.

.....

9. My car was previously owned by a reckless teenager.

.....

10. The operation has just emerged from bankruptcy.

.....

11. Atal Bihari Vajpayee was elected in 1996.

.....

12. The alarm was first sounded by a security guard in the early morning.

.....

13. I should have listened more carefully.

.....

14. The product should have been recalled earlier.

.....

15. The play is being directed by Shantanu Moitra.

.....



PRACTICE EXERCISE 2

Convert the Active Voice sentences into Passive voice and write in the space provided.

Example: Made Easy Publications published the books.

Passive: The books **were published by** Made Easy Publications.

1. Sunil answered my questions.

.....

2. The press office issued a statement.

.....

3. Everybody supported the proposal.

.....

4. A visitor taught my economics class today.

.....

5. What happened proved my point.

.....

6. Somebody made a big mistake.

.....

7. Our law firm represents the union.

.....

8. Many companies use our software programs.

.....

9. The new process obtains much better results.

.....

10. The government recognizes the problem.

.....


PRACTICE EXERCISE 3

Convert the following active sentences into their passive sentence counterparts.

Example: My parents are watching the kids.

Passive: The kids are **being watched by** my parents.

1. The waiter is calculating the bill.

.....

2. The police will solve the crime.

.....

3. The merchants were displaying summer clothing.

.....

4. The mosquitoes might bother you this time of year.

.....

5. Everybody had accepted his offer.

.....

6. We are hiring some new employees.

.....

7. The union could have used the company.

.....

8. The secretary had delayed the merger.

.....

9. Deepak should have seen them.

.....

10. They are talking about what happened.


PRACTICE EXERCISE 4

Convert the following Passive voice sentences into Active voice.

Example:

The manuscript was examined by an expert from the university.

An expert from the university **examined** the manuscript.

1. Amit was discouraged by the weak response to the ads.

.....

2. The estate was evaluated by a professional appraiser.
.....
3. Smoke was detected by a sensor in the lab.
.....
4. The hotel room had been cleaned by the maid.
.....
5. A new hearing was requested by the defendant's lawyer.
.....
6. The carpet had been badly faded by the sun.
.....
7. The material had been snagged by a splinter.
.....
8. A new plan was being developed by Rajiv.
.....
9. The entire project has been coordinated by a special task force.
.....
10. The idea was critiqued by the entire staff.
.....
11. The clock was wound up by my grandfather once a week.
.....
12. The rocks were lifted onto the truck by a loader.
.....
13. The rocket had been launched by the NASA team.
.....
14. Unfortunately, the house had been badly neglected by the previous owners.
.....
15. The pool is being cleaned by a neighbour's son.
.....

Solutions • PRACTICE EXERCISE • 1

1. Passive Voice
2. Passive Voice
3. Passive Voice
4. Active Voice
5. Active Voice

6. Passive Voice
7. Passive Voice
8. Passive Voice
9. Passive Voice
10. Active Voice
11. Passive Voice
12. Passive Voice
13. Active Voice
14. Passive Voice
15. Passive Voice

Solutions • PRACTICE EXERCISE • 2

1. My questions were answered by Sunil.
2. A statement was issued by the press office.
3. The proposal was supported by everybody.
4. My economics class was taught by a visitor.
5. My point was proved by what happened.
6. A big mistake was made.
7. The union is represented by our law firm.
8. Our software programs are used by many companies.
9. Much better results are obtained by the new process.
10. The problem is recognized by the new government.

Solutions • PRACTICE EXERCISE • 3

1. The bill is being calculated by the waiter.
2. The crime will be solved by the police.
3. Summer clothing was being displayed by the merchants.
4. You might be bothered by the mosquitoes this time of year.
5. His offer had been accepted.
6. Some new employees are being hired.
7. The company could have been used by the union.
8. The merger had been delayed by the secretary.
9. They should have been seen by Deepak.
10. What happened is being talked about.

Solutions • PRACTICE EXERCISE • 4

1. Weak response to the ads discouraged Amit.
2. A professional appraiser evaluated the estate.
3. A sensor in the lab detected smoke.
4. The maid had cleaned the hotel room.
5. The defendant's lawyer requested a new hearing.
6. The Sun had badly faded the carpet.
7. A splinter had snagged the material.
8. Rajiv was developing a new plan.
9. A special task force has coordinated the entire project.
10. The entire staff critiqued the idea.
11. My grandfather wound up the clock once a week.
12. A loader lifted rocks onto the truck.
13. The NASA team had launched the rocket.
14. Unfortunately, the previous owners had badly neglected the house.
15. A neighbour's son is cleaning the pool.



Modifiers

Modifier is a word, a group of words or a clause that modifies something. **The purpose of a modifier in a sentence is to clarify or further describe a word or phrase to give better meaning to the word it modifies.**

Misplaced Modifiers

Misplaced Modifier is a clause, group of words that wrongly refers to a noun. The rule is very simple when it comes to fixing misplaced modifiers. Have the clause or phrase modifiers as close as possible to the words they modify. **Any part of a sentence that adds extra information can be considered a modifier.**

Example:

- **She could not explain** why she wanted to get married to **her mother**.

The above example contains the error of Misplaced Modifier; it seems as if she wanted to get married to her mother. The portion '....to her mother' should come in continuation with 'She could not explain....'. Usually, you should place single-word modifiers near the word or words they modify, especially when a reader might think that they modify something different in the sentence. Consider the following sentence:

- I **only eat** samosas.

In the above given sentence, the author seems to suggest that the only thing that he does throughout the day is eating, which is not the intended idea. The author wants to convey that whenever he eats, he eats samosas only. The adjective '**only**' acts as a misplaced modifier here, as it should modify the noun '**samosas**' not the verb eating

- I eat **only samosas**. (Correct)
- I eat **samosas only**. (Correct)

It is important to be careful about where you put **limiting modifiers**. These are words like "almost," "hardly," "nearly," "just," "only," "merely," and so on.

Many writers regularly misplace these modifiers. You can accidentally change the entire meaning of a sentence if you place these modifiers next to the wrong word:

- I **almost watched** the entire movie. (Incorrect)
- I watched **almost the entire movie**. (Correct)
- He almost **ate** the entire chicken. (We didn't "almost eat" it). (Incorrect)
- We ate **almost** the entire chicken. (Correct)
- After the wedding **at his bachelors' party**, Amit told us that he would start behaving like a responsible adult. (Incorrect, misplaced modifiers)
- Amit told us at his bachelors' party that he would start behaving like a responsible adult **after the wedding**. (Correct)

At times we are a little uncertain about the descriptive phrases and the words they modify, making our sentences unclear or inaccurate. We call these phrases **misplaced modifiers**. For example, in "I was told that I had been awarded the scholarship by my Delhi University professor," does it mean that the professor did the telling or the awarding? If the professor did the telling, we could make the meaning of this sentence clearer by repositioning the phrase: "I was told by my Delhi University professor that I had been awarded the scholarship."

Dangling Modifiers

The **dangling modifier**, a constant and frequently appearing grammatical error in the General English Test, is generally (though not always) found at the beginning of a sentence. A dangling modifier is usually a phrase – a dependent clause whose subject and verb are not directly expressed – that functions as an adjective but does not modify any specific word in the sentence, or (worse) modifies the **wrong** word. Consider the following example:

- **Beautifully dressed in a silk gown**, he found his wife attractive.

The introductory phrase in the above sentence looks as if it is meant to modify a person or persons, but no one is mentioned in the sentence. Such introductory adjective phrases, because of their position, automatically modify the first noun or pronoun that follows the phrase as in this case. You could revise the sentence in a number of ways:

- He found his wife attractive, **beautifully dressed in a silk gown.**

A dangling modifier can also appear when you place a clause improperly:

- **Although nearly finished, we** left the videogame early because we were worried about our sick dog.

The way this sentence is structured, the clause "Although nearly finished" illogically modifies "we," the pronoun directly following the clause. An easy way to rectify the problem is to re-insert the subject and verb that are understood in the elliptical clause:

- **Although the videogame was nearly finished,** we left early because we were worried about our sick dog.

Certain times we write descriptive phrases or adjectives which modify the nouns that are not directly stated in the sentences. We call these phrases dangling modifiers.

Example:

- **Walking back from the village, my wallet was lost.** (Incorrect)
- **When I was walking back from the village,** my wallet was lost. (Correct)
- **Walking back from the village, I** lost my wallet. (Correct)

Example:

- **After identifying the benefits of reduced employee turnover and absenteeism, in-house baby care** is being provided more frequently as a perk for working parents.
- **After identifying the benefits of reduced employee turnover and absenteeism, more and more companies** are providing in-house baby care as a perk for working parents.

(In-house baby care is not identifying the benefits of reduced turnover and absenteeism; companies are seeing these benefits as a result of onsite day care.)

Example:

- An author who did not receive much attention until after her death, readers of all ages enjoy Mahadevi Verma's novels today. (Incorrect)
- Readers of all ages enjoy Mahadevi Verma's novels **today, an author** who did not receive much attention until after her death. (Incorrect)
- Today, readers of all ages enjoy the novels of **Mahadevi Verma, an author** who did not receive much attention until after her death. (Correct)

(The phrase, **an author** who did not receive much attention until after her death, should modify Mahadevi Verma rather than **readers** or Mahadevi Verma's novels.

Example:

- **When purchasing a computer system, the wide variety of features and configurations** overwhelms many people.
- **When purchasing a computer system, many people** become overwhelmed by the wide variety of features and configurations.

(The features and configurations aren't purchasing computer system. People purchase computer system.)



- Modifier is a word, a group of words or a clause that modifies something. Any part of a sentence that adds extra information can be considered a modifier.
- **Misplace Modifiers:** Misplaced Modifier is a clause, group of words that wrongly refers to a noun. Examples:
 - **She could not explain** why she wanted to get married **to her mother.**
 - **I almost watched** the entire movie.
- **Dangling Modifiers:** A dangling modifier is usually a phrase- a dependent clause whose subject and verb are not directly expressed

-- that functions as an adjective but does not modify any specific word in the sentence, or (worse) modifies the *wrong* word. Consider the following example:

- **Beautifully dressed in a silk gown,** he found his wife attractive.
- **Although nearly finished,** we left the videogame early because we were worried about our sick dog.
- **When purchasing a computer system, the wide variety of features and configurations** overwhelms many people.



PRACTICE EXERCISE 1

For every question two choices have been provided. Mark the one which is correct as per the rules of Modifiers.

1. (a) Spending way too much money on his old car, Ronit's salary just wasn't enough.
 (b) Spending way too much money on his old car, Ronit soon found he'd used up his salary.
2. (a) To become an honourable politician, one must administer campaign funds carefully.
 (b) To become an honourable politician, campaign funds must be carefully administered.
3. (a) I like to listen to classical music doing my homework.
 (b) I like to listen to classical music while I do my homework.
4. (a) The college cricket team only won four games in the last three years.
 (b) The college cricket team won only four games in the last three years.
5. (a) Without a plan for the weekend, we decided to take the tickets of a movie.
 (b) Without a plan for the weekend, a movie seemed a good idea at the time.
6. (a) The children were quite happy by the monkeys swinging wildly through the trees.
 (b) Swinging wildly through the trees, the children were quite happy by the monkeys.

MADE EASY • General English

7. (a) Monila visited her mother in the hospital carrying flowers.
 (b) Carrying flowers, Monila visited her mother in the hospital.
8. (a) While writing a speeding ticket, the patrol car began coasting down the hill.
 (b) While he was writing a speeding ticket, the patrol car began coasting down the hill.
9. (a) To reach the public park from the library, the road must be crossed.
 (b) To reach the public park from the library, one must cross the road.
10. (a) When you remember what you learn in class, your test scores should improve.
 (b) By remembering what you learn in class, your test scores should improve.
11. (a) One must have concentration and patience, to learn the game of chess.
 (b) To learn the game of chess, concentration and patience are helpful.
12. (a) Before serving the ice cream, the cake must be sliced.
 (b) You must slice the cake before serving the cake.
13. (a) When well written, any student will enjoy reading a book.
 (b) When a book is well written, any student will enjoy reading it.
14. (a) Generally speaking, the DU campus is attractive.
 (b) Generally speaking, we find DU campus attractive.
15. (a) To make a good score on the General English Test, some preparation is necessary.
 (b) To make a good score on the General English Test, one should prepare well.

Solutions • PRACTICE EXERCISE • 1

- | | | | | |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. (b) | 2. (a) | 3. (b) | 4. (b) | 5. (b) |
| 6. (a) | 7. (b) | 8. (b) | 9. (b) | 10. (a) |
| 11. (a) | 12. (b) | 13. (b) | 14. (b) | 15. (b) |

Parallelism

Parallelism or Parallel Structure implies that **certain parts of a sentence reflecting similar importance should be constructed in the similar way.** For an example, "Anjali likes **reading, gardening and cooking**" Here we are using the same pattern of words to show that two or more ideas have the same level of importance. This can happen at the word, phrase or clause level. The usual way to join parallel structures is with the use of coordinating conjunctions such as "and" or "or."

Sample Questions:

1. Madhuri is not only a tremendous pianist,
 (a) but also great at playing hockey. No error
 (b) (c) (d)

2. Some of the renewals
planned for varsity athletics centre
 (a)
 in the coming years include
building additional seating, improving safety
 (b)
and the construction of a new athletics centre.
 (c)
 No error
 (d)

1. Answer Choice C.
 This question tests parallelism. 'Not only...but also' is a case for parallelism, meaning that both things which are compared must be in the same grammatical format. 'A tremendous pianist' does not match 'great at playing hockey' because 'pianist' is a noun and 'playing hockey' is a verb/noun. What does match 'a tremendous pianist' is 'a great hockey player.' So choice C

2. Answer Choice C.
 This question tests parallelism. All items in a list must be parallel, meaning they must be in the

same format grammatically. The original list in the sentence is not parallel. 'the construction' does not match 'building additional seating' and 'improving safety.' The last item must be changed to 'constructing' in order to fit the continuous verbs 'building' and 'improving.' So choice C

1. Words and Phrases

With the -ing form (gerund) of words:

Parallel:

- Harish likes **hiking, swimming, and bicycling.**

With infinitive (to + first form) phrases:

Parallel:

- Harish likes **to hike, to swim, and to ride** a bicycle.

OR

- Harish likes **to hike, swim, and ride** a bicycle.

(Note: You can use "to" before all the verbs in a sentence or only before the first one.)

2. Clauses

As per the rules of Parallelism, if one part starts with a clause, rest of the parts should also continue with clauses. Parallel structure that begins with clauses must keep on with clauses. Changing to another pattern or changing the voice of the verb (from active to passive or vice versa) will break the parallelism.

Example:

Not Parallel:

- Coach H.N. Mehra told the students **that they should get** a lot of sleep, **that they should not eat** too much, and to do some warm-up exercises before the game. (Incorrect)

Parallel:

- Coach H.N. Mehra told the students **that they should get** a lot of sleep, **that they should not eat** too much, and **that they should do** some warm-up exercises before the game. (Correct)

OR

Parallel:

- Coach H.N. Mehra told the players that they should **get** a lot of sleep, not **eat** too much, and **do** some warm-up exercises before the game. (Correct).

Following is the list of elements which should always be parallel to each other:

1. Nouns.
2. Infinitives (to+ verb. Examples: to go, to walk, to read).
3. Gerunds (verb+ ing. Examples: going, walking, reading).
4. Prepositional phrases
5. Clauses.

In your test, you'll often see a list of three verbs, in which two agree, but one does not. In order for the sentence to be correct, all three verbs must agree:

- Mohit **ate** burgers, **drank** soda and **was dancing** on the movie songs.

This is a list of activities – more specifically, those activities undertaken by Mohit. Parallelism dictates that all the things Mohit did must be listed in the same form, and since "all the things Mohit did" are verbs, all verbs in the sentence must agree in tense and number. Do they?

- Mohit **ate** burgers, **drank** soda and **danced** on the movie songs.

3. Consistency in the use of adjectives and adverbs

- Rohan is **smart, well-built, muscular** and **has a good height.** (Incorrect)
- Rohan is **smart, well-built, muscular** and **tall.** (Correct)



- Parallelism or Parallel Structure implies that certain parts of a sentence reflecting similar importance should be constructed in the similar way. For an example, "Anjali likes **reading, gardening** and **cooking**".
- Following is the list of elements which should always be parallel to each other:
 - Nouns.
 - Infinitives (to+ verb. Examples: to go, to walk, to read).
 - Gerunds (verb+ ing. Examples: going, walking, reading).
 - Prepositional phrases
- **Words and Phrases**
 - **With the -ing form (gerund) of words:**
Example: Harish likes **hiking, swimming**, and **bicycling.**
 - **With infinitive (to + first form) phrases:**
Example: Harish likes **to hike, to swim**, and **to ride** a bicycle.
- **Clauses**
 - Example: Coach H.N. Mehra told the students **that they should get** a lot of sleep, **that they should not eat** too much, and **that they should do** some warm-up exercises before the game. (Correct)
- **Consistency in the use of adjectives and adverbs.**
 - Example: Rohan is **smart, well-built, muscular** and **tall.** (Correct)

 PRACTICE EXERCISE 1

Directions: Rewrite each sentence to fix all parallelism errors.

1. An actor knows how to memorize his lines and getting into character.

.....

2. Tell me where you were, what you were doing, and your reasons for doing it.

.....

3. Ram's daily exercises include running, swimming, and to lift weights.

.....

4. To donate money to the homeless shelter is helping people stay warm in the winter.

.....

5. Mohit not only likes working outside but also getting dirty.

.....

6. We followed the path through the forest, over the hill, and we went across the river.

.....

7. The writer was brilliant but a recluse.

.....

8. After the party, we want to either go to a movie or the diner.

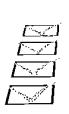
.....

9. She told her brother to take out the trash, to mow the lawn, and be listening for the phone call.

.....

10. Monila studied for the test by reviewing her class notes and she read her textbook.

.....

 PRACTICE EXERCISE 2

Directions: Select the sentence that illustrates the use of proper parallel construction.

1. (a) Sonia has wit, charm, and she has an extremely pleasant personality.
(b) Sonia has wit, charm, and a pleasing personality.
2. (a) In English class, Tarun learned to read poems critically and to appreciate good prose.
(b) In English class, Tarun learned to read poems critically and he appreciated good prose.
3. (a) Rahul's QPA is higher than Rohan.
(b) Rahul's QPA is higher than Rohan's.

4. (a) He wanted three things out of college: to learn a skill, to make good friends, and to learn about life.
 (b) He wanted three things out of college: to learn a skill, to make good friends, and learning about life.
5. (a) Coach Mehta was a brilliant strategist, a caring mentor, and a wise friend.
 (b) Coach Mehta was a brilliant strategist, a caring mentor, and friend.
6. (a) We found the film repulsive, offensive, and we thought it was embarrassing.
 (b) We found the film repulsive, offensive, and embarrassing.
7. (a) Vivek kept his store clean, neat, and he made it conveniently arranged.
 (b) Vivek kept his store clean, neat, and conveniently arranged.
8. (a) Professor Ali rewarded his students for working hard on the final project and going beyond the call of duty.
 (b) Professor Ali rewarded his students for their hard work on the final project and going beyond the call of duty.
9. (a) There's nothing I like better than finding a good trout stream, setting up camp, and spending a couple of days fishing.
 (b) There's nothing I like better than finding a good trout stream, setting up camp, and to spend a couple of days fishing
10. (a) His daily habits include jogging, walking and to chat with all his old friends.
 (b) His daily habits include jogging, walking and chatting with all his old friends.

Solutions • PRACTICE EXERCISE • 1

1. An actor knows how to memorize his lines and get into character.
2. Tell me where you were, what you were doing and why you were doing it.
3. Ram's daily exercises include running, swimming and lifting weights.
4. To donate money to the homeless shelter is to help people stay warm in the winter.
5. Mohit likes not only working outside but also getting dirty.
6. We followed the path through the forest, over the hill, and across the river.
7. The writer was brilliant but reclusive.
8. After the party, we want to go either to a movie or the diner.
9. She told her brother to take out the trash, to mow the lawn, and to listen to the phone call.
10. Monila studied for the test by reviewing her class notes and she read her textbook.

Solutions • PRACTICE EXERCISE • 2

1. (b)	2. (a)	3. (b)	4. (a)	5. (a)
6. (b)	7. (b)	8. (a)	9. (a)	10. (b)

Pronoun Agreement

Pronouns are the words, which replace nouns in a sentence.

Pronouns usually are the words which refer to the nouns mentioned earlier. They are used **instead of nouns to prevent repetition of the noun** to which they refer. One of the most common pronouns is it.

Example (Singular):

Without a pronoun:

- The flight was late, **the flight** had been delayed. (Sounds unpleasant, doesn't it?)

With a pronoun:

- The flight was late, **it** had been delayed. (Much better)

In this example **the flight** is singular, therefore the pronoun must be singular also - **it**.

Example (Plural):

Without a pronoun:

- The flights were late, **the flights** had been delayed. (Still sounds unpleasant, doesn't it?)

With a pronoun:

- The flights were late, **they** had been delayed. (Much better)

In this example **the flights** are plural, therefore the pronoun must be plural also - **they**.

Sample Questions:

1. Everyone must be held responsible for their actions.
 - (a) (b) (c) (d)

2. Each of the dramas were great and the choice for the best one among all three was very difficult indeed.
 - (a) (b) (c)

None of the above
(d)

3. Opposite to the popular belief war heroes rarely earn their status by acting as if they themselves are invincible.
 - (a) (b)
 - No error
(c) (d)

Answers

1. Answer Choice (d)
The pronoun 'everyone' is singular. (Take a simple example to understand this, put 'everyone' in a simple sentence: "Everyone is happy that you are applying for Civil Services Examination" versus "Everyone are

happy that you are applying for Civil Services Examination.") Answer choices (a), (b), and (c) can now be quickly eliminated. Answer choice (d).

2. Answer Choice (a)

"Each" is singular, and so the underlined portion should begin with 'was' rather than 'were.' This question tests your knowledge of subject-verb agreement, a common question type in General English.

3. Answer Choice (c)

The correct response is (c). The sentence intends to express a contrary-to-fact situation, using the subjunctive mood; thus were (instead of *are*) is appropriate here. Also, the reflexive pronoun *themselves* is improper here. (Compare the phrase "consider themselves invincible", which uses the reflexive form properly.)

Types of Pronouns

Personal Pronouns – Subject	I, you, he/she/it, we, they, who
Personal Pronouns- Object	me, you, him/her/it, us, them, whom
Possessive Pronouns	my, your, his/hers/its, ours, theirs
Reflexive Pronouns	myself, yourself, himself/ herself/ itself, ourselves, themselves

Pronouns stand in for nouns in a sentence. When replacing any noun (Ram, the player, the pen) with a pronoun (he, she, it), the pronoun must match the form of missing noun. A noun has three elements: number, gender, and case.

When you have been able to identify a pronoun in a sentence, see whether it is acting as a subject or an object.

- **He** cheated **me**.

He is the doer of the action, so is the **Subject**.

Me is the done upon/acted upon part, so is the **Object**.

Examples:

- Lalita and **me** **were studying** together. (Incorrect)
- Lalita and **I** **were studying** together. (Correct)
- How could **she** blame you and **he** for the accident? (Incorrect)

She is the **Subject** of the sentence; **you** and **he** are acting as **objects**. So, instead of **he**, it should be **him**.

- How could she blame you and **him** for the accident? (Correct)

The use of Who/Whom:

Who replaces the **subject** in a sentence. **Whom**, on the other hand, takes the form of the object.

Example:

- **Whom** did the **teacher** **admire** in the class?

Teacher being the subject of the sentence, admire is verb, the use of **whom** is apt here since **whom** is the 'done upon' part of the sentence.

- **Who** **gifted** you the pen?

Gifting is the verb, who replaces the subject.

The use of to be verb forms:**Objects of to be verbs are in the subject form.**

Watch for pronouns following "to be" verbs such "it should have been," "it is," "it could have been," "it was", and make sure they are in subject form. This is another error common in speech; but it's easy to identify.

It should have been **her** who called.
(Incorrect)

It must have been **she** who called. (Correct)

"It should have been" is a "to be" verb, so the pronoun must be in subject form: "she," not "her".

It was me. (Incorrect)

It was I. (Correct)



- Pronouns usually are the words which refer to the nouns mentioned earlier. They are used **instead of nouns to prevent repetition of the noun** to which they refer. One of the most common pronouns is it.

- Be sure that everyone brings _____ own book.
(a) his or her
(b) their
- If anyone calls, tell _____ that I'll be back in half an hour.
(a) him or her
(b) them
- Vivek and _____ have been close friends for many years.
(a) me
(b) I
- Did you see Drona and _____ at the game?
(a) her
(b) she
- Between you and _____, this politician cannot be trusted.
(a) me
(b) I
- Each person in the room turned _____ head to the front when the teacher entered.
(a) their
(b) his
- We know that we can count on Anita, Abhi, and _____.
(a) her
(b) she
- Ritu explained that _____ and her sister had often eaten at that restaurant.
(a) her
(b) she
- Most of the workers were wearing _____ hard hats.
(a) his or her
(b) their

Types of pronouns

- Personal Pronouns-Subject : I, you, he/she/it, we, they, who
- Personal Pronouns-Object : me, you, him/her/it, us, them, whom
- Possessive Pronouns : my, your, his/hers/its, ours, theirs
- Reflexive Pronouns : myself, yourself, himself/ herself/ itself, ourselves, Themselves
- Who** replaces the **subject** in a sentence. **Whom**, on the other hand, takes the form of the **object**.
- Objects of to be verbs are in the subject form.**
Watch for pronouns following "to be" verbs such "it should have been," "it is," "it could have been," "it was", and make sure they are in subject form. This is another error common in speech; but it's easy to identify.

PRACTICE EXERCISE 1

Directions: From the choices provided after each sentence select a word that would correctly complete the sentence.

10. It's always best for a student to ask questions when _____ doesn't understand a problem.
 (a) she
 (b) they
11. The children in that neighbourhood often ride _____ bikes through the park.
 (a) his or her
 (b) their
12. The local government plans to cut _____ budget for recreation.
 (a) its
 (b) their
13. When I meet new people, I'm usually curious about _____ occupations.
 (a) their
 (b) his or her
14. Everyone who purchased one of the paintings _____ pleased.
 (a) were
 (b) was
15. Few of the suggestions _____ reasonable to me.
 (a) sound
 (b) sounds
16. Mohit and _____ want to travel to the Far East someday.
 (a) I
 (b) me
17. The cost of the repairs shocked both my brother and _____.
 (a) I
 (b) me
18. Most of the congestion on the highway _____ caused by an overturned truck.
 (a) were
 (b) was
19. To Milli and _____, the movie seemed very silly.
 (a) her
 (b) she
20. Both of the bicycles in the garage _____ broken.
 (a) is
 (b) are

Solutions • PRACTICE EXERCISE • 1

1. (a)	2. (a)	3. (b)	4. (a)	5. (a)
6. (b)	7. (a)	8. (b)	9. (b)	10. (a)
11. (b)	12. (a)	13. (a)	14. (b)	15. (a)
16. (a)	17. (a)	18. (b)	19. (a)	20. (b)

○○○○

Idioms & Phrasal Verbs

Idiom is an expression, word, or phrase that has a figurative meaning that is comprehended in regard to a common use of that expression which is different from the literal meaning of that word. It can also be understood as a manner of speaking that is natural or as an expression whose meanings cannot be inferred from the meanings of the words that make it up.

It is a type of a word construction or verbal expression generally associated with a particular language. The meaning of those cannot be understood just by the combined literal meanings of the words. For example, in colloquial English the construction "how come" can be used instead of "why" to introduce a question. Similarly, "a piece of cake" is sometimes used to describe a task that is easily done.

Another Example: "It is raining cats and dogs today" which means it is raining heavily today. Idiom is an expression in the usage of a language that has a meaning that cannot be derived from the conjoined meanings of its elements.

Some of the commonly used Idioms:

Idiom	Meaning	Usage
Above board	Honest and open	His financial dealings were always above board.
At arm's length	To keep at a distance	He kept the newcomer at arm's length at first.
At the eleventh hour	At the last moment	She always submitted her term assignments at the eleventh hour.
At sixes and sevens	In a disordered manner	Mrs. Sharma is at sixes and sevens since the death of her husband.
An apple of discord	A cause of quarrel	Generally Satish proves to be an apple of discord between his parents.
At home	Comfortable	She's beginning to feel at home in her new job
Alpha and omega	The beginning and the end	He was forced to learn the alpha and omega of corporate law in order to even talk to the lawyers.
At sea	Confused and lost	Reading economic theory leaves me feeling at sea.
At one's beck and call	At one's service	Harish is always available at his master's beck and call.
An acid test	A critical test	The acid test for the product will be whether people actually buy it.
Add fuel to the fire	To aggravate the situation	Shouting at a crying child just adds fuel to the fire.
At a snail's pace	Very slowly	Things are moving along at a snail's pace here, but we'll finish on time—have no fear

Idiom	Meaning	Usage
To beat about the bush	Talk irrelevantly	He has a very bad habit of beating about the bush.
A bone of contention	A source of quarrel	Now the bone of contention is how to divide the property between the two brothers.
To burn one's boats	Go back on a decision	The committee has finally decided to burn its boats.
To burn candle at both ends	To waste lavishly	He belongs to an extravagant society. He likes burning candle at both ends.
To build castles in the air	Make imaginary schemes	Amit spends most of his time building castles about his upcoming trip to the U.S.
A bolt from the blue	Something unexpected	The news that Mr. and Mrs. Avtaar were getting a divorce struck all their friends as a bolt from the blue.
By leaps and bounds	Rapidly	India's Population has been rising by leaps and bounds.
A burning question	An important topic	There's a burning question that needs to be answered: Why did you leave your wife only after one month of your wedding?
To bell the cat	To face the risk	The question is who will bell the cat.
A big gun	An important person	She's a big gun in city politics.
To blow one's own trumpet	To praise one's own achievement	Nobody likes Deepak's company much. He keeps blowing his own trumpet.
A bosom friend	A very close friend	I prefer staying with Geetika. She is my bosom friend.
A brown study	Dreaming	Come out of your brown study. Live in the practical world.
A close shave	Narrow escape	This is a close shave. Moving out from this treachery is not so easy.
To cut a sorry figure	To make a poor show	We expected commendable performance from the artists but they turned out to cut sorry figures.
Take one to task	Rebuke	His performance during mid-terms has not been good. His father will not take him to task.
Turn a deaf ear	Disregard / ignore what one says	My son has turned a deaf ear towards me.
By hook or by crook	By fair or foul means	You should score well in your test by hook or by crook.
Gain ground	Become popular	Amitabh Bachchan actually gained ground after giving 7 flops.
Pay off old scores	Take revenge	Rawat had killed my son. I will pay off old scores.
Put a spoke in one's wheel	To upset one's plans	Sudden information of his father's ill health put a spoke in his wheel.

Idiom	Meaning	Usage
Turn over a new leaf	Change for the better	You should turn over a new leaf to move ahead in your life.
Make up one's mind	Decide	He has made up his mind to shift to the U.S.
In the long run	Eventually; ultimately	In the long run enmity with your close relationships doesn't pay.
In the nick of time	Just at the last moment	If you continue to finish your projects in the nick of time, you cannot survive in the industry in long run.
Through thick and thin	Under all conditions	I shall obey my parents through thick and thin.
With a high hand	Oppressively	His master has been getting all things done through him with a high hand,
Sitting on the fence	Hesitate between two decisions	He is not sure whether to continue with his job or go for further studies. He is sitting on a fence right now.
Bring to light	Disclose	MLA's corrupt activities were brought to light by media.
Burn one's fingers	Get into trouble by interfering in other's affairs	Leave them alone. You will be burning your fingers by unnecessarily poking your nose in husband-wife's dispute.
Laugh one's head off	Laugh heartily	After listening to his jocks we all started laughing our heads off.
Chew the cud	Ponder over something	He sat chewing the cud all morning.
Hard and fast rules	Strict rules	They follow hard and fast rules in their organization.
Play second fiddle	Take an unimportant part	I'm tired of playing second fiddle to Ratan. I'm better trained than he, and I have more experience. I shouldn't always play second fiddle.
Rank and file	Ordinary persons	I think there is low morale among the rank and file, sir. The rank and file usually do exactly as they are told.
By fits and starts	In short periods, not regularly	It has been raining by fits and starts for the last few days.
A wee bit	A little	He gave wee bit rice.
Out of the wood	Free from difficulties and dangers	She has finally managed to be out of the wood.
Under his thumb	Under his control	His entire family is under his thumb.
At one's wits end	In a state where one does not know what to do	He seems to be at his wits end. He is highly suppressed by his boss. And he cannot afford to leave his job.

Idiom	Meaning	Usage
Between the devil and the deep blue sea	Between two dangers	The decision of his resignation has put him between the devil and the deep blue sea.
Burn the midnight oil	Work or study hard	He has been really studying hard for his engineering exams. He is burning the midnight oil.
Call a spade a spade	Speak frankly and directly	To be outspoken, blunt, even to the point of rudeness; to call things by their proper names without any "beating about the bush" is calling a spade a spade.
Come off with flying colours	Be highly successful	She is very happy these days. Has she finally come off with flying colours?
Hoping against hope	Without hope	My examinations didn't go well still I am hoping against hope.
Hit the nail on the head	Do or say the exact thing	I hit the nail on the head as he had told me.
An axe to grind	A personal interest in the matter	He seems to have an axe to grind in her matters.
Spread like wild fire	Spread quickly	The news of their love marriage spread like wild fire.
The gift of the gab	Talent for speaking	He is just a gift of the gab. He has not been able to perform well in the last three chess tournaments.
Throw out of gear	Disturb the work	Let me concentrate on my work. Please don't throw my work out of gear.
Tooth and nail	With all one's power	He has been studying hard with his tooth and nail.
Take to one's heels	Run away	The MP didn't take even a second's time to take to his heels as soon as the parliamentarians knew about his scam.
Die in harness	Die while in service	Soldier's wife is quite satisfied. Her husband had died in harness.
Out of the way	Strange	The plan was out of the way.
Read between the lines	Understand the hidden meaning	I could not have told you everything in front of board of members. You had to read between the lines.
In cold blood	Deliberately; without emotion	My daughter in law is in cold blood, she was not moved by our crying in front of her.
Show a clean pair of heals	Run away	The thief didn't take much time in showing a clean pair of heals after we heard their noise in the other room.
A thorn in the flesh	A constant source of annoyance	His young child a thorn in my flesh. He doesn't let me concentrate on my work.
Smell a rat	Suspect something foul	Ram's parents finally smelled a rat about his affair with Rita.

Idiom	Meaning	Usage
Nip in the bud	Destroy in the early stage	The whole idea was nipped in the bud.
Out of the question	Impossible	I had a plan to go out for two days with my friends. My father rejected the idea out rightly saying it was out of question.
Stick to one's guns	Remain faithful to the cause	We started the NGO not with a profit motive. We should stick to our guns.
A man of straw	A man of no substance	Nobody relies him anymore. He is a man of straw.
Leave no stone unturned	Use all available means	You should leave no stone unturned to get this job.
Harp on the same string	Dwell on the same subject	He is still harping on the same string even after so many failures.
Take a leaf out of one's book	Imitate one	He likes taking a leaf out of others books.
Like a fish out of water	In a strange situation	I find myself like in fish out of water. I don't know how to collect funds for my sister's wedding.
Bury the hatchet	End the quarrel and make peace	It's been more than 60 years now. It's the time that India and Pakistan buried the hatchet.
Feather one's own nest	Make money unfairly	Right since his father passed away, he has been feathering his own nest.
Leave one in the lurch	Desert one in difficulties; leave one in a helpless condition	You should not leave your partners in the lurch. Start-ups take time to build.
To eat humble pie	To apologize humbly; to yield under humiliating circumstances	I had to eat humble pie. I was very rude with my sister last evening.
To eat your words	To take back what you have said	The cabinet had to eat its words due to the strong opposition on the bill.
To make both ends meet	To live within one's income	We should make both ends meet and not unnecessarily try to earn more.
In high spirits	Very happy	Sarita is in high spirits. Her parents have agreed to get her married with the man of her choice.
Kill two birds with one stone	To achieve two results with one effort	I have to cash a check and make a payment on my bank loan. I'll kill two birds with one stone by doing them both in one trip to the bank.
Let the cat out of the bag	Reveal a secret	When Zahir glanced at the door, he let the cat out of the bag. We knew then that he was expecting someone to arrive.
Put the cart before the horse	Put or do things in the wrong order	You're eating your dessert first! You've put the cart before the horse.

Idiom	Meaning	Usage
A hard nut to crack	A difficult problem	A company whose product has sold well in the United States may find the Indian market a hard nut to crack.
In hot water	In trouble	Newly appointed got himself into hot water by being late.
Wash one's dirty linen	Discuss unpleasant in public private matters before strangers	You should stop washing your dirty linen.
On tenterhooks	In a state of suspense and anxiety	We were kept on tenterhooks all morning waiting for his decision.
To get rid of	Dispose of	India got rid of slavery in the 19th century.
To play ducks and drakes	To act foolishly or inconsistently	Don't lead your life by playing ducks and drakes; you will land nowhere.
To take the bull by the horns	To tackle a problem in a bold and direct fashion	We should teach our kids not to run away from the problem and taking the problem by the horns.
Rain cats and dogs	Rain heavily	It has been raining cats and dogs since morning.
To move heaven and earth	To make a supreme effort	My father moved heaven and earth by providing a shelter to 26 homeless people.
No avail	Without any result	My examination result has not been availed yet.
Bark up the wrong tree	Accuse or denounce the wrong person	I didn't steal your pen. You are barking up the wrong tree.
Keep one at bay	Keep one at a distance	Keep yourself at bay from me.
Make a clean breast of it	Confess – especially when a person has done a wrong thing	I would like to make a clean breast of everything that I have done.
Have a card up one's sleeve	Have a secret plan in reserve	We will not let our mission fail. I have a card up my sleeve.
Like a cat on hot bricks	Very nervous	I have an interview tomorrow. I feel like a cat on hot bricks.
Cat and dog life	Life full of quarrels	They have been leading a cat and dog life after their marriage.
Cock and bull story	Made up story that one should not believe	He made up a cock and bull story when he reached late.
Cry for the moon	Ask for the impossible	Why are you crying for the moon? You know we cannot let you go for a night out.
The pros and cons	The various aspects of a matter in detail	Why should I buy your product? Explain me all the pros and cons of it.

Idiom	Meaning	Usage
Be in a tight corner	In a very difficult situation	Due to strike in the factory, my father hasn't got his salary for the last three months. We are in a tight corner.
Cross one's t's and dot	Be precise, careful	Cross your t's and dot while investing your money in primary market.
Keep one's fingers crossed	The anxiety in which you hope that nothing will upset your plans.	We are keeping our fingers crossed. The result is to be announced within a short while.

Phrasal Verbs

Phrasal verbs are idiomatic expressions, connecting verbs and prepositions to make new verbs whose meaning is often not apparent from the dictionary definitions of the individual words. They are widely used in both written and spoken English, and new ones are formed all the time as they are a flexible way of creating new terms.

A phrasal verb consists of a verb and a preposition or adverb that changes the meaning; 'give up' is a phrasal verb that means 'abandon' something, which is very different from 'give'. The word or words that modify a verb in this manner can also go under the name particle.

Phrasal verbs can be divided into the following groups:

Inseparable verbs

The object must come after the particle. For example, "**look after**".

They are **looking after** their young grandchildren.

Separable verbs

With some separable verbs, the object must come between the verb and the particle. For example, "**set apart**".

e.g. The quality of their work sets them apart from their rivals.

With some separable verbs, the object can come before or after the particle, though when a pronoun is used it comes before the particle:

Turn the TV off.

Turn off the TV.

Turn it off.

In such cases the prepositions can be separated from the verb so that a noun and pronoun can be inserted, and some prepositions can't be separated from the verb.

Some phrasal verbs fall under both categories, i.e. separable and inseparable phrasal verbs.

- **Separable**

add up (meaning: to add)

□ **Correct:** She **added up** the total on her calculator.

□ **Correct:** She **added it up** on her calculator.

- **Inseparable**

get around (meaning: to evade / avoid)

Correct: She always **gets around** the rules.

Incorrect: She always **gets** the rules **around** (This construction makes no sense in English.)

There is usually no clear indicator whether an idiomatic phrase is separable or inseparable. In most cases the phrases must simply be memorized. Below is a list of each kind of phrase.

Separable Phrasal Verbs

add up sum	back up withdraw; corroborate	blow up to swell, inflate
bring about make happen, cause	bring off achieve, carry off	bring on lead to, provoke
bring out evoke, excite	bring over convince, persuade	bring to restore
bring up nurture; care for	brush out brush the inside of	burn down destroy by burning
burn up consume by fire	buy out buy the other person's share of a business	buy up buy the whole supply of
call off disband, postpone	call up recall, summon up	calm down control oneself
carry on proceed, persevere	carry out succeed, make through	carry over endure
cheer up gladden	chew up masticate	chop up cut up
clean off clean the surface of	clean out clean the inside of	clean up clarify; tidy
clear out clear the surface of	clear up clear the inside of	close down close permanently
close up close temporarily	count in include	count out exclude
count up calculate; count; add to a total	cross out eliminate	cut off interrupt; sever; amputate
cut out eliminate; delete	cut down reduce in quantity	draw up write; compose (a document)
dress up put clothes on; adorn	dust out dust the inside of	eat up eat completely
figure out interpret; understand	figure up compute	fill in complete (a printed form)

fill out complete (a printed form)	fill up fill completely (a container)	find out discover
fix up refurbish, mend	get across convey	give back refund, reimburse
give out emanate	give up quit, renounce	hand down pass on, leave to
hand over deliver, surrender	hang up suspend	have on be dressed in
have over entertain someone informally at one's home	hold off delay; restrain	hold up delay; rob; threaten with a weapon
keep up maintain, safeguard	leave out omit	let down disappoint
let out release from confinement; make larger (in sewing)	light up light; illuminate thoroughly	live down live in such a way as to cause something to be forgotten
make over remake	move over move to the side	pass out distribute
pass up not take advantage of (as an opportunity)	pass on transmit	pay back repay
pay off discharge a debt completely; give someone his final pay	pick up come to meet an escort; lift with hands or fingers; learn casually; initiate an association publicly	play down minimize
play up emphasize	point out indicate	pull down pull in a downward direction; raze
push across cause to be understood or accepted	put off postpone	put on dress in; deceive or fool
put up preserve (food); receive as an overnight guest	quiet down be quiet	ring up the telephone
rinse off rinse the surface of	rinse out rinse the inside of	rule out cancel, disqualify
run down hunt, seize	run off drain, flee	save up accumulate
see through finish, comprehend	see off to wish bon voyage	send back reject, return
send over derange	set up arrange	show off exhibit ostentatiously

shut off cause to cease functioning	slow up cause to move more slowly	spell out enumerate; state in detail
stand up fail to keep an appointment with	sweep out sweep the inside of	take back return; retract a statement
take down remove from a high position; write from dictation	take in understood; fool; deceive; make smaller (in sewing)	take over take; assume command of
tear down destroy	tear up tear into small pieces	tell off scold; reprimand
think over consider	think through consider from beginning to end	think up create; invent
throw away discard	throw over reject	tie up tie securely or tight
tire out cause to be exhausted	touch up repair	try on put on a garment to verify the fit
try out test	turn down refuse; lower the volume	turn out produce; force into exile, extin- guish (a light)
wash off wash the surface of	wash out wash the inside of	wear out use until no longer usable; tire greatly
wind up finish, tighten the spring of a watch or machine	wipe off wipe the surface of	wipe out wipe the inside of; decimate
work out come to terms	write down record	write out write down every detail; spell out
write up publicize, record		

Inseparable Phrasal Verbs

back out of withdraw	bear down on lean on; hurry	bear on pertain, refer to
bear up under undergo	break in on interrupt	break into pierce, rob
call for ask for, request	care for provide for, attend to	carry on with continue
catch up with overtake	check up on investigate, examine	come across uncover, stumble upon
come along with accompany; make progress	come by find accidentally	come down with become ill with

come out with utter; produce	come up with utter; produce	count on rely on
cut in on interrupt	disagree with cause illness or discomfort to	do away with abolish
do without deprive oneself of	drop in at/on visit casually without planning	drop out of leave; quit
Face up to acknowledge	fall behind in lag; not progress at required pace	fall back on use for emergency purpose
fall out with quarrel with	fill in for substitute for	get ahead of surpass; beat
get around evade; avoid	get away with do without being caught or pun- ished	get by with manage with a minimum of effort
get down to become serious about; consider	get in enter (a vehicle)	get off descend from; leave
get on enter (a vehicle); mount	get on with proceed with	get through with terminate, finish
go back on desert; fail to keep (a promise)	go for like a great deal	go in for be interested in; participate in
go on with continue	go over review	go with harmonize with; look pleasing to- gether
go without abstain from	hang around remain idly in the vicinity of	hear from receive a communication from
hear of learn about (sometimes acci- dentally)	hit on discover accidentally	hold on to grasp tightly
Hold out against resist	keep at persevere at	keep to persist in; continue
keep up with conform, follow	lie down on evoke; fail to do	live on support or sustain oneself by means of
live up to maintain the standard demand- ed of	look after take care of	look back on remember nostalgically
look down on feel superior to	look forward to anticipate	look up to respect; admire
make up for compensate for	pass on determine, conclude	pick on tease; bully
play up to flatter for personal advantage	put up with undergo	read up on search out information on

run against compete against in an election	run away with leave; escape from	run for campaign for
see about consider; arrange	see to look to, attend to	settle on decide on; choose
stand for represent; permit	stand up for defend, support	stand up to resist
stick to persist	stick up for support; defend	take after resemble
talk back to answer impolitely	talk over discuss	tell on report misbehavior to authority
touch on mention briefly	turn into become	wait on serve
wait up for expect, wait for	watch out for keep an eye	

OOOO

Practice Exercise

Directions: In this Section a number of sentences are given. The sentences are underlined in three separate parts and each one is labelled as (a), (b), (c). Read each sentence to find out whether there is an error in any underlined part. No sentence has more than one error. When you find an error in any one of the underlined parts (a), (b) or (c), indicate your response on the Separate Answer Sheet at the appropriate space. You may feel that there is no error in the sentence. In that case letter (d) will signify a "No error" response.

You are to indicate only one response for each item in your Answer Sheet. Errors may be in grammar, word usage or idioms. There may be a word missing or they may be a word which should be removed.

You are not required to correct the error. You are required only to indicate your response on the Answer Sheet.

1. The brakes and direction controlling mechanism failed, and the bus ran down the hill
 (a) (b)
without anyone being able to control it. No error
 (c) (d)
2. The polling was impaired at many a place by attempts at rigging. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
3. Suresh wanted to work all night but we saw that Suresh was completely worn
 (a) (b)
and so we persuaded him to stop. No error
 (c) (d)
4. When a whale is washed ashore by the tide, the people flock together to see it.
 (a) (b)
wondering how so huge an animal can swim about in the water. No error
 (c) (d)
5. Few scientists changed, people's ideas as much as Darwin with his Theory of Evolution. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
6. Were Suresh to see you Suresh would have been surprised. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
7. The number of marks carried by each question are indicated
 (a) (b)
at the end of the question. No error
 (c) (d)
8. An animal can be just as unhappy in a vast area or in a small one. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)

9. It is time we did something to stop road accidents. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
10. A free press is not a privilege but the organic necessity in a free society. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
11. The Indian radio, which was previously controlled by the British rulers
 (a) (b)
is free now from the narrow vested interests. No error
 (c) (d)
12. Because of the emergency help that the patient received he would have died. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
13. At present juncture, however, the supercomputer would be a costly toy. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
14. Students should not take part, in party politics and political demonstrations
 (a) (b)
as they interfere in serious study. No error
 (c) (d)
15. Wherever they go, Indians easily adapt to local circumstances. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
16. According to the Ramayana it is meek and humble who shall inherit the earth. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
17. I was there many a time in the past. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
18. As much as I admire him for his sterling qualities. I cannot excuse him for
 (a) (b)
being unfair to his friends. No error
 (c) (d)
19. Were you given a choice or you had to do it? No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
20. When he was asked what is wrong with him, he said that he was not well,
 (a) (b)
and asked for leave of absence for one day. No error
 (c) (d)
21. At the end of the year every student who had done adequate work ,
 (a) (b)
was automatically promoted. No error
 (c) (d)
22. Many times the news has been published in the papers that the end of the world will be certain,
 (a) (b)
if a nuclear war breaks out. No error
 (c) (d)

23. Happily, zoos were unwilling to cooperate in a scheme that was potentially. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
24. We discussed about the problem so thoroughly on the eve of the examination
 (a) (b)
that I found it very easy to work it out. No error
 (c) (d)
25. She reluctantly said that if nobody else was doing it she will do it. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
26. He will end up his work in the city by the end of the year. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
27. Though child marriage has been banned, the custom still prevailed among some groups in India.
 (a) (b) (c)
No error
 (d)
28. Supposing if there is no bus, how will you get there? No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
29. At the moment the house was burgled the family attended a night party in the neighbourhood. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
30. On a holiday Sudha prefers reading than going out visiting friends. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
31. Neither he nor his father is interested in joining the party. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
32. A group of friends want to visit the new plant as early as possible. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
33. May I know who you want to see please. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
34. Myself and Gopal will take care of the function on Sunday. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
35. I could not put up in a hotel because the boarding and lodging charges
 (a) (b)
were exorbitant. No error
 (c) (d)
36. He is not coming tomorrow as he is having a pain in the chest and has to see a doctor. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
37. They have been very close friends until they quarrelled. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
38. Since India has gained Independence 54 years ago,
 (a) (b)
much progress has been made in almost every field. No error
 (c) (d)

39. The part chief made it a point to state that
 (a) the Prime Minister and the Union Home Minister should also come
 (b) and they see what his party men had seen. No error
 (c) (d)
40. Due to me being a newcomer I was unable to get a house suitable for my wife and me. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
41. The reason why he was rejected was because he was too young. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
42. The scientist must follow his hunches and his data wherever it may lead. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
43. Firstly you should think over the meaning of the words and then use them. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
43. Firstly you should think over the meaning of the words and then use them. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
44. Scarcely had I arrived than the train left. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
45. Unless you stop to make noise at once I will have no option but
 (a) bring the matter to the attention of the police. No error
 (b) (c) (d)
46. He couldn't but help shedding tears at the plight of the villagers
 (a) (b)
 bring rendered homeless by a devastating cyclone. No error
 (c) (d)
47. Since it was his first election campaign, the candidate was confused; none could clearly understand
 (a) (b)
 either the principles he stood for or the benefits he promised. No error
 (c) (d)
48. It is an established fact that the transcendental American poets and philosophers,
 (a)
 who lived in the latter half of the nineteenth century,
 (b)
 were more influenced by Indian philosophy, in particular by Upanishadic Philosophy. No error
 (c) (d)
49. The crew were on board and they soon busied themselves in preparing to meet the storm. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)

50. One of the members expressed doubt if the Minister was an atheist. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
51. He managed to make sense of the book even though it was the first time
(a) (b)
he read anything on the subject. No error
(c) (d)
52. A large scale exchange of nuclear weapons will produce unprecedented amounts of radiation
(a) (b)
that can penetrate into the biological tissue. No error
(c) (d)
53. No sooner did I open the door when the rain, heavy and stormy, rushed in
(a) (b)
making us shiver from head to foot. No error
(c) (d)
54. After opening the door we entered into the room next to the kitchen. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
55. Locke's treatises on government toleration and education show a mind fully awake in
(a) (b)
the possibilities of social reconstruction. No error
(c) (d)
56. There was very heavy rain last night, and the rivers have over flown their banks
(a) (b)
causing severe hardship to the people living by them. No error
(c) (d)
57. A leading textile manufacturer, one of the fastest growing in the industry,
(a)
is looking for a marketing manager to look up the marketing network of the company. No error
(b) (c) (d)
58. Last month we celebrated the wedding of our sister for whom
(a) (b)
we have been looking for a suitable alliance for three years. No error
(c) (d)
59. The method suggested in the lecture enables a student to learn more quickly
(a) (b)
and to have remembered for a longer period of time. No error
(c) (d)
60. She is no longer popular as she has a friends. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)

61. He said that he will mind if I refused his offer. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
62. He ensured his bank manager that he would soon repay the loan. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
63. Both of you two can come with me to the play tonight. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
64. Mr. Smith was accused for murder but the court found him not guilty and acquitted him. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
65. If I had known this yesterday I will have helped him. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
66. Not one of the hundreds of striking workers were allowed to go near the factory. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
67. The meeting adjourned abruptly by the Chairman after about three hours of deliberation. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
68. Having read a number of stories about space travel, his dream now is about to visit the moon.
 No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
69. The news of the disturbance was broadcasted the same evening. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
70. Everyone visiting the hose asked the young girl how could she kill the wolf
 single handed and without a weapon. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
71. While walking slowly in the park on a quiet summer afternoon
 a mad dog suddenly attacked him from behind. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
72. Since the attachment of air-conditioned sleeping cars to all important trains,
 traveling became very pleasant, especially during the summer season. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
73. It is the newspaper that exposes us to the widest range of human experiences and behaviour.
 No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
74. When the dentist came in my tooth was stopped aching out of fear that I might lose my tooth.
 No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)

75. Emphasis on equality of life ensures for the health and happiness of every individual. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
76. The students were awaiting for the arrival of the chief guest. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
77. You will come to my party tomorrow, isn't it? No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
78. All the four sons of the old man quarrelled between themselves. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
79. I have never seen so large animal before. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
80. If she will be promoted she will get a higher salary. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
81. He accused one of his friends of stealing his watch. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
82. One of my favourite actor is acting in this play also. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
83. I have read too many books by R. K. Narayan. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
84. He says that his car does eight kilometres in a litre. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
85. On the busy Ring Road we witnessed a collision between a truck and an auto. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
86. I have an appointment on the 9th September at five o'clock. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
87. Ram is getting fatter because he does not take exercise at all. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
88. If you listen with the questions carefully you will be able to answer them easily. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
89. Had you not reached in time he would have lost all our belongings. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
90. Deepak said that he would rather fail than copy in the examination. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
91. He is generally more hungry than she is. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
92. Sarita walked in the room where the murder had taken place. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
93. Do the roses in your garden smell more sweetly than those in ours? No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)

94. He told the story in detail and the children listened to it with great interest. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
95. Having received your letter this morning, we are writing to thank you for the same. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
96. I fail to understand why he replied in negative when the proposal was in his favour. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
97. Though he stoutly persisted in denying his involvement in the case, the facts made it very clear
 (a) (b)
that he had hand in the cruel murder of his wife. No error
 (c) (d)
98. Please try to understand that the dispute on this issue is between my brother and myself,
 (a) (b)
and concerns nobody else. No error
 (c) (d)
99. Regretfully, profits earned by your company fell by 20 per cent last year despite higher sales. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
100. In the interim period, various student groups, in small numbers,
 (a)
met me and informed that the notice for strike was issued without proper consultation. No error
 (b) (c) (d)
101. The President reached back this morning after a visit to the southern States No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
102. He did not know as much as he claimed he knew. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
103. Through it is a month since he has left us. he has not written to us yet
 (a) (b)
and we do not know what he has been doing. No error
 (c) (d)
104. He did not observe carefully that what was in front of him. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
105. I started early for the station lest I should not miss the train. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
106. She was ashamed when she remembered that she did not visit her mother for a year No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)
107. Egyptian cotton is superior than Indian. No error
 (a) (b) (c) (d)

I wanted to see that whether they had actually read the notes. No error
108. _____ (a) _____ (b) _____ (c) _____ (d)

During India's strugle for freedom many brilliant students
109. _____ (a) _____ (b)

gave up their studies by Mahatma Gandhi's cell No error
_____ (c) _____ (d)

Your shirt looks so good. Where you bought it? No error
110. _____ (a) _____ (b) _____ (c) _____ (d)

No sooner did he receive the promotion order he telephoned the news to his wife and let her know it.
111. _____ (a) _____ (b) _____ (c)

No error
_____ (d)

The good and the evil that flow from scientific research are more often than not
112. _____ (a) _____ (b)

indistinguishable at the point of origin No error
_____ (c) _____ (d)

I have sent you a letter last month. No error
113. _____ (a) _____ (b) _____ (c) _____ (d)

How birds know when to fly south for the winter? No error
114. _____ (a) _____ (b) _____ (c) _____ (d)

Respectively I beg to state that I am suffering from fever for the past fortnight No error
115. _____ (a) _____ (b) _____ (c) _____ (d)



Solutions • PRACTICE EXERCISE

1. (c)	2. (d)	3. (b)	4. (d)	5. (a)	6. (a)	7. (b)	8. (c)	9. (d)	10. (b)
11. (c)	12. (a)	13. (a)	14. (c)	15. (b)	16. (b)	17. (a)	18. (a)	19. (a)	20. (a)
21. (d)	22. (d)	23. (c)	24. (a)	25. (c)	26. (a)	27. (c)	28. (a)	29. (a)	30. (c)
31. (d)	32. (b)	33. (b)	34. (a)	35. (a)	36. (c)	37. (a)	38. (a)	39. (c)	40. (a)
41. (c)	42. (c)	43. (a)	44. (b)	45. (a)	46. (a)	47. (d)	48. (c)	49. (c)	50. (b)
51. (c)	52. (c)	53. (b)	54. (b)	55. (b)	56. (b)	57. (c)	58. (c)	59. (c)	60. (c)
61. (b)	62. (a)	63. (a)	64. (a)	65. (c)	66. (c)	67. (a)	68. (c)	69. (b)	70. (b)
71. (a)	72. (b)	73. (d)	74. (b)	75. (b)	76. (b)	77. (c)	78. (c)	79. (b)	80. (a)
81. (d)	82. (a)	83. (b)	84. (c)	85. (b)	86. (c)	87. (b)	88. (a)	89. (c)	90. (b)
91. (d)	92. (a)	93. (b)	94. (d)	95. (d)	96. (a)	97. (c)	98. (b)	99. (a)	100. (c)
101. (a)	102. (c)	103. (a)	104. (b)	105. (c)	106. (c)	107. (c)	108. (b)	109. (c)	110. (c)
111. (b)	112. (d)	113. (a)	114. (a)	115. (b)					



2

Section

Vocabulary

Vocabulary

Vocabulary is emerging as one of the most of important sections of General English in various competitive exams. Good Vocabulary is important for a high score in the written test as well as for verbal communication. In both the Sentence Completion Section and the Reading comprehension sections, you will come across many difficult words. Even if you are able to increase your word Power marginally, it could mean many more correct answers and a significantly higher score. A good vocabulary is inextricably linked to a good memory. To have a deep and wide vocabulary, a student needs a very good memory.

A good vocabulary will definitely give you an edge over your competitors. In this section both synonyms and antonyms will be asked. A synonym is a word which has the same meaning as another word. An antonym is a word which has the opposite or nearly the opposite meaning to another word. Synonyms and antonyms can be asked in two ways. First, they can be asked as a part of comprehension passage test. In the passage certain words will be given in bold and you will be asked to identify the synonym or antonym of that word. Here your selection of answer will be guided by the context in which the particular word comes. Secondly synonyms and antonyms can be asked independently. Here your selection will be guided by the general meaning of the given word.

The examiner will have all kinds of tricks in his hands to test or even trap the candidates. The words he asks may be very simple and commonplace but all the options given will be unfamiliar. Or all the options given are so similar that only if you know the exact shade of meaning of the word and options will you be able to mark the correct answer.

Tips & Tricks to answer vocabulary based questions:

- In the synonyms and antonyms whenever possible **the words and the answer words must be of the same parts of speech.**
- **A favourite trick of the examiner is to include antonyms in the answer choices for a synonym question and synonyms in the answer choices for an antonym question.** So always keep cool and never allow yourself to lose your presence of mind.
- Even though a word may have more than one meaning, it may have a very prominent and general meaning. Your search for the answer should be based on that **prominent meaning**. Only if the prominent meaning is missing, you should look for other shade of meanings of the word.
- Sometimes all the choices given to the synonym or antonym may be more or less similar in meaning; in such situations go for the **perfectly correct meaning choice**. A fully correct meaning should be preferred to a partly true or half true meaning choice.
- Don't panic if you don't get the dictionary meaning of a particular word; you are only expected to choose **the best possible alternative**.
- It may be possible to choose the correct answer by reflecting on words that simply cannot be the proper choice. This is done by a process of reasoning and **elimination** of the improbable.

Approaches of Learning Words and their Retention

14

Understanding words through roots and their meanings

Vocabulary can be very easy and interesting to do if you do it with the help of 'roots'. The below-mentioned list can be utilized to develop a good command over vocabulary. For example, a simple word such as "**suicide**" has a root '**cide**' (suffix here).

cide, cise	killing, cutting, murder	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• homicide - murder• incisor - a sharp tooth for cutting food• insecticide - a chemical used to kill insects
-------------------	--------------------------	--

'Cide' as a root means '**killing / murder**'.

For example,

- (i) Suicide : killing oneself
- (ii) Matricide : killing one's mother
- (iii) Patricide : killing one's father
- (iv) Fratricide: killing one's own brother
- (v) Infanticide: killing a new born
- (vi) Foeticide : killing an unborn child
- (vii) Insecticides: chemicals which are used for killing insects
- (viii) Pesticides : chemicals which are used for killing insects
- (ix) Homicide: Killing a human being
- (x) Incisor: the instrument which is used for cutting food/ fruits.

Similarly this exercise can be really interesting if practised consistently. It will help you with good retention also.
Let us see one more example:

Pater, Patr/i	father	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• paternal - relating to fathers• paternity - fatherhood• patriarch - a man who rules a group
----------------------	--------	---

'Pater/ Patri means '**father**'.

- (i) Paternal: related to father
- (ii) Paternity: Fatherhood
- (iii) Patriarchy: A system (a family / society) which is run by the male head (father) of the family.
- (iv) Patriot: one who loves his nation (the word actually originated from Germany where they call their nation as fatherland instead of motherland (as in our country)).
- (v) Compatriot: People who belong to the same nation & live together
- (vi) Expatriate: people who share the same origin but are currently living in some other nation.

Enjoy the process of learning through roots !!!!

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
A	without	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • abyss - without bottom • achromatic - without colour • anhydrous - without water 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Abyss- chasm, fissure • Achromatic- achromous, diatonic • Anhydrous- arid, evaporated
A	on	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • afire - on fire • ashore - on the shore • aside - on the side 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Afire-aflame, burning • Ashore- deserted, abandoned • Aside- apart, digression
ab/s, a	from, away, off	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • abduct - carry away by force • abnormal - away from normal, not normal • absent - away, not present • aversion - the act of turning away from • abbreviate: to shorten 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Abduct- grab, kidnap, remove, seize • Aversion- antipathy, abhorrence, hatred • Abbreviate- abridge, abstract, clip, compress, condense
ac, ad	to, toward, near	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • accelerate - to increase the speed of • accessible - easily entered, approached, or obtained admittance - allowing into 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accelerate- advance, drive, dust, expedite, fire up, forward, • Accessible- approachable, attainable
Acro	top, height, tip, beginning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • acrobat - a "high walker" • acronym - a word formed from the first (capital) letters of a word • acrophobia - fear of height 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Acrobat- aerialist, artist, athlete, balancer, clown, contortionist
Act-, -act	do	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • activity - something that a person does • react - to do something in response • interaction - communication between two or more entities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • React- answer back, backfire, be affected, act, answer, acknowledge
aer/o	air	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • aerate - to let air reach something • aerial - relating to the air • aerospace - the air space 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Aerate- aerify, charge, freshen, inflate, oxygenate, ventilate
agr/i/o	farming	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • agriculture - management of the land • agribusiness - making money by utilizing land • agrarian - relating to the management of land 	
alg/o	pain	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • neuralgia - pain caused by a nerve • analgesic - a drug that makes one pain free • nostalgia - aching for the familiar 	

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
ambi, amphi	both, on both sides, around	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ambidextrous - able to use both hands equally • ambiguous - having more than one meaning • ambivalence - conflicting or opposite feelings toward a person or thing 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ambidextrous- disingenuous, double-dealing • Ambiguous- Perplexed, dubious, dilemma
ambul	walk, move	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • amble - to walk in a slow, relaxed way • ambulant - walking or moving around • ambulance - a vehicle that moves a patient 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amble – ankle, boogie, dawdle, drift, gander, hoof it, loiter
ami/o	love	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • amiable - friendly, pleasant, lovable • amity - friendly and peaceful relations • amorous - showing romantic love 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amiable- friendly, agreeable • Amity- Harmony, peace • Amorous- loving, affectionate
Ana	up, back, against, again, throughout	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • analysis - a close examination of • anatomy - the structure of something as visible when cut up for analysis • anachronism - not being in the right place in time 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Anatomy- diagnosis, dissection, division, embryology • Anachronism- chronological error, metachronism, misdate, misplacement, postdate
andr/o	man, male	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • androgynous - being both male and female • android - resembling a human • misandry - hatred towards men 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Androgynous- bisexual, cross-sexual, trans-sexual • Misandry- acrimony, pessimism, sarcasm
Anim	life, spirit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • animal - a living organism; • animate - to make alive; • equanimity - of balanced spirit 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Equanimity- ataraxic, ataraxy, calm, calmness, composure, confidence
ann/enn	year	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • anniversary - a date observed once a year • annual - happening once a year; • millennium - 1,000 years 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Annual- yearly
Ante-	before, in front	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ante cede - to come before something in time; • antemeridian - before noon; • anteroom - a small room before the main room 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ante cede- precede, predate, antedate
anth/o	flower	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • anthology - a collection of treasured writings; • anthozoan - half plant, half animal, like anemones and corals. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Anthology- compendium, collection

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
anthrop/o	human	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> anthropology - the study of mankind anthropomorphism - giving human form to non-human things 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Philanthropy- Humanitarianism, Altruism, Selflessness
Anti	against, opposite of	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> antibody - a substance that destroys micro-organisms antiseptic - preventing infection; antisocial - opposing social norm 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Antiseptic- medication, medicament, healing, soothing, relieving
apo, apho	away, off, separate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> aphorism - a short expression of a general truth apology - an explicit expression of regret apostrophe - a small dash used in place of an omitted letter 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Aphorism- apothegm Apology- regret, excuse
aqua/a	water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> aquarium - a water container for fish aquatic - relating to water aqueduct - a pipeline for water 	
Arbour	tree	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> arborist - someone working with trees arbour - a shady area formed by trees arborous - having many trees 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Arborous- arboreal, arborical
arch/i /e/o/ae	chief, most important, rule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> archbishop - the highest ranking bishop archenemy - chief or worst enemy 	
archa/e, archi	primitive, ancient	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> archaeology - the study of ancient cultures archaic - belonging to an earlier period archive - a collection of historical materials 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Archaic- primitive, antiquated, antediluvian
arthr/o	joint	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> arthroscopy - a tool to see inside a joint arthritis - inflammation of a joint arthropod - invertebrates with jointed legs, like spiders, crustaceans, insects 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Arthritis- inflammation
Art	skill	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> artefact - object made by a person's skill artisan - a person skilled in a craft artist - a person who creates skilfully 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Artisan- artificer, craftsman

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
astro, aster	star, stars, outer space	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • astronaut - a person travelling to the stars • astronomer - someone who studies the stars • asterisk - a star-shaped sign used as a reference tool 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Astronaut- cosmonaut, spaceman • Astronomer- stargazer, uranologist
aud/i/io	hear	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • audible - loud enough to be heard • audience - people who listen to a program • audio-visual - relating to sound and vision 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Audible- hearable
Auto	self, same, one	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • autocrat - a person who governs with absolute power • autograph - a person's own signature • automatic - moving by itself 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Autocrat- monarch, tyrant, despot • Automatic- reflexive, robotic, machine like
avi/a	bird	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • aviary - a large enclosure for birds • aviatrix - a female airplane pilot • aviation - the art of designing or operating aircraft 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Aviary- volary, bird sanctuary
bar/o	pressure, weight Make or cause	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • baric - pertaining to pressure, esp. of the atmosphere (milliard - metric unit, equal to 1/1000th of a bar) • baryon - heavy elementary particle • belittle - to make one feel less important • bemoan - to express grief • befriend - to become friend 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Belittle - decry, scorn • Bemoan - lament • Befriend - assist
bell/i	war	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • bellicose - warlike • belligerent - hostile, ready to fight 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bellicose- Belligerent, aggressive, pugnacious, contentious, combative
Bene	good, well	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • benefactor - person who gives money to a cause • beneficial - producing a good effect • benevolent - showing kindness or goodwill 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Benefactor- Charitable, humanitarian • Benevolent- Benign, Benignant, Altruist, Philanthropist
bi/n	two, twice, once in every two	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • biannual - happening twice a year • binoculars - optical device with two lenses • bilateral - of or involving two sides 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biannual- bi-yearly, half-yearly, semi-annual • Bilateral- two sided
bibli/o	book	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • bibliography - a list of books used as sources • bibliomania - an extreme love of books • bibliophile - a person who loves books 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bibliography- Listing • Bibliophile- book lover

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
Bio	life, living matter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • biography - a life story written by another person • biology - the science of life • biosphere - Earth's surface inhabited by living things 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biography- life history, life story
capt, cept	take, hold	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • intercept - to stop or interrupt • captivating - taking hold of 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Intercept- bug, stop, tap • Captivating- enchanting, entralling, beguiling, bewitching, fascinating, entrancing
cardi/o	heart	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • cardiac - relating to the heart • cardiogenic - resulting from heart disease • cardiologist - a heart doctor 	
carn/i	flesh, meat	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • carnivorous - flesh-eating • carnal - pertaining to the body or flesh • incarnate - given bodily form 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Incarnate- corporal, embodied
Cata	down, against completely, intensive, according to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • cataclysm - a flood or other disaster • catalogue - a complete listing • catastrophe - turning for the worst, a substantial disaster 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cataclysm- catastrophe, disaster, tragedy, calamity
caust, caut	to burn	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • cauterize - to burn with a hot instrument • caustic - capable of burning or eating away • holocaust - total devastation, especially by fire 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Caustic- acerbic, bitter, erosive, mordent, virulent, vitriolic • Holocaust- mass destruction, utter chaos
cede, ced, cess	go, yield	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • exceed - to go beyond the limits • recede - to go back; • accessible - easily entered, approached, or obtained; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exceed- outgo, outperform, transcend, surmount • Recede- fall back, move back, retreat, withdraw
ceive, cept	take	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • accept - to take a thing that is offered • perceive - to take notice of something; • receive - to take something given 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Perceive- comprehend, understand
cent/i	hundred, hundredth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • centennial- the 100th anniversary • centimeter - 1/100 of a meter • century - 100 years 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Centennial- centenary
centr/o/i	center	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • eccentric - not having a common center, not according to norm • centrifugal - moving outward from a centre 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Eccentric- unconventional, unusual, bizarre, odd, idiosyncratic,

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
cerebr/o	brain	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • cerebral - pertaining to the brain • cerebrate - to use the brain • cerebrospinal - pertaining to the brain and the spinal cord 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cerebral- intellectual
Cert	sure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ascertain - to find out something with certainty; • certain - being absolutely sure • certify - to state that something is true 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ascertain- assure, check, control, determine, insure, learn, find out
chrom/o	colour, pigment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • achromatic - without colour; • chromium - a blue-white metallic chemical element • chromatics - the study of colour 	
chron/o	time	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • chronic - lasting for a long time • chronological - arranging events in time order, • synchronize - happening at the same time 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chronic- continuing, inveterate
cide, cise	cut, kill	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • homicide - murder • incisor - a sharp tooth for cutting food • insecticide - a chemical used to kill insects 	
circum	around, about	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • circumnavigate - to sail around • circumscribe - to draw around • circumspect - looking around • circumvent - to go around or bypass restrictions; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Circumscribe- confine, limit, restrict • Circumspect- discreet, perceptive, sympathetic • Circumvent- besiege, siege, surround, beleaguer
claim, clam	shout, speak out	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • clamour - to shout and make noise • exclaim - to cry out loudly and suddenly; • proclamation - something announced officially in public 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exclaim- outcry, proclaim, promulgate, shout
Clar	clear	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • clarification - an explanation • clarify - to make something clear • declare - to state something clearly 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clarify- elucidate, clear up, describe • Declare- hold, announce, pronounce, adjudge
clud, clus	close	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • conclusion - the end or last part • exclusion - shutting out, rejecting • seclude - to keep away from; to isolate 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Seclude- sequester, seclude, sequestrate • Conclusion- termination, ending, finale, determination, ratiocination

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
Cline	lean	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • inclination - a leaning toward • incline - a surface that slopes or leans • recline - to lean back and relax 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inclination- Liking, interest, penchant, proclivity, predicament, love, disposition • Recline- repose, recumb
Co	with, together, joint	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • co-operate - work together • co-author - writer who collaborates with another author • coeducation - educating males and females together • cohousing - planning your neighbourhood in an intentional neighbourly fashion 	
Col	together, jointly	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Collaborate - to work together • collision - smashing together • colloquial - words formed by everyday interaction 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Collaborate- co-operate, join forces, get together • Colloquial- conversational
Com	together, common	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • commemorate - to memorize together • composition - an arrangement or putting together of parts • commune - living together while owning things in common 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Commemorate- remember, immortalize, record, memorialize
cogn/i	know	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • cognition - process of acquiring knowledge; • incognito - disguised so no one knows you; • recognize - to discover that one knows 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cognition- knowledge, noesis
Con	with, jointly	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • concur - to agree with someone • contemporary - of the same time period as others; • convention - a gathering of people with a common interest 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Concur- agree, coincide, concord • Contemporary- coeval, modern day, contemporaneous
contra/o	against, opposite	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • contradict- to argue against • contrary- not in agreement • controversy- disagreement 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contrary- adverse, perverse, obstinate, reverse • Controversy- contention, contestation, disputation, argument, tilt
corp/o	body	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • corporation - a company recognized by law as a single body • corpse - a dead body • corporal - pertaining to the body 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Corporal- embodied, incarnate, somatic
cosm/o	universe	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • cosmonaut - a Russian astronaut • cosmos - the universe • microcosm - a miniature universe 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cosmos- cosmic, creation, existence, universe, world

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
Counter	opposite, contrary, opposing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • counteract - to oppose the effects of an action • countermand - to cancel a previous order • counteroffensive - attack against an attack 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Counteract- antagonize, countermine, countervail, sabotage, neutralize, undermine, weaken
Cranio	skull	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • craniology - the study of skull characteristics; • cranium - skull of vertebrates • cranial - pertaining to the skull 	
Cred	believe	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • credence - belief that something is true or valid; • credulous - believing things too easily, gullible • incredible – unbelievable 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Credulous- naïve, gullible, trusting, unquestioning, credible • Incredible- unbelievable, amazing, astonishing
Crypto	hidden, secret	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • cryptic - of hidden meaning • cryptography - science of secret codes • encrypt - encode into secret code 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cryptic- mysterious, mystifying, cabalistic, deep, inscrutable, abstruse, enigmatic
Cumul	mass, heap	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • accumulate - to gather or pile up • cumulative - gradually building up 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accumulate- collect, compile, conglomerate
Cycl	circle, ring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • bicycle - a vehicle with two wheels • cycle - a sequence that is repeated • cyclone - a storm with circling winds 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cyclone- tornado
De	reduce, away, down, remove	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • decelerate - to slow down, reduce speed • dethrone - to remove from power • debug - to remove bugs 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Decelerate- retard
dec/a, deka	Ten	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • decade - 10 years • decathlon - athletic contest that includes 10 disciplines in which each participant compete 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Decade- decennary, decennium
Deci	one tenth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • decilitre - a tenth of a litre • decimate - reduce dramatically • decibel - one tenth of the sound volume unit bel 	
dem/o	people	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • democracy - government of the people • demographic - the study of people 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Democracy- republic, majority rule • Demographic- statistic
dendr/o/i	tree	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • dendriform - in the shape of a tree 	
dent	tooth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • dental - relating to teeth • dentist - a doctor for the teeth • dentures - a set of false teeth 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dental- alveolar

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
derm/a	skin	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • dermatologist - a doctor for the skin • pachyderm - a class of animals with very thick skin (elephant, rhinoceros) • dermatitis - inflammation of the skin 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pachyderm- Eutherian, placental
di	two, twice	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • dichromatic - displaying two colours • dilemma - a situation that requires a choice between two alternatives. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dilemma- Ambiguity, Ambivalence, dubious, doubtfulness, perplexity, enigma, quandary
di/s	apart, away, not, to the opposite	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • digression - a departure from the main issue, subject' • disappear - to move out of sight • dissect - to cut apart piece by piece. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Digression- deviation, diversion, excursion, deflection • Dissect- analyse, break down, take part
Dia	through, between, apart, across	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • diabetes - disease characterized by excessive thirst and discharge of urine • diagnosis - understanding a condition by going through a detailed review of symptoms • dialog - conversation between two people. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Diagnosis- research, study • Dialog- conversation
Dict	speak	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • contradict - to express the opposite of • prediction - a statement foretelling the future • dictate - to speak out loud for another person to write down. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contradict- contravene, controvert, negate, oppose
Domin	master	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • dominate - to be the master of • domineering - excessively controlling • predominate - to have more power than others 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dominate- overlook, eclipse, • Predominate- prevail, reign, rule
don/at	give	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • donation - a contribution or gift • donor - someone who gives something • pardon - to give forgiveness for an offense 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pardon- excuse, forgive, amnesty
duc/t	lead	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct - to lead musicians in playing music educate - to lead to knowledge • Deduction - a subtraction of an amount. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct- carry on, behave, comport, demeanour, acquit

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
du/o	two, twice	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Duplicate - make an identical copy duet - a musical composition for two voices or instruments duo - a pair normally thought of as being together. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Duplicate- parallel, replicate, reduplicate, twin, double
dyn	power, energy, strength	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> dynamo - a generator of energy dynamic - having physical energy/power dynamite - a powerful explosive. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Dynamic- active
dys-	abnormal, bad	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> dyspepsia - abnormal indigestion dystopia - an imaginary place of total misery dyslexia - impairment of the ability to handle words. 	
ego	self	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> egoistic - self-centred alter ego - a higher aspect of oneself egomania - excessive preoccupation with oneself. egocentric - self-centered 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Egoist- ego-centric Egocentric- Selfish
em, en	into, cover with, cause	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> empathy - intention to feel like another person; empower - put into power engorge - make larger. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Empathy- fellow-feeling, sympathy
enn/i, anni	years	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bicentennial - of or relating to an age or period of 200 years centennial - of or relating to an age or period of 100 years perennial - lasting through many years. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Perennial- recurrent, repetitive
en, in	inside, inwards	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> envision - to picture in the mind enclose - lock inside inwards - towards the inside. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Envision- visualise, foresee, project, figure
ep/i	on, upon, over, among, at, after, to, outside	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> epidemic - the rapid spread of something negative; epilogue - a short speech delivered after a play; epicentre - the centre of an earthquake 	
equ/i	equal, equally	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> equidistant - an equal distance from two points equanimity - calm temperament, evenness of temper equation - a statement of equality. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Equanimity- calmness, composure, unflappability

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
erg/o	work	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ergonomics - study of the working environment energy - the power to accomplish work 	
esth/aesth	feeling, sensation, beauty	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • esthetician - someone who beautifies • aesthetic - pertaining to a sense of beauty • kinesthesia - the sensation of bodily movement. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Aesthetic- artistic, esthetical,
Ethno	race, people	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ethnic - pertaining to a defined group of people • ethnocentric - focusing on the ethnicity of people • ethnology - the science of people and races. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ethnic- heathen, pagan, cultural
Eu	good, well	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • euphemism - replacing an offensive word with an inoffensive one • euphonious - having a pleasant sound • euphoria - feeling of well-being. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Euphemism- genteelism
Ex	from, out,	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • excavate - to dig out • exhale - to breathe out • extract - to pull out. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Excavate- hollow, turn-up, unearth • Exhale- breath out, emanate, give forth
extra, extro	outside, beyond	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • extraordinary - beyond ordinary • extra-terrestrial - outside the Earth • extrovert - an outgoing person. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extrovert- extroversive, extroverted
fac/t	make, do	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • artefact - an object made by a person • factory - a place where things are made • malefact - a person who does wrong. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Malefact- malefactor
Funct	perform, work	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • defunct - no longer working or alive • function - to work or perform a role normally • malfunction - to fail to work correctly. 	
Hetero	different, other	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • heterogeneous - made up of unrelated parts • heteronyms - words with same spelling but different meanings • heterodox - not conforming to traditional beliefs 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Heterogeneous- versatile • Heterodox- non-conformist, iconoclast, unconventional, unorthodox

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
hex/a	six	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hexagon - a shape with six angles/sides • hexameter - a verse measured in six • hexapod - having six legs. 	
histo	tissue	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • histology - study of the microscopic structure of tissues • Histochemistry - study of the chemical constitution of cells and tissues. 	
homo, homeo	like, alike, same	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • homogeneous - of the same nature or kind • homonym - sounding alike • homeopath - a therapy that is based on treating “same with same” 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Homogeneous- same, similar • Homonym- homophones
hydr/o	liquid, water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hydrate - to add water to • hydrophobia - intense fear of water • hydroponics - growing plants in liquid nutrient solution • hydraulic - operated by force created by a liquid. 	
hygr/o	moisture, humidity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hygrometer - tool used to measure humidity • hygrograph - instrument for recording variations in atmospheric humidity. 	
Hyper	too much, over, excessive, beyond	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hyperactive - very restless • hypercritical - too critical • hypertension - above normal pressure. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hyperactive- unstopping
hyp/o	under	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hypoglycaemia - an abnormally low level of sugar in the blood • hypothermia - abnormally low body temperature • hypothesis - a theory that is unproven but used under the assumption that it is true. 	
iatr/o	medical care	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • geriatrics - medical care of the elderly • Paediatrician - a doctor who treats children • podiatry - medical care for feet. 	

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
icon/o	image	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> icon - an (often religious) image, in modern usage a simplified graphic of high symbolic content iconology - science of symbols and icons iconoclast - someone who destroys religious images and traditional beliefs. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Iconoclast- heterodox, pragmatic, icon, stigma breaker, unorthodox, unconventional
Idio	peculiar, personal, distinct	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> idiomatic - Peculiar to a particular language idiosyncrasy - a physical or mental characteristic typical of a particular person idiot - someone who is distinctly foolish or stupid. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Idiosyncrasy- odd, bizarre, strange
il, in	in, into	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> illuminate - to give light to innovation - a new idea, method, or device inspection - the act of examining or reviewing 	
ig, il, im, in	not, without	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> illegal - not legal; impossible - not possible inappropriate - not appropriate 	
imag	likeness	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> image - a likeness of someone imaginative - able to think up new ideas or images imagine - to form a picture or likeness in the mind 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Imaginative- hypothetical, false, untrue, creative, innovative
infra	beneath, below	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> infrastructure - underlying framework of a system infrared - below the regular light spectrum 	
inter	between, among, jointly	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> International - involving two or more countries intersection - place where roads come together intercept - to stop or interrupt the course of. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Intercept- interrupt, hinder, stop, prevent
intra, intro	within, inside	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> intrastate - existing in one state intravenous - inside or into a vein introvert - shy person who keeps within him/herself. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Intravenous- inner part, inside
Ir-	not	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> irredeemable - not redeemable irreformable - not reformable irrational - not rational irresponsible - not responsible 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Irredeemable- futile, pessimistic, dejected

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
Iso-	equal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> isobar - a line on a map connecting points of equal barometric pressure isometric - having equality of measure isothermal - having equal or constant temperature. 	
-ject	throw	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> eject - to throw someone/something out interject - to throw a remark into a discussion project - to cast or throw something. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Eject- cast out, debar, disbar, discharge, disgorge, dislodge Interject- force in, implant, import, include, infiltrate, infuse
Jud-	law	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> judgment - a decision of a court of law judicial - having to do with judges or courts of law judiciary - a system of courts of law 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Judicial- constitutional, discriminating, distinguished, equitable
Junct	join	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> conjunction - a word that joins parts of sentences disjunction - a disconnection junction - a place where two things join. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conjunction- together, combined, union
Juven	young	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Juvenile - youthful or childish rejuvenate - to bring back to youthful strength or appearance. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Juvenile- babyish, beardless, blooming, boyish, budding, callow, childlike Rejuvenate- enliven, energize, enthuse, exhilarate, give face lift to, give new life to, make young again
Kilo	thousand	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Kilobyte - 1,000 bytes kilometre - 1,000 meter kilograms - 1,000 grams. 	
Kine/t /mat	motion, division	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> kinetics - study of the force of motion psychokinesis or telekinesis - the ability to move objects with your mind cinematography - motion picture making 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Kinetic- motion, energy, enthusiasm, activeness, alertness
Lab	work	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> collaborate - to work with a person elaborate - to work out the details laborious - requiring a lot of hard work. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Collaborate- together, concert, concur, conspire, cooperate, coproduce Elaborate- clarify, comment, complicate, deck, decorate, develop

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
lact/o	milk	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • lactate - to give milk, nurse • lactose - the sugar contained in milk 	
Later	side	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • bilateral - of or involving two sides • unilateral - affecting one side of something. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unilateral- one sided
Lex	word, law, reading	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • lexicology - the study and history of words • alexia - loss of the ability to read • illegal - not authorized by the official rules or laws. 	
Liber	free	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • liberate - to set free; • libertine - a person with a free, wild lifestyle • liberty - freedom. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Liberate- to set free, deliver, detach, discharge, disembarass, emancipate, free
Lingu	language, tongue	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • linguist - one who studies languages • multilingual - able to communicate in multiple languages • linguine - long, flat "tongue-shaped" pasta. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Linguist- grammarian, interpreter, lexicographer, linguistician, philologist
Loc	place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • dislocate - to put something out of its usual place • location - a place • relocate - to move to a new place. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dislocate- disarticulate, disconnect, disengage, disjoint, disorder
log/o	word, doctrine, discourse	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • logic - correct reasoning • monologue - a long speech by one speaker • analogy - similarity, especially between things otherwise dissimilar 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Analogy- comparison, drawing parallel
loqu, locu	speak	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • eloquent - speaking beautifully and forcefully • loquacious - very talkative • elocution - art of public speaking 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Eloquent- orator, soft spoken • Loquacious- talkative, chatterbox, verbose, wordy, voluble
Luc	light	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • elucidate - to explain, to throw light on • lucid - easily understood, giving off light • translucent - allowing light through 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Elucidate- to clarify
Iud, Ius	to play	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • prelude - introduction to the major performance • illusion - misleading optical image or impression • delude - to mislead, deceive. 	

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
Lum	light	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> illuminate - to fill with light lumen - unit measuring light 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Illuminate- brighten, fire, flash, floodlight, highlight, hit with a light, ignite, illume
lun/a/i	moon	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> lunar - relating to the moon lunarscape - the surface of the moon lunatic - insane (as if driven mad by the moon) 	
Macro	large, great	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> macroevolution - large scale evolution macromolecule - a large molecule macroeconomics - study of the overall forces of economy 	
magn/a/i	great, large	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> magnify - make larger magnificent - grand magnate - a powerful person, especially in business or industry. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Magnify- enlarge
mal/e	bad, ill, wrong	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> malcontent - wrong content malaria - “bad air”, infectious disease thought to originate from the “bad air” of the swamps, but caused by the bite of an infected mosquito malicious - showing strong ill will malevolent - having wish to do evil to others 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Malicious- ill-intentioned, malefic, malefactor, malevolent Malevolent - spiteful, venomous
man/i/u	hand	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> manoeuvre - to move by hand manual - done with the hands manuscript - a book written by hand 	
Mand	to order	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> command - an order or instruction demand - a hard-to-ignore order mandate - an official order 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mandate- rule, command, order, law, edict, commandment
Mania	madness, insanity, excessive desire	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> bibliomania - a crazy love of books egomaniac - a mad love of oneself maniac - an insane person 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bibliomania- obsessed with books
mar/i	sea	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> marina - a harbour for pleasure boats maritime - relating to the sea submarine - an undersea boat aquamarine - blue-green in colour, like sea water 	

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
mater, matr/i	mother	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • maternal - relating to motherhood • maternity - the state of being a mother • matriarch - a woman head of a household 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Matriarch- dame, dignified woman, dowager, grande dame, matron, mother, queen
Max	greatest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • maximal - the best or greatest possible • maximize - to make as great as possible • maximum - the greatest amount. 	
Medi	middle	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • medieval - pertaining to the Middle Ages • medium - in the middle • mediocre - only of medium (inferior) quality 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Medieval- antediluvian, antiquated, antique, archaic, feudal, old, old-fashioned, primitive
Mega	great, large, million	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • megalopolis - an area with many nearby cities • megaphone - a device that projects a loud voice • mega structure - huge building or other structure 	
melan/o	black	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • melancholy - a state of dark emotions • melanoma - malignant dark tumour of the skin • melodrama - a dark, pathetic drama 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Melancholy- dejected, despondent, destroyed, disconsolate, dismal, dispirited, doleful
memor/i	remember	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • commemorate - to honour the memory of, as by a ceremony • memorial - related to remembering a person or event • memory - an ability to retain knowledge or an individual's stock of retained knowledge 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Commemorate- celebrate, immortalize, keep, memorialize, monument, monumentalize
merge, mers	dip, dive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • immerge or immerse - to put or dip something into a liquid • submerge - to dip something completely into water 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Immerse- baptize, bathe, bury, christen, dip, douse, drench, drown
Meso	middle	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mesoamerica - Middle America • meson - elementary particle with a mass between an electron and a proton 	
Meta	change, after, beyond, between	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • metaphysics - study of nature and reality • metamorphosis - a complete change of form • metastasis - the transmission of disease to other parts of the body 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Metamorphosis- change, changeover, evolution, mutation, rebirth, transfiguration, transfiguration, translation

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
meter, metr/y	measure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> audiometer - an instrument that measures hearing acuteness chronometer - an instrument that measures time metric – measured 	
Micro	very small, short, minute	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> microbe - a very small living thing microchip - a tiny wafer with an integrated circuit microscope - a device to see very small things 	
Mid	middle	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> midriff - the area between the chest and the waist midterm - middle of a term in school midway - halfway between 	
Migr	move	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> immigrant - a person who moves to a new country to settle migrant - person who moves from place to place migration - the process of moving 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Immigrant- alien, colonist, documented alien, foreigner, incomer, migrant
Milli	One thousandth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> millimetre - one thousandth of a meter millibar - one thousandth of a bar millilitre - one thousandth of a liter 	
min/i	small, less	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> mini - something that is very small minuscule - extremely tiny minutiae - very small or trivial details. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Miniscule- diminutive, dwarf, infinitesimal, itsy-bitsy, little, meager, microscopic
mis/o	bad, badly, wrong, wrongly, to hate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> misbehave - to behave badly misprint - an error in printing misnomer - an error in naming a person or thing 	
miss, mit	send, let go	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> dismiss - to send someone away missile - a weapon sent into the air emit - to send something out admittance - entry 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Dismiss- cancel, nullify, declare null and void
Mob	move	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> immobilize - to stop from moving mobile - able to move freely mobility - the quality of being able to move 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Immobilize- attenuate, batter, blunt, cripple, damage, debilitate, disarm, disenable, disqualify, enervate
mon/o	one, single, alone	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> monochromatic - having one colour monologue - a speech spoken by one person monotheism - belief in one god 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Monologue- soliloquy

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
mot, mov	move	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • motion - the act of moving • motivate - to move someone to action • promote - to move someone forward • removable - able to be taken or carried away 	
morph/o	form	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • metamorphosis - complete change of form • endorphins - chemical in the brain able to transform pain • amorphous - without distinct shape or form 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Metamorphosis- change, changeover, evolution, mutation, rebirth, transfiguration
Mort	death	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • immortal - living forever, unable to die • mortal - certain to die • mortician - an undertaker 	
Multi	many, more than one or two	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • multi-coloured - having many colours • multimedia - using a range of media • multi-tasking - doing many things at once 	
Mut	change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • immutable - not changing • mutant - an organism that has undergone change • mutate - to undergo a change 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Immutable- ageless, changeless, constant, enduring, fixed, immovable, inflexible
my/o	muscle	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • myocardium - the middle muscle of the heart • myasthenia - muscle fatigue or weakness • myosin - common protein in muscle tissue 	
Narr	tell	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • narrate - to tell a story • narrative - a story • narrator - a person who tells a story 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Narrate- describe, detail, characterize, chronicle, delineate, depict, descant, disclose
Nat	born	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • innate - included since birth • natal - relating to birth • natural - gotten at birth, not afterward 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Innate- inherited, native • Natal- innate, inherent
Nav	ship	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • circumnavigate - to sail around a place • naval - relating to a navy or warships • navigate - to sail a ship through a place 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Circumnavigate-bypass, circle, circumvent • Navigate- cross, cruise, direct, drive, handle, head out for, helm, journey

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
necr/o	dead, death	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • necrophilia - loving death • necrosis - the death of tissue due to disease or injury • necrology - a list of persons who have recently died 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Necrology- death notice, eulogy, mortuary tribute, obit, register
Neg	no	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • negate - to say it didn't happen • negative - meaning "no" • renege - to go back on a promise 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reneging- cop out, default, reverse, weasel out, welsh
Neo	new, recent	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • neoclassic - a revival of classic form, • neo-colonialism - the indirect ("new") economic and political control of a region by a more powerful foreign power • neonatal - a newborn child, especially first few weeks 	
nephro/o	kidney	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • nephritis - inflammation of the kidneys • nephrotomy - surgical incision of a kidney • nephron - a single, excretory unit in the kidney 	
neur/o	nerve	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • neuralgia - pain along a nerve • neurologist - doctor specializing in the nerves • neurotic - mental disorder that usually does not include an impaired perception of reality 	
nom/in	name	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • misnomer - an error in naming a person or thing • nominal - being something in name only but not in reality • nominate - to name for election or appointment, to designate 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Nominate- assign, call, choose, cognominate, commission, decide, denominate, draft, elect, elevate, empower
Non	no, not, without	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • nondescript - with no special characteristics • nonfiction - true, real, not made-up • non-sense - without sense 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Nondescript- characterless, colorless, common, dull, empty, featureless
Not	mark	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • notable - marked as worthy of attention • notarize - to certify a signature on a legal document • annotate - to add remarks 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Notarize- authenticate, document, endorse, register,

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
noun, nunc	declare	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • announce - to declare in public • denounce - to proclaim harsh criticism • enunciate - to speak or declare something clearly 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Announce- annunciate, blast, blazon, broadcast, call, communicate, declare, disclose • Denounce- adjudicate, arraign, blacklist, blame, boycott, brand, castigate, censure
Nov	new	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • innovate - to introduce a new way • novelty - something new • novice - a person who is new at a job • renovate - to make something like new again 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Novice- beginner, neophyte, rookie, amateur, inexperienced • Novelty- newness, freshness, innovation, creativity
Numer	number	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • enumerate - to name a number of items on a list • numerology - the study of magical uses of numbers • numerous - a large number 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enumerate- to number, count
ob, op	in the way, against	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • object - to be against something • obscure - hard to understand • opposition - the act of resistance or action against 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Opposition- antinomy, antithesis, aversion, brush, civil disobedience, clash, combat, competition • Obscure- abstruse, enigmatic, difficult, incomprehensible
oct/a/o	eight	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • octagon - a figure with 8 sides and 8 angles • octogenarian - person in his or her 80s • octopus - sea animal with 8 arms 	
Ocu	eye	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • binoculars - lens device for seeing distances • monocular - relating to one eye • oculist - an eye doctor 	
Omni	all	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • omnipotent - with all the power • omniscient - knowing all things • omnivorous - eating all types of foods 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Omnipotent- almighty, divine, godlike, mighty, supreme, unlimited, unrestricted
op/t/s	eye, visual condition, sight	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • optic - relating to the eyes • optician - a person who fits eyeglasses • autopsy - the examination of a dead body 	

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
Opt	best	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • optimal - the best, the most desirable • optimize - to make the best of • optimum - the best something could be. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Optimize- utilize
Ortho	straight	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • orthodontist - a dentist that straightens teeth • orthopaedic - a doctor concerned with the proper alignment of the bones • orthography - the correct way of writing 	
Osteo	bone	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • osteoarthritis - inflammation caused by degeneration of the joints • osteopathy - therapy that uses among others manipulation of the skeleton to restore health • osteology - the study of bones 	
Out	goes beyond, surpasses, exceeds	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outgoing - being of lively, sharing nature • outdoing - doing better than • outdoor – outside 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outgoing- extrovert, social, sociable, gregarious
Over	excessive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • overconfident - more confident than is appropriate • overstock - more supplies than is desirable • overexcited - more excited than one should be 	
Oxy	sharp	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • oxymoron - combining two ideas that sharply contradict each other • oxidize - corrode a surface 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Oxymoron-allegory, alliteration, allusion, analogue, analogy, anaphora, anti-climax, antistrophe, antithesis
pale/o	ancient	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • palaeontology - study of ancient fossils • palaeography - the study of ancient forms of writing • palaeolithic - period of the Stone Age 	
Pan	all, any, everyone	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • panacea - a cure for all diseases or problems • panorama - an all-around view • pantheism - the worship of all gods • pandemic - affecting all 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Panacea- cure-all, remedy for all • Pandemic- widespread, omnipresent

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
Para	beside, beyond, abnormal, assistant	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • parasite - an organism that lives on and off another living being • parallel - alongside and always an equal distance apart • paragraph - a portion of a written document that presents a distinct idea 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parasite- sycophant, bootlicker, deadbeat, dependent, flunky, freeloader, groupie
Para	protection from	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • parachute - protection from falling • parasol - an umbrella used to protect from the sun 	
pater, patr/i	father	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • paternal - relating to father • paternity - fatherhood • patriarch - a man who rules a group 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Patriarch - chief, creator, elder, father, founder, gaffer, generator, grandfather
Path	feeling, emotion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • antipathy - a feeling of great dislike • apathy - a lack of feeling or interest • empathy - ability to understand another's feelings 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Antipathy - aversion, abhorrence, hatred, annoyance • Apathy - indifference
ped/i/e	foot, feet	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • pedal - a lever pushed by the foot • pedestrian - one who walks • pedicure - cosmetic treatment of feet and toes 	
Pel	drive, force	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • compel - to force someone to act • expel - to drive someone out of a place • repel - to force back 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Expel- cast out, disgorge, dislodge, drive out, ejaculate, eruct, erupt, evacuate
pent/a	five	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • pentagon - shape having 5 angles and 5 sides • pentagram - a five-pointed star formerly used as a symbolic figure in magic • pentathlon - an athletic contest that includes five events 	
pept, peps	digestion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • dyspepsia - abnormal digestion • peptic - aiding digestion • pepsin - a digestive enzyme 	
Per	through, throughout	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • permanent - lasting throughout all time • permeate - to spread throughout • persist - to continue for a long time • perennial - lasting through many years 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Perennial- chronic, constant, continual, continuing, deathless, durable, eternal

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
Peri	around, enclosing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> periodontal - pertaining to bone and tissue around a tooth peripheral - lying outside of the center perimeter - the outer boundary of an area 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Peripheral- exterior, external, incidental, inessential, irrelevant, minor, outer
phag/e	to eat	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> esophagus - muscular tube that carries food to the stomach anthropophagy or sarcophagi - cannibalism xylophagous - feeding on wood 	
phil/o	love, friend	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> philanthropist - one who loves humanity philology - the love of words philosophy - the love of wisdom bibliophile - loving books 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Philanthropist- altruist, benevolent, benign Philosophy- beliefs, conception, convictions, doctrine, idea, ideology, logic, metaphysics, ontology, outlook, rationalism
phon/o /e/y	sound	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> cacophony - loud, unpleasant sounds microphone - a device that records and amplifies sound phonetic - relating to human speech sounds 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cacophony- jarring noise
phot/o	light	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> photogenic - caused by light photograph - image made on light-sensitive film photon - the smallest possible unit of light 	
Phys	nature, medicine, the body	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> physical - relating to the body physician - a doctor physique - nature and shape of one's body 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Physical- corporeal, environmental, gross, materialistic, natural, objective, palpable, phenomenal, ponderable, real
phyt/o/e	a plant to produce	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> epiphyte - a plant growing independently on the surface of another hydrophytes - a plant that grows only in water neophyte - a beginner, especially a person recently converted to a new belief 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Epiphyte-aerophyte, epiphytic plant
pod/e	foot	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Podiatrist - a doctor for the feet podium - a small platform to stand on tripod - a stand or frame with 3 legs 	

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
Poli	city	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • metropolis - a large city • politics - actions of a government or political party 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Metropolis- urban centre
Poly	many, more than one	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • polychrome - with many colours • polyglot - a person fluent in many languages • polygon - shape with 3 or more straight sides 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Polyglot-adapter, cryptographer, cryptologist, decoder, dragoman, explainer, glossator, linguist
Pon	place, put	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • opponent - a person who places him/herself against an action, idea, etc. • postpone - to put off doing something 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Opponent- antagonist, aspirant, assailant, bidder, candidate, challenger
Pop	people	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • popular - appealing to a lot of people • population - all of the people who live in a particular area • populist - a supporter of the rights of people 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Populist- common, communal, constitutional, egalitarian, equal, free, friendly, individualistic
Port	carry	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • export - to carry goods out of a place to another • portable - able to be carried • porter - a person who carries luggage 	
Pos	place, put	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • deposit - to place or drop something • expose - to place out into the open for all to see • position - the place where someone is 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Expose- confession, construction, divulgence, exegesis, explanation, explication, exposal
Post	after, behind	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • posthumous - after someone's death • postpone - to delay something • postscript - an addition to an already completed document 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Postpone- adjourn, defer, give a rain check, hang fire, hold off
Pre	earlier, before, in front of	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • preamble - a part in front of a formal document • prepare - to get ready in advance • prediction - a statement foretelling the future 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prediction- cast, conjecture, crystal gazing, divination, dope, forecast, forecasting, foresight
Pro	before, in front of, for, forward	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • prognosis - a prediction of what will happen • prologue - a passage before the main part • prophet - a person who foretells the future 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prognosis- diagnosis, expectation, foretelling, guess, prediction

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
prot/o	primitive, first, chief	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • prototype - the first of a kind • proton - one of the very basic parts of an atom • protocol - a first draft from which a document is prepared 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prototype- antecedent, antecessor, archetype, criterion, first, forerunner, ideal
pseud/o	wrong, false	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • pseudonym - a fictitious name • pseudoscience - theories presumed without proof of a scientific nature • pseudo pregnancy - a false pregnancy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pseudonym- alias, anonym, anonym, assumed name, nickname
psych/o	mind, mental	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • psyche - the human spirit or soul • psychic - relating to the human mind or someone who has supernatural mental abilities • psychology - the study of the mind 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Psyche-, character, ego, essential nature, individuality, inner child, inner self
pugn/a, pung	to fight	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • pugnacious - having a quarrelsome or aggressive nature • repugnant - distasteful, offensive or revolting • pungent - piercing 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pugnacious- combative, contentious, warlike, bellicose, belligerent
Pul	urge	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compulsion - a very strong urge • expulsion - to kick someone out • impulsive - having a spontaneous urge to do something 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Expulsion- banishment, boot, bounce, debarment, deportation, discharge
Purg	clean	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Purge - abolition, abstension, catharsis, clarification, cleaning, cleanup, coup, crushing, disposal, disposition 	
Put	think	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • computer - an electronic thinking device • dispute - to disagree with what another person thinks • input - contribution of one's thinking 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dispute- altercation, bicker, brawl, bump heads, canvass, challenge, clash, confute
pyr/o	fire, heat	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • pyrotechnics - the art of making fireworks • pyrometer - a thermometer for measuring high temperature • pyretic - relating to or producing fever 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pyrotechnics- firework, pyrotechny
quad/r/ri	four	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • quadrant - open space with buildings on 4 sides • quadrennial - period of 4 years • quadruped - a 4-footed animal 	

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
Quart	fourth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • quarter - one fourth • quart - a fourth of a gallon • quartet - a musical composition or group involving 4 voices or instruments 	
quin/t	five, fifth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • quintet - a composition for 5 voices or instruments • quintessence - pure essence, based on the ancient philosophy that there was a fifth element that was present in all things • quintuple – fivefold 	
radic, radix	root	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • eradicate - pull out at the roots • radical - fundamental, looking at things from a drastic point of view • radish - an edible root of the mustard family 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Radical- anarchistic, complete, entire, excessive, extremist, fanatical, far-out, freethinking, iconoclastic, immoderate, insubordinate, insurgent, insurrectionary, intransigent, ,
Radio	radiation, ray	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • radioactive - emitting radiation • radiologist - someone diagnosing or treating via radiation 	
ram/i	branch	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ramification - the resulting consequence of a decision • ramify - to spread or branch out • ramous - a branchlike part 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ramification- bifurcation, branch, branching, breaking, complication, consequence, divarication, division, excrescence, extension, forking, offshoot, outgrowth, partition, radiation, result
Re	again, back, backward	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • rebound -to spring back again • rewind - to wind something backward • reaction - a response • recognize - to identify someone or something seen before • reverse - to turn around • revival - the act of bringing back to life • recapture - taking something back 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rebound- backfire, boomerang, convalesce, get back on one's feet, get better, get in shape, get well, heal, kick back, make a comeback, mend, overcome, pick up, pull through, rally • Reverse - opposite, to move back, blow, contrary, inverse, inward, opposite, over-ride • Recapture - retake
Reg	guide, rule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • regent - a person who rules on behalf of a king or queen • regime - a government that rules • regulate - to apply a rule 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Regent- governor, minister, official, ruler, viceroy

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
Retro	backward, back	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • retroactive - relating to something in the past • retrogress - to go back to an earlier condition • retrospect - the remembering of past events 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Retrogress- decline, decrease, deprave, descend, die on vine, dis-improve, disintegrate, fall off, go downhill, go to pieces • Retrospect - recollection, remembrance, moving back
rhin/o	nose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • rhinoceros - a species of animals with a big horn on the snout • rhino-plasty - surgery of the nose • rhinovirus - viruses that are causing the common cold 	
rhod/o	red	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • rhododendron - a flower with red/pink flowers • rhodium - an element which produces a red solution • rhodopsin - a purple pigment in the retina that is needed for vision 	
Rid	laugh	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • deride - to make fun of someone • ridicule - to make fun or mock • ridiculous - silly, causing laughter 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deride- detract, dis, disdain, disparage, jeer, jolly, kid, knock, laugh at, lout, mock, put down, quiz, rag, rally, razz, rib, ridicule, roast, scoff, scorn, slam, sneer, taunt
Rupt	break, burst	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bankrupt - unable to pay because you're "broke" • interrupt - to break into a conversation or event, to disturb; • rupture - a break in something 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rupture- burst, cleavage, cleft, crack, division, fissure, fracture, hernia, herniation, parting
San	health	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sane - mentally healthy • sanitary - relating to cleanliness and health • sanitation - maintenance of public health and cleanliness 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sane- common-sensical, cool, down-to-earth, hard-headed, judicious, level-headed, matter-of-fact, practical, rational, realistic
Scend	climb, go	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ascend - to climb upward • crescendo - a climbing up of the volume of music • descend - to go or climb down 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ascend- climb, escalate, float, fly, lift off, mount, move up, rise, scale, soar, sprout, take off
Sci	know	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • conscience - sense of knowing right from wrong • conscious - knowing what is happening • omniscient - knowing everything 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conscience- compunction, inner voice, morals, duty

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
scler/o	hard	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • arteriosclerosis - hardening of the arterial walls • multiple sclerosis - disease which causes the tissue of the brain and spinal cord to harden • sclerometer - instrument for measuring hardness 	
scop/e/y	see, examine, observe	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • microscope - a device used to see tiny things • periscope - a seeing instrument on a submarine • telescope - a device used to see over a distance 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Microscopic- tiny, small, minuscule, invisible
scrib, script	write, written	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • inscribe - to write letters or words on a surface • scribe - a person who writes out documents • describe - to represent with words or pictures 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inscribe- imprint, carve, cut, • Scribe- copier, copyist, transcribe • Describe- narrate, elucidate, explain, elaborate
Se	apart	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • secede - to formally break away from • seclude - to keep away from • serum - a liquid isolated out of another 	
Sect	cut	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • dissect - to cut apart piece by piece • intersection - the place or point where two things cross each other • bisect - to cut into two equal parts 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dissect- disconnect, disjointment
Self	of, for, or by itself	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • self-discipline - the ability to discipline yourself • self-respect - respect for yourself • selfish - concerned only with your own interest 	
Semi-	half, partial	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • semi-annual - every half year • semicircle - half a circle • semiconscious - partly conscious 	
sept/i	seven	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • September - this used to be the seventh month in the Roman calendar • septet - a group of seven musicians • septuagenarian - a person in his/her seventies 	

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
-serv	save, keep	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> conserve - to save or keep something safe preserve - to save something reservation - a place kept for a person 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conserve- save, keep, hoard, collect, compile Preserve- to care for, continue, maintain
Sex	six	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> sextet or sextets - a composition or group of six sextuple - six fold sexagenarian - person in his/her sixties 	
Sol	alone	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> desolate - lonely, dismal, gloomy solitary - done alone, by yourself solo - a performance done by one person alone 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Desolate- unused, barren, abandoned Solitary- alone, aloof, reserved, shy-natured, introvert
Sol	sun	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> solar - involving the sun parasol - umbrella protecting from the sun solarium - a room where one is exposed to sun light 	
somn/l	sleep	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> insomnia - inability to fall asleep somniloquy - talking in your sleep somnolent - feeling sleepy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Somnolent- dizzy, lazy, sleepy, lethargic, lackadaisical, dormant
Son	sound	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> consonant - a speech sound sonorous - producing loud, full, rich sounds 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sonorous- pompous, bombastic, grandiloquent, magniloquent, loud voiced
Soph	wise	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> philosopher - a wise person sophisticated - wise about the ways of the world sophism - a clever but misleading argument 	
spec/t, spic	see, look	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> spectator - a person who sees an event 	
Sphere	ball	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> biosphere - the whole round surface of the earth hemisphere - half the earth spherically shaped like a ball 	
Spir	breathe	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> inspire - to stimulate or animate transpire - to give off vapour with waste product through the skin or a membrane spirit - invisible life force 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inspire- encourage, enliven, arouse, motivate Transpire- occur, happen, arise, ensue

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
Sta	stand	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • stable - standing steady and firm • stagnant - standing still, not moving • stationary - at a standstill, fixed 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stagnant- motionless, filthy, immobile, constant, stationery
Stell	star	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • constellation - a group of stars that forms a pattern • interstellar - between the stars • stellar - relating to stars 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Constellation- destiny, certainty, course of events
Struct	build	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • construct - to build • destruction - the act of destroying something that was built structure - something built • infrastructure - underlying framework of a system 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Construct - compound, create, set up • Destruction- demolishing, devastation
Sub	under, lower than, inferior to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • submarine - an underwater boat • submerge - to put underwater • substandard - inferior to accepted standards 	
Sum	highest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sum - the combined total of everything • summation - the total, highest amount • summit - the highest point or top 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Summit- peak, the topmost point, zenith, peak, acme, apex
Super	higher in quality or quantity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Super bowl - the final annual football game • superior - above average, better in quality • supersonic - faster than the speed of sound 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Superior- better, greater, higher, excellent
sy/m /n/l/s	together, with, same	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • symmetry - similarity in size, form or arrangement • synergy - the combined effect • synchronize - to cause to occur at the same time 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Synchronize- attune, agree, collaborate,
tact, tang	touch	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • contact - a state in which two things touch • tactile - relating to the sense of touch • tangible - able to be touched • intact - with nothing missing 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tactile- palpable, sensible, solid, concrete • Tangible- real, corporeal, actual
tax/o	arrange-ment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • syntax - the systematic arrangement of words • taxonomy - the science of classification • ataxia - loss of the ability to coordinate muscle action 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Syntax- arrangement, order, pattern, structure • Taxonomy- anatomy, dendrology, ecology, floristic

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
Techno	technique, skill	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> technology - the practical application of knowledge technocracy - rule of technology technologically - characterized by technology 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Technology- automation, applied science
tel/e/o	far, distant, complete	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> telephone - a device to talk to a distant person telescope - a device to view distant objects television - a device to receive pictures from afar telecommuting - working remotely, bridging the distance via virtual devices 	
temp/or	time	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> temporal - relating to time temporary - lasting for a limited time 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Temporal- materialistic, worldly
term/ina	end, limit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> determine - to find something out at the end of an investigation terminate - to end exterminate - to destroy or get rid of completely 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Determine- decide, define, mould Terminate- cease, dismiss, finish
terr/a/i	land, earth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> extra-terrestrial - existing outside the earth terrain - ground or land territory - an area of land. 	
Tetra	four	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tetrapod - having 4 legs tetrarchy - government by 4 rulers tetrose - a monosaccharide with four carbon atoms 	
the/o	god	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> monotheism - belief in one god polytheism - worshiping more than one god theology - the study of religion, god, etc. 	
therm/o	heat	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> thermal - relating to heat thermos - an insulated jar that keeps heat in thermostat - a device that controls heat 	
Tort	twist	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> contortion - a twisted shape or position distort - to alter the shape or condition of retort - reply in a manner that is supposed to change the effect of something previously said 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contortion- crookedness, tortuousness Distort- falsify, strain, twist, wring Retort- counter, re-join, replay

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
Tox	poison	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> detoxification - the process of removing poisons toxic - poisonous toxicology - the study of poisons intoxicated - influenced by drugs 	
Tract	pull, drag	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> attract - to pull objects nearer distract - to drag attention away from something tractor - a motor vehicle that pulls things 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Attract- allure, appeal, pull in Distract- disorder, disquiet, trouble
Trans	across, beyond, through	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> transcontinental - across the continent transfer - to move from one place to another transport - to carry something across a space 	
Tri	three, once in every three, third	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> triangle - a figure with 3 sides and 3 angles triathlon - an athletic contest with 3 events tricycle - a 3-wheel vehicle with pedals 	
Ultra	beyond, extreme, more than	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ultrahigh - extremely high ultramodern - more modern than anything else ultrasonic - sound waves beyond human hearing 	
Un	not, opposite of, lacking	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> unabridged - not shortened unfair - opposite of fair unfriendly - lacking friendliness 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unabridged- un-shortened Unfriendly- malign, malefic, malicious
Uni	one, single	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> unicycle - a vehicle with one wheel unilateral - decided by only one person or nation unique - the only one of its kind unison - as one voice 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unilateral- one sided Unison- consensus, unanimity
Urb	city	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> suburb - residential area on the edge of a city urban - relating to a city urbanology - the study of city life 	
Vac	empty	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> evacuate - to empty a dangerous place vacant - empty, not occupied vacation - a time without work 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Evacuate- empty, void

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
ven/t	come	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> convention - a gathering or assembly of people with a common interest intervene - to come between 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Intervene-interfere, interpose, step in
ver/i	truth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> veracious - truthful, honest veracity - the truth verify - to make sure that something is true 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Veracious- undeceitful, right, upright Verify- confirm, re-check
Verb	word	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> verbalize - to put into words adverb - a word relating to a verb proverb - a short saying that expresses a well-known truth 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Verbalize- vocalize, to speak up
vers, vert	turn	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> introvert - being turned towards the inside version - a variation of an original controversy - a conversation in which positions are turned against each other 	
Vice	acting in place of, next in rank	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> vice-president - the person next in rank to the president 	
Vid	see	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> evident - clearly seen 	
vince, vic	Conquer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> convince - to win someone over invincible - not able to be conquered victory - the conquest of an enemy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Invincible- unbeatable, unvanquishable, undefeatable
vis, vid	See	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> vision - the ability to see evident - clearly visible 	
viv/i vit	live, life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> vital - pertaining to live vivacious - high-spirited and full of life 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vivacious- exuberant, energetic, zealous, zestful, ebullient, passionate, enthusiastic, vibrant
voc/i	voice, call	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> advocate - to speak in favour of equivocate - to use misleading language that could be interpreted two different ways vocalize - to produce with your voice 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Advocate- espouse, support, fight for the cause, counsel, preach Equivocate- confuse, obfuscate, to put in a quandary
vol/i/u	wish, will	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> volition - the act of making a choice or decision voluntary - resulting from your own free will 	

Root	Meaning	Sample Words and Meaning	Synonyms
vor, vour	Eat	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • voracious - desiring or eating food in great quantities • devour - to eat quickly 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Voracious- avaricious, insatiable, avid, hungry, greedy, ungratifiable
xen/o	Foreign	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • xenophobic - afraid of foreigners • xenogenesis - the creation of offspring that is completely different from either parent • xenophile - attracted to foreigners 	
xer/o/l	Dry	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • xerophyte - a plant that grows in dry climate • xerography - a dry photocopying process • xeric - requiring small amounts of moisture 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Xerophyte- xerophile • Xerography- photography, picture taking
zo/o	animal life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • zoology - study of animals • zooid - resembling an animal • zooplankton - minute floating aquatic animals 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Zoology- fauna



ONE WORD SUBSTITUTION

Atheist - One who does not believe in God

Agnostic - One who doubts the existence of God

Agenda - A list of things to be discussed at a meeting

Alien - One who lives in a foreign country

Anarchist - One who believes in lawlessness

Antiquarian - One who studies things of the past

Audible - That which can be heard

Autobiography - A record on one's life written by oneself

Aquatic - Animals that live in water

Antidote - A medicine to counteract poison

Anatomy - The science of the structure of human body

Anthropology - The study of mankind

Aristocracy - Government by the nobility

Autonomy - The right of self-government

Betrothed - Engaged to be married

Biography - A record of one's life written by somebody else

Bibliophile - A lover of books

Bouquet - A bunch of flowers

Brewery - A factory for manufacturing beer

Barracks - A building for lodging of soldiers

Bureaucracy - Government by officials

Bigot - One intolerantly devoted to a particular creed

Bigamist - One who has two wives at the same time

Cannibal - One who eats human flesh

Carnivorous - One who eats flesh

Contemporary - One who lives at the same time as another

Cosmopolitan - One for whom the world is a home

Confectioner - One who sells sweets and pastries

ONE WORD SUBSTITUTION

Cobbler - One who mends shoes

Contraband - Smuggling of goods

Cavalry - Soldiers on horses

Crusade - A war of religion

Connoisseur - An expert judge of art, music, etc.

Casino - A place with gambling tables

Cemetery - A place where dead bodies are buried

Calligraphy - The art of beautiful handwriting

Celibate - One who is vowed to unmarried life

Drover - One who deals in cattle

Draw - A game or battle where no party wins

Dowar - The house of an Arab

Democracy - Government of, for and by the people

Extempore - A speech made without preparation

Edible - That which can be eaten

Espionage - The act of spying

Encyclopedia - A book of information on all branches of knowledge

Elegy - A poem of mourning

Epicure - One who is devoted to the pleasures of life

Epitaph - An inscription on a tomb

Fauna - The animals of a certain region

Flora - The plants and vegetation of a region

Fatal - A disease that ends in death

Feminist - One who champions the cause of women

Fratricide - Murder of a brother

Hyperbole - An exaggerated statement

Herbivorous - One who eats vegetables only

Humanitarian - One who is sympathetic to mankind

ONE WORD SUBSTITUTION

Homicide - Killing of a man

Hypocrite - One who pretends to be what he is not

Inaudible - That which cannot be heard

Illegible - That which cannot be read

Inflammable - Liable to catch fire easily

Incombustible - Incapable of being burnt

Incorrigible - Incapable of being corrected

Illiterate - One who cannot read or write

Infantry - Soldiers on foot

Insolvent - Unable to pay one's debts

Igloo - The house of an Eskimo

Immune - Free from infection

Immigrant - One who settles in another country

Jockey - A professional rider in horse races

Kleptomaniac - One who has an irresistible tendency to steal

Legible - That which can be read

Legacy - The property left to someone by a will

Linguist - One who knows many languages

Lexicographer - One who compiles dictionaries

Lunatic asylum - A place where mad men are kept

Mammal - Animal that suckles its young

Manuscript - A book or paper written by hand

Misanthrope - One who hates mankind

Museum - A place where ancient things are kept

Maiden speech - A person's first speech

Matricide - Killing of one's mother

Mimic - Imitates the voice and gestures of others

Mint - A place where money is coined

ONE WORD SUBSTITUTION

Mortuary - A place where dead bodies are kept

Morgue - A place where dead bodies are kept for identification

Misogynist - A hater of women

Neurotic - A person suffering from nervous breakdown

Novice - One who is new in his profession

Omniscient - One who knows everything

Omnipotent - One who is all powerful

Omnipresent - One who is present everywhere

Obsolete - Something no longer in use

Oculist - One who cures eye diseases

Orphanage - A place where orphans are housed

Oligarchy - Government by a few

Plagiarist - A writer who steals ideas from another

Portable - That which can be carried

Platitudes - Commonplace remarks

Parole - Promise given by a prisoner to return to jail

Philanthropist - One who loves humanity

Parasite - One that lives on others

Pedestrian - One who walks on foot

Philatelist - One who collects postage stamps

Patricide - Killing one's father

Panacea - A cure for all disease

Post-mortem - An examination of a dead body

Posthumous - Occurring after death

Psychology - The study of the human mind

Palaeography - The study of ancient writing

Polygamist - A man who has several wives at the same time

Polyandrist - A woman who has more than one husband at a time

Red tapism - Too much official formality

ONE WORD SUBSTITUTION

Referendum - Asking everyone for an opinion

Regicide - Killing one's king

Recluse - One who lives a solitary life

Reformatory - An institution for reforming young offenders

Soliloquy - A speech made to oneself

Swan song - A person's last performance

Souvenir - A thing kept in memory of an event

Secular - Government which honours all religions

Stoic - One who is indifferent to pain and pleasure

Sculptor - One who carves in stone

Somnambulist - One who walks in one's sleep

Suicide - Killing oneself

Sheath - A case in which a sword is kept

Sacrilege - Violating religious things

Theist - One who believes in existence of God

Teetotaller - One who does not drink liquor

Uxorious - One who is extremely fond of his wife

Unanimous - A decision on which all agree

Utopia - An imaginary ideal

Volunteer - One who offers one's services

Versatile - One who is gifted with several talents

Wardrobe - The place where clothes are kept

Widow - A woman whose husband is dead

Widower - A man whose wife is dead



Antonyms

Introduction to Antonyms

Questions based on “Antonyms” are certainly an important section of General English. This is a test in which your ability to understand the meanings of words and to distinguish between the fine shades of meaning is checked. While testing your ability on questions pertaining to Antonyms, the first thing to be observed is **your ability to grasp the meaning of the words given**. Unless you know the meaning of the words given, you will not be able to find out or choose the exact antonyms from the options given. Mostly antonyms appear in the form of nouns, verbs and Adjectives.

Strategies to solve questions based on antonyms

Your approach to solve the questions based on antonyms require some strategies.

- Check whether the question word and the opposite of the words given under the options are in the **same parts of speech** i.e. noun, verb to verb etc..
- You should have an idea of **the roots of the words and know their meanings**. For example, in the words “benefactor”, if you know the meaning of “bene” you will be able to guess the meanings of the words, and opt for the best antonyms.
- You should also have the knowledge of prefixes and suffixes this will help you to find out the suitable antonyms. For example the prefix “un” “in” “im” “dis” etc. give negative meanings.

Examples:

- Ex : Fortunate - Unfortunate
 Satisfied - Dissatisfied
 Complete - Incomplete
 Polite - Impolite

Similarly, the suffixes can also give opposite meanings. For examples Less is a suffix which gives an opposite meaning.

Examples:

Hope - Hopeless
 Meaning - Meaningless

- Some words may not have a precise antonym. In such cases, you can look for a word or a phrase which is nearly the opposite.**
- Sometimes, note than one word in the options given word. So, one has to make the choice judiciously. In this case, choose the word which gives great detail in the meaning.
- Looking for the best answer and not for the ideas answer. Eliminate two or three of the options if they are nowhere related to given word.
- Do not go for an antonym which is too limited or too broad to be an opposite.
- when you get confused about the antonym to be chosen, try to think of how you have heard the word used before. You may discover a suitable context to guess the exact antonym.

Some more examples solved with the suggested approach.

1. DILAPIDATED

- (a) ruined
 (b) condemned
 (c) renovated
 (d) destroyed

“Dilapidated” means falling apart therefore options (a) and (d) can be eliminated as they show intentional actions. The only word, meaning made good as new, is renovated” it standout as the best antonym. Options (b) means “to disapprove” so that is also not suitable.

2. MELODIOUS

- (a) mellifluous
 (b) unpleasant
 (c) spiritual
 (d) comfort

In this example, the word “Melodious” means “Mellifluous, which in turn means pleasant in sound the options (c) and (d) are irrelevant in this context the only antonym is “b” - Unpleasant.

3. PROFUSION

- (a) Deficiency
- (b) Certainty
- (c) Protuberating
- (d) Largeness

"Pro" is a prefix which has an opposite connotation. You can notice "de" in the word "Deficiency" is another prefix which has a negative meaning for example defrost, Dethrone etc.

"Profusion" means abundance" Deficiency means "Inadequacy therefore, the exact opposite of profusion.


PRACTICE EXERCISE 1
Directions:

Each of the sample antonyms questions consists of a word followed by five words or phrase as choices. Choose the word or phrase which is most nearly opposite in meaning to the word in capitals and shade the alphabets marked in the grid on your answer sheet.

Following are some sample antonyms questions based on the entrance tests of various PSUs.

1. EXECRATE

- (a) loathe
- (b) despise
- (c) adore
- (d) abhor

2. SYCOPHANT

- (a) servile
- (b) first
- (c) fawning
- (d) supercilious

3. OSTENTATIOUS

- (a) not resonant
- (b) not reddish
- (c) resonant
- (d) pompous

4. RETRACT

- (a) entangle
- (b) rescue
- (c) fail
- (d) assert

5. REPROACH

- (a) defer
- (b) vacillate
- (c) sever
- (d) laud

6. PLENTIFULNESS

- (a) luxury
- (b) magnificence
- (c) scarcity
- (d) contentment

7. ABUSIVE

- (a) decent
- (b) savage
- (c) major
- (d) volatile

8. ALTERCATION

- (a) accord
- (b) repetition
- (c) escape
- (d) ratification

9. DILATE

- (a) deteriorate
- (b) weaken
- (c) constrict
- (d) concentrate

10. TOUT

- (a) cast aspersions on
- (b) misrepresent
- (c) placate
- (d) withhold consent

11. SQUALID

- (a) fervid
- (b) florid
- (c) pristine
- (d) extraneous

12. INVECTIVE

- (a) willing compliance
- (b) normality
- (c) restoration
- (d) laudatory words

13. PERfidY

- (a) tact
- (b) generosity
- (c) thoroughness
- (d) loyalty

14. OUTLANDISH

- (a) conventional
- (b) prolific

- (c) unchanging
(d) transparent

15. PLUMB

- (a) reversed
(b) lofty
(c) horizontal
(d) thin

16. FERVID

- (a) ardent
(b) unexpected
(c) stubborn
(d) restrained

17. VACUITY

- (a) quality
(b) certainty
(c) plenitude
(d) stability

18. RAVEL

- (a) knit
(b) omit
(c) remain silent
(d) measure

19. PERSISTENCE

- (a) irrelevance
(b) cessation
(c) inequality
(d) intemperance

20. SUB ROSA

- (a) openly
(b) fashionably
(c) clandestinely
(d) simply

21. INVIDIOUS

- (a) candid
(b) stubborn
(c) defensive
(d) inoffensive

22. TURPITUDE

- (a) pragmatism
(b) probity
(c) judiciousness
(d) animation

23. SKEPTICISM

- (a) reason
(b) suspicion
(c) plausibility
(d) audacity

24. IGNOMINIOUS

- (a) scholarly
(b) incognito
(c) laudatory
(d) disgraceful

25. CALUMNATE

- (a) accuse
(b) libel
(c) laud
(d) asperse

26. PALTRY

- (a) plenty
(b) scanty
(c) petty
(d) friendly

27. VULNERABLE

- (a) frantic
(b) feeble
(c) secure
(d) complicated

28. BRITTLE

- (a) thin
(b) breakable
(c) grating
(d) flexible

29. DAINTY

- (a) delicate
(b) coarse
(c) harse
(d) delicious

30. INNOCUOUS

- (a) safe
(b) injurious
(c) sober
(d) impeccable

31. ANIMOSITY

- (a) camaraderie
(b) retardation
(c) sincerity
(d) refutation

32. INVETERATE

- (a) uninvited
(b) addicted
(c) inbred
(d) beginning

33. SCOTCH

- (a) renovate
(b) generous

- (c) entrust
 (d) ameliorate

34. PREDILECTION

- (a) ambiguity
 (b) unwillingness to choose
 (c) desire to please
 (d) propensity to dislike

35. CHOLERIC

- (a) good-natured
 (b) spoiled
 (c) irascible
 (d) feisty

36. EXACERBATE

- (a) contemplate
 (b) bewilder
 (c) worsen
 (d) appease

37. EQUANIMITY

- (a) clamour
 (b) volume
 (c) disparity
 (d) agitation

38. VALIANT

- (a) instinctive
 (b) cynical
 (c) cowardly
 (d) worthy

39. EXHUME

- (a) enter
 (b) fertilize
 (c) inter
 (d) decay

40. CALLOW

- (a) rustic
 (b) crude
 (c) exquisite
 (d) experienced

41. CUPIDITY

- (a) generosity
 (b) love
 (c) anxiety
 (d) entertainment

42. SUCCINCT

- (a) distinct
 (b) verbose
 (c) feeble
 (d) iaconic

43. UNTOWARD

- (a) experienced
 (b) inevitable
 (c) industrious
 (d) favourable

44. SATURNINE

- (a) festive
 (b) genial
 (c) heavy handed
 (d) distinguished

45. PERSPICACIOUS

- (a) Insufficiently precise
 (b) of indefinite duration
 (c) dull wilted
 (d) penetrating

46. INCARCERATE

- (a) summon
 (b) assist
 (c) liberate
 (d) confine

47. INSOLVENCY

- (a) ability to sustain growth
 (b) concentration
 (c) coherence
 (d) ability to pay one's debts

48. NONCHALANT

- (a) intelligent
 (b) popular
 (c) concerned
 (d) reckless

49. APPosite

- (a) parallel
 (b) synonymous
 (c) hostile
 (d) inappropriate

50. GRATUITOUS

- (a) frank
 (b) pithy
 (c) warranted
 (d) frugal

51. PREFATORY

- (a) intelligent
 (b) outstanding
 (c) predatory
 (d) conclusive

52. CONCILIATE

- (a) arrive
 (b) appeal

- (c) incite
(d) estrange
- 53. SUBSERVIENT**
(a) fawning
(b) obsequious
(c) domineering
(d) omnipresent
- 54. VAUNTED**
(a) berated
(b) belittled
(c) lauded
(d) wicked
- 55. QUOTA**
(a) Anonymous remark
(b) decisive action
(c) debatable issue
(d) unlimited number
- 56. CONTENTIOUS**
(a) satisfied
(b) pacific
(c) hungry
(d) bellicose
- 57. OBLOQUY**
(a) fame
(b) censure
(c) inquiry
(d) exaltation
- 58. PENCHANT**
(a) distaste
(b) scabbard
(c) agreement
(d) itch
- 59. BALEFUL**
(a) empty
(b) menacing
(c) gaudy
(d) congenial
- 60. BAROQUE**
(a) rococo
(b) simple
(c) bizarre
(d) ornate
- 61. MYOPIC**
(a) blind
(b) moral
(c) visionary
(d) presbyopic
- 62. NASCENT**
(a) germinal
(b) fading
(c) unnamed
(d) treacherous
- 63. DISSONANCE**
(a) harmony
(b) carefulness
(c) specificity
(d) value
- 64. TURBULENCE**
(a) immunity
(b) tranquillity
(c) meditation
(d) coordination
- 65. BANAL**
(a) inclined
(b) faithful
(c) elaborate
(d) forced
- 66. GERMINAL**
(a) sterilized
(b) sprouting
(c) fully developed
(d) primitive
- 67. ERUDITE**
(a) uneducated
(b) polite
(c) unknown
(d) agitated
- 68. INFANTILE**
(a) despicable
(b) mature
(c) adolescent
(d) perpetual
- 69. OPPORTUNIST**
(a) expedient
(b) fatalist
(c) fledgling
(d) inexpedient
- 70. CENSURE**
(a) reprimand
(b) encomium
(c) criticism
(d) legal construal
- 71. COMMODIOUS**
(a) product
(b) space

- (c) cramped
- (d) company

72. EFFRONTERY

- (a) modesty
- (b) diffidence
- (c) avoidance
- (d) shamelessness

73. OBSTREPEROUS

- (a) noisy
- (b) defiant
- (c) permeable
- (d) quiet

74. PACIFY

- (a) ameliorate
- (b) patch up
- (c) agitated
- (d) tormented

75. AMBIGUOUS

- (a) confusing
- (b) lucid
- (c) desirous
- (d) obfuscate

76. MILITANT

- (a) Dramatic
- (b) combative
- (c) religious
- (d) pacific

77. MOTILITY

- (a) apathy
- (b) tension
- (c) ascent
- (d) preceiving

78. SINUOUS

- (a) wet
- (b) vacant
- (c) numerous
- (d) direct

79. PRIM

- (a) last
- (b) outrageous
- (c) ugly
- (d) cantankerous

80. SEGMENT

- (a) inflate
- (b) affix
- (c) keep still
- (d) make whole

81. OMNISCIENT

- (a) subordinate
- (b) ignorant

- (c) ignoble
- (d) weak

82. JEOPARDISE

- (a) help
- (b) encourage
- (c) take care
- (d) preserve

83. ADVERSARY

- (a) acquaintance
- (b) friend
- (c) enemy
- (d) competitor

84. CONCEIT

- (a) humility
- (b) pride
- (c) determination
- (d) arrogance

85. IMPUDENCE

- (a) tolerance
- (b) modesty
- (c) patience
- (d) prudence

86. SALACIOUS

- (a) decent
- (b) satisfying
- (c) precipitous
- (d) fortifying

87. ESTRANGEMENT

- (a) reunion
- (b) familiarity
- (c) gathering
- (d) meeting

88. LUKEWARM

- (a) enthusiastic
- (b) moderate
- (c) friendly
- (d) fervent

89. RUTHLESS

- (a) benevolent
- (b) obliging
- (c) merciful
- (d) affectionate

90. ARRAIGN

- (a) punish
- (b) pardon
- (c) summon
- (d) indict

Solutions • PRACTICE EXERCISE • 1

1	(c)	11	(c)	21	(d)	31	(a)	41	(a)	51	(d)	61	(c)	71	(c)	81	(b)
2	(d)	12	(d)	22	(b)	32	(d)	42	(b)	52	(c)	62	(b)	72	(b)	82	(d)
3	(a)	13	(d)	23	(d)	33	(b)	43	(d)	53	(c)	63	(a)	73	(d)	83	(c)
4	(d)	14	(a)	24	(b)	34	(d)	44	(a)	54	(c)	64	(d)	74	(c)	84	(a)
5	(d)	15	(c)	25	(c)	35	(a)	45	(c)	55	(d)	65	(c)	75	(b)	85	(d)
6	(c)	16	(d)	26	(a)	36	(d)	46	(c)	56	(a)	66	(d)	76	(d)	86	(a)
7	(a)	17	(c)	27	(c)	37	(d)	47	(d)	57	(d)	67	(a)	77	(a)	87	(a)
8	(a)	18	(a)	28	(a)	38	(c)	48	(c)	58	(a)	68	(b)	78	(d)	88	(a)
9	(c)	19	(b)	29	(b)	39	(c)	49	(d)	59	(d)	69	(d)	79	(b)	89	(c)
10	(b)	20	(a)	30	(b)	40	(d)	50	(c)	60	(b)	70	(b)	80	(d)	90	(b)



Synonyms



PRACTICE EXERCISE 1

Which of these words is closest in meaning to the word provided?

1. Captious

- (a) fault finding
- (b) insecure
- (c) changeable
- (d) vain

2. Abhor

- (a) argue
- (b) hate
- (c) discover
- (d) reveal

3. Graceful

- (a) pretty
- (b) clever
- (c) pleasant
- (d) present

4. Trenchant

- (a) incisive
- (b) greedy
- (c) temporary
- (d) arduous

5. Cognate

- (a) exult
- (b) twist
- (c) friend
- (d) relative

6. Meditative

- (a) oppressed
- (b) caged
- (c) thoughtful
- (d) happy

7. Expel

- (a) exile
- (b) hate
- (c) fade
- (d) clean

8. Hoax

- (a) malcontent
- (b) argument
- (c) imposter
- (d) clown

9. Connubial

- (a) connivance
- (b) of marriage
- (c) encouraging
- (d) frustrating

10. Haul

- (a) sleepy
- (b) crush
- (c) proud
- (d) pull

11. Jocund

- (a) incredulous
- (b) merry
- (c) revolting
- (d) dizzy

12. Pejorative

- (a) arduous
- (b) disparaging
- (c) exorbitantly costly
- (d) extrovert

13. Feign

- (a) excite
- (b) imitate
- (c) trick
- (d) apelike

14. Magnetism

- (a) ghost
- (b) force
- (c) charm
- (d) courage

15. Allocation

- (a) divide
- (b) decide
- (c) cut
- (d) squabble

16. Generic

- (a) general
- (b) cheap
- (c) fresh
- (d) elderly

17. Qualm

- (a) distress
- (b) impunity
- (c) persevere
- (d) scruple

18. Wary

- (a) calm
- (b) curved
- (c) confused
- (d) cautious

19. Distort

- (a) wrong
- (b) evil
- (c) deform
- (d) harm

20. Sumptuous

- (a) delirious
- (b) gorgeous
- (c) perilous
- (d) luxurious

21. Reel

- (a) whirl
- (b) fish
- (c) hit
- (d) mistake

22. Inscrutable

- (a) difficult
- (b) mysterious
- (c) inflexible
- (d) wary

23. appal

- (a) delirious
- (b) covered
- (c) dismay
- (d) confuse

24. Upright

- (a) honourable
- (b) horizontal
- (c) humble
- (d) supine

25. Reverie

- (a) palimpsest
- (b) phantom

- (c) daydream
- (d) curio

26. Extortionate

- (a) Excessive
- (b) Kidnap
- (c) Extinguish
- (d) Extract

27. Loquacious

- (a) talkative
- (b) thirsty
- (c) beautiful
- (d) complicated

28. Chimera

- (a) chimney
- (b) protest
- (c) illusion
- (d) panache

29. Temerity

- (a) audacity
- (b) fearfulness
- (c) shyness
- (d) stupidity

30. Educe

- (a) demand
- (b) elicit
- (c) ideal
- (d) unlawful

31. Nabob

- (a) bigwig
- (b) doubter
- (c) frolic
- (d) converse

32. Pall

- (a) light
- (b) satiate
- (c) carry
- (d) horror

33. Sacrosanct

- (a) prayer
- (b) sanctuary
- (c) pious
- (d) sacred

34. Opprobrium

- (a) mystery
- (b) opulence
- (c) reproach
- (d) enthusiasm

35. Judicious

- (a) biased
- (b) sensible
- (c) exact
- (d) honest

36. Cogitate

- (a) To live together
- (b) To criticize severely
- (c) To think deeply about something
- (d) To compliment

37. Vestige

- (a) apology
- (b) excuse
- (c) offence
- (d) trace

38. Beaver Away

- (a) To waste away
- (b) To sleep for long hours
- (c) To work hard
- (d) To seal something

39. NIP and TUCK

- (a) close competition
- (b) heavy rain
- (c) fierce attack
- (d) mixture

40. Adventitious

- (a) accidental
- (b) critical
- (c) a process using high technology
- (d) exciting

41. Alacrity

- (a) cleanliness
- (b) cleverness
- (c) eagerness
- (d) reluctance

42. Obstreperous

- (a) fathomless
- (b) unruly
- (c) anathema
- (d) causing fatigue

43. Exaction

- (a) demand
- (b) aggravation
- (c) accuracy
- (d) collaboration

44. Abominable

- (a) disgusting
- (b) lovable
- (c) abusive
- (d) undisciplined

45. Portentous

- (a) imaginary
- (b) ominous
- (c) demonstrative
- (d) convincing


PRACTICE EXERCISE 2

Which of these words most nearly means the word provided?

1. Deplete

- (a) decorate
- (b) beg
- (c) exhaust
- (d) hurry

2. Voluntary

- (a) willing
- (b) charity
- (c) prisoner
- (d) careless

3. Refute

- (a) garbage
- (b) deny
- (c) offer
- (d) difficult

4. Cheat

- (a) stingy
- (b) argue
- (c) freckle
- (d) defraud

5. Miserable

- (a) cruel
- (b) wrong
- (c) unhappy
- (d) miss

6. Vintage

- (a) classic
- (b) alcoholic
- (c) disease
- (d) spoiled

7. Tart

- (a) law
- (b) acid
- (c) angry
- (d) desirable

8. Corner

- (a) display
- (b) trap
- (c) paint
- (d) hurry

9. Zest

- (a) gusto
- (b) cram
- (c) worry
- (d) trial

10. Haggie

- (a) tired
- (b) climb
- (c) decrease
- (d) bargain

11. Impel

- (a) force
- (b) block
- (c) hinder
- (d) discredit

12. Throng

- (a) garment
- (b) bell
- (c) mass
- (d) weight

13. Imperial

- (a) bratty
- (b) oppressive
- (c) regal
- (d) beautiful

14. Diffuse

- (a) difficult
- (b) scatter
- (c) incomprehensible
- (d) unplug

15. Hinder

- (a) lose
- (b) loose
- (c) despair
- (d) check

16. Latent

- (a) dormant
- (b) recent
- (c) effeminate
- (d) desirable

17. Wretched

- (a) twisted
- (b) forced

- (c) miserable
- (d) increased

18. Irksome

- (a) outrageous
- (b) fearsome
- (c) impoverished
- (d) annoying

19. Regulate

- (a) even
- (b) police
- (c) flow
- (d) position

20. Warrant

- (a) justify
- (b) burrow
- (c) hide
- (d) integrity

21. Protract

- (a) hire
- (b) fold
- (c) delay
- (d) corner

22. Lax

- (a) ensure
- (b) slack
- (c) servant
- (d) strive

23. Rigor

- (a) austerity
- (b) rope
- (c) fix
- (d) excess

24. Discrete

- (a) leave
- (b) diminish
- (c) squander
- (d) distinct

25. Lissom

- (a) slow
- (b) honest
- (c) supple
- (d) dull

26. Misprize

- (a) despise
- (b) devalue
- (c) erroneous
- (d) covet

27. Impugn

- (a) imply
- (b) fret
- (c) assail
- (d) recalcitrant

28. Supervene

- (a) intervene
- (b) overreach
- (c) displace
- (d) follow

29. Exigent

- (a) urgent
- (b) treatise
- (c) miser
- (d) expedient

30. Fervid

- (a) delightful
- (b) difficult
- (c) obstinate
- (d) ardent

31. Ersatz

- (a) chaotic
- (b) artificial
- (c) impromptu
- (d) vague

32. Redolent

- (a) ubiquitous
- (b) odorous
- (c) shy
- (d) bellicose

33. Turpitude

- (a) lethargy
- (b) honour
- (c) belligerence
- (d) depravity

34. Propinquity

- (a) habit
- (b) nearness
- (c) capacity
- (d) tendency

35. Vociferous

- (a) numerous
- (b) bountiful
- (c) strident
- (d) garrulous

36. Wraith

- (a) Dead body
- (b) Ghost

(c) Extreme anger

- (d) Circle of flowers

37. Up the Creek

- (a) To get lot of money
- (b) In dire difficulties
- (c) To be very successful
- (d) To achieve one's aim by deceit

38. Obstinate

- (a) foolish
- (b) unyielding
- (c) unreasonable
- (d) mischievous

39. Impasse

- (a) deadline
- (b) stalemate
- (c) standstill
- (d) status quo

40. Abject

- (a) miserable
- (b) objective
- (c) tortuous
- (d) painful

41. Impetus

- (a) financial support
- (b) accelerated growth
- (c) retarded growth
- (d) driving force

42. Grotesque

- (a) boring
- (b) gripping
- (c) monstrous
- (d) obnoxious

43. Ephemeral

- (a) short-lived
- (b) immediate
- (c) stupendous
- (d) amazing

44. Derelict

- (a) derogatory
- (b) depressing
- (c) ramshackle
- (d) sluggish

45. Sequestered

- (a) secluded
- (b) unhealthy
- (c) disreputable
- (d) marked by affluence

Solutions • PRACTICE EXERCISE • 1

1. (a) **Captious** means prone to fault finding.
Synonym: **Fault finding**
2. (b) to **abhor** means to feel intense or violent dislike, or to **hate**
3. (c) **graceful** means to be **pleasant** or considerate in social interactions
4. (a) Trenchant means strong views; criticism.
Incisive means showing clear thought and understanding.
Arduous means difficult to perform.
Synonym: Incisive
5. (d) **cognate** means people with common ancestors, or **relatives**
6. (c) **meditative** means moodily or dreamily **thoughtful**
7. (a) to **expel** means to drive out from home or country, or to **exile**
8. (c) a **hoax** is someone who is not what he or she pretends to be, or an **impostor**
9. (b) Connubial means related to marriage or conjugal.
Synonym: Of marriage
10. (d) to **haul** is to **pull**, or to cause movement in a direction with applied force
11. (b) **jocund** means good humoured or **merry**
12. (b) Pejorative means insulting.
Disparaging also means insulting or something disapproving.
Synonym: Disparaging
13. (b) to **feign** is to assume the outward appearance of, or to **imitate**
14. (c) **magnetism** is magnetic **charm** or appeal
15. (a) to **allocation** is to **divide** and share out
16. (a) **generic** means having the characteristic of a whole group, or **general**
17. (d) a **qualm** is a feeling of uneasiness about a moral issue, or a **scruple**
18. (d) **wary** means to be attentive especially to danger, or to be **cautious**

19. (c) to **distort** means to twist out of a normal state, or to **deform**
20. (d) **sumptuous** means excessively costly, rich, or **luxurious**
21. (a) one meaning of **reel** is to move round and round, or to **whirl**
22. (b) **inscrutable** means not easily interpreted or understood, or **mysterious**
23. (c) to **appal** is to overcome with shock, or to **dismay**
24. (a) **upright** can mean either **honourable** or vertical; horizontal and supine are both antonyms of upright
25. (c) a **reverie** means the state of being lost in thought, or a **daydream**
26. (a) Extortionate means too high (used for price).
Synonym: Excessive
27. (a) **loquacious** means excessively **talkative**, or garrulous
28. (c) a **chimera** is a fabrication of the mind, or an **illusion**
29. (a) **temerity** means unreasonable contempt for danger or recklessness, or **audacity**
30. (b) to **educe** means to develop something potential or latent; to **elicit** means to draw out something hidden or latent
31. (a) a **nabob** is a person of great wealth or importance, or a **bigwig**
32. (b) to **pall** can mean to deprive of pleasure in something by **satiating**
33. (d) **sacrosanct** means the most **sacred**, or holy
34. (c) **opprobrium** means disgrace; public disgrace as a result of bad behaviour.
Mystery means something difficult to understand.
Opulence means rich and luxurious; wealthy.
Reproach means blame; disapproval or disappointment.
Enthusiasm means excitement.
Synonym: Reproach (most close)
35. (b) **judicious** means having, showing or done with good sense.

36. (c) **cogitate** means to give careful thought to something; ponder.

Synonym: To think deeply about something

37. (d) **vestige** means trace of something that once existed.

Synonym: Trace

38. (c) **beaver away** is a phrasal verb. It means to work very hard at something.

Synonym: To work hard

39. (a) **Nip and Tuck** (idiom) means to level somebody in a race or competition.

Synonym: Close competition

40. (a) **adventitious** means accidental; happening by chance.

Synonym: Accidental

41. (c) **alacrity** means great willingness or enthusiasm.

Synonym: Eagerness

42. (b) **obstreperous** means noisy; unruly.

Fathomless means easily understood.

Anathema means curse.

Synonym: Unruly

43. (a) **exaction** means demand.

Collaboration means the act of working with another person or group of people to create or produce something.

Synonym: Demand

44. (a) **abominable** means extremely unpleasant and causing disgust.

Synonym: Disgusting; detestable

45. (b) **portentous** means important as a sign or a warning of something that is going to happen in the future, especially when it is something unpleasant.

Synonym: Ominous

Solutions • PRACTICE EXERCISE • 2

1. (c) **deplete** means to reduce or deprive of something essential; **exhaust** means to empty completely

2. (a) **voluntary** means done by one's own will, or **willing**

3. (b) to **refute** means to prove wrong, or to **deny** the truth of

4. (d) to **cheat** means to influence by means of trickery, or to **defraud**

5. (c) **miserable** means in a state of distress or **unhappiness**

6. (a) **vintage** means of old and enduring interest, or **classic**

7. (b) **tart** means pleasantly sharp or **acid** to the taste

8. (b) to **corner** means to drive into a corner, or to **trap**

9. (a) one meaning of **zest** is keen enjoyment, or **gusto**

10. (d) to **haggle** means to negotiate over terms or price, or to **bargain**

11. (a) to **impel** means to drive forward using strong moral pressure, or to **force**

12. (c) a **throng** is a large number of assembled people, or a **mass**

13. (c) **imperial** means befitting or suggesting an emperor; **regal** means befitting or suggesting a king

14. (b) to **diffuse** means to break up or spread out, or to **scatter**

15. (d) to **hinder** means to hold back; one meaning of to **check** means to slow or bring to a stop

16. (a) **latent** means capable of becoming but not currently visible, or **dormant**

17. (c) **wretched** means extremely distressed, or **miserable**

18. (d) **irksome** means tedious or **annoying**

19. (b) to **regulate** means to bring under the control of law; to **police** means to control or keep order

20. (a) to **warrant** means to serve as adequate ground or reason, or to **justify**

21. (c) to **protract** means to prolong in time or space, or to **delay**

22. (b) **lax** means in a relaxed state, or **slack**

23. (a) **rigor** means severity of life, or **austerity**
24. (d) **discrete** means individually **distinct**
25. (c) **lissom** means **supple** or flexible
26. (a) to **misprize** means to hold in contempt, or to **despise**
27. (c) to **impugn** means to attack verbally as false or lacking integrity; to **assail** means to attack
28. (d) to **supervene** means to **follow** as an unexpected development
29. (a) **exigent** means demanding immediate attention, or **urgent**
30. (d) **fervid** means **ardent** or passionate
31. (b) **ersatz** means a usually **artificial** or inferior substitute
32. (b) **redolent** means aromatic or full of a specific scent, or **odorous**
33. (d) **turpitude** means wickedness, or **depravity**
34. (b) **propinquity** means **nearness** in place or time
35. (c) **vociferous** means loud and insistent, often in presentation of demands or requests; **strident** also means loud and insistent

MADE EASY • General English

36. (b) **wraith** means the ghost of a person that is seen a short time before or after that person dies.
- Synonym:** Ghost
37. (b) **up the creek** (idiom) means in a difficult, unfortunate or extricable position.
- Synonym:** In dire difficulties
38. (b) **obstinate** means stubbornly adhering to one's opinion,; not yielding to argument.
39. (b) **impasse** means stalemate or dead lock.
40. (a) **abject** means utterly hopeless, miserable.
41. (d) **impetus** means a moving force, impulse or stimulus.
42. (c) **grotesque** means odd or unnatural in shape or size.
43. (a) **ephemeral** means shortlived, transitory.
44. (c) **derelict** means abandoned, deserted, bedraggled, ramshackle.
45. (a) **sequestered** means quiet and far away from people.

Synonym: Secluded



Sentence Completion

Introduction

Sentence Completion Questions are designed to test not only the reading skills of the student but comprehension abilities, vocabulary and logical reasoning. Such questions consist of one, two or more blanks to be filled in by words or phrases which are the best choice among those given. Sentence completion questions should be approached in a systematic manner to get the right answer.

Test of reading skills: First read the question from beginning to the end. Try to understand the tone of the sentence, whether positive or negative, descriptive, active or passive.

Test of comprehension abilities: Once you have read the sentence you can comprehend the meaning and thus guess at the missing words. Here again special effort has to be taken to ensure that the tense is taken into account. The Degree (positive, comparative and superlative) has to be correct .The gender has to right too!!

Test of vocabulary: once you get the hint of the word's which could fit in, you can begin to read the choices. Here the most important thing is the tone of the sentence.

Example:

1. Shedelicately
2. Heloudly in amusement.
Laughed /Guffawed

Here obviously the word laughed will fit in the first sentence while guffawed (burst of deep loud hearty laughter) is the better choice for the second sentence.

Let us look at another example....

Mr. Mehta, a biologist, spends three seasons in the US and returned with clear perceptions of that.....and uninhabitable place.

1. arid
2. deserted
3. rare
4. nomadic

You are looking at a word which goes well with uninhabitable though deserted fits, but it means left

alone. Arid means dry, nomadic cannot fit. Thus the best choice would be rare, even if you do not know the meaning of the word.

Test of Logical reasoning- as you go through the choices you can guess in on word which fits best logically. Here, all the above skills are tested and only one word will fit all parameters.

Example:

The atmosphere was shattered when news of the grandparents illness reached them.

1. desperate
2. innocent
3. convivial
4. diligent

You can see here that the atmosphere has to be happy, full of celebration , the convivial fits best here

Tips & Strategies

- **Work One Blank at a time**

where there are two blanks, inserts the first word in blank one. If it doesn't fit, then (A) is not correct. Go on to (B), (C), etc. This technique will help you eliminate several choices. (Cross them out in your booklet.) Then, for those choices remaining, fill in both blanks. By eliminating poor choices, you maximize your score if you have to guess on the choices remaining.

- **Be sure your choice is stylistically correct**

the correct choice must be syntactical, that is, it must use English as it is correctly spoken/written. At a minimum this means that if a noun is called for, the correct answer must be a noun, etc.

Ask yourself whether the missing word will carry on the thought of the sentence or reverse it.

For example: After gardening all day, we were [exhausted]. (Carries on the sentence, completing the meaning as expected.)

For example: In spite of gardening all day, we were quite [energetic].(Here the expectation is reversed. The clue here is "in spite of.")

These words are also helpful in RC passages, but they are especially important here.

**Below are some commonly used signal words.
Some Keywords and phrases to look for and what they indicate**

Contrast or Opposition (These words signal a shift.)

1. As... .as
2. although
3. but
4. despite
5. however
6. in spite of
7. in contrast
8. nevertheless
9. notwithstanding
10. on the other hand
11. on the contrary
12. rather than
13. though
14. unlike
15. yet

Support

16. also
17. besides
18. furthermore
19. in addition
20. in fact
21. moreover

Indicating a Result

22. accordingly
23. as a result
24. because
25. consequently
26. hence
27. it can be inferred that
28. so
29. this means
30. Therefore thus

Example: As dedicated as he is to fine art, however, he does not allow respect to-----his sense of fun when writing about it.

(A) Inspire (B) provoke (C) attack (D) suppress.

Normally one might expect an art critic to be serious, even pedantic, in writing about art. The word "however" here clues us that there is a contrast coming, leading us to choose "suppress" as the correct answer. None of the other choices gives us the same sense of contrast or of the unexpected. Notice that the author of this sentence could have

achieved the same results without using the word "however" since "as (dedicated) as..." also sets up a contrast.

Example He was only 5'8"; nevertheless he was a basketball player. Even with a word missing we know that this man is a fine player.

- **Expect Sentence Completions Often To Involve Contrast**

A common type of sentence completion involves contrast. When you come across fill in the blank questions having two blanks, if a contrast has been set up, then you can normally expect that the correct pair of word is themselves contrasts or opposites.

Example

Science is often thought of as
.....observation of external reality, concerned only with the attainment of facts; yet scientists are just like other people: they are
.....human beings who exist in a social and personal context.

- (A) Reverent... vulnerable
 (B) impartial . . . intelligent
 (C) diligent....messy
 (D) disinterested... passionate
 (E) circumspect . . . vigorous
 yet announces the contrast; therefore, (A) and (B) can be eliminated.

(C), (D), and (E) all show contrast, but. (C) and (E) are rejected because messy and vigorous have no bearing on social and personal context; (E) is also rejected because circumspect observation of external reality is not as accurate a description of science as disinterested observation.

- **Look For Key Words**

Signal words perform part of this function, but other words are important too. When you are reading the fill in the blank questions, search other key words that can assist you in determining meaning. In the sample completions on the next page, we'll point out a few.

- **Some Blanks Practically Fill In Themselves.**

If you read the sentence carefully, you're likely to come up with the right answer on your own. Even if the word you guess isn't exactly right, you can often spot a synonym among the answer choices. Click it, confirm it, and go on; you've saved precious time that you can use to make sure you answer all of the questions in the section.

- Clue Words Can Tell You Where The Sentence Is Going.**

If you can't come up with the missing word immediately, look for clue words in the sentence. Clue words can reveal the logical structure of the sentence. Is it continuing along one line of thought? If so, you're looking for a word that supports that thought. Is it changing direction in midstream? Then you're looking for a word that indicates a contrast between the thoughts expressed in the sentence.

- Some Blanks Continue or Amplify a Thought In The Sentence.**

Often the blank must be filled by a word that will make one part of the sentence parallel to another part by continuing a thought or amplifying a thought.

Here is an example:

The conductor's choice of tempo seemed entirely -----, so that each successive movement of the piece seemed to have no necessary connection to what had come before.

- (A) Musical
 (B) believable
 (C) arbitrary
 (D) subtle

the best choice is (C). The logical clue is the parallel that is required. What comes after the comma is intended to clarify or amplify what is contained in the blank. Which of the five choices has a meaning related to "no necessary connection"? Only (C), arbitrary, has such a meaning.

Let us look at another Example

After a period of protracted disuse, a muscle will atrophy, ----- both its strength and the ability to perform its former function.

- (A) Regaining
 (B) sustaining
 (C) losing
 (D) insuring

the best choice is (C). The logical structure requires a continuation of the idea of atrophy.

- Some Blanks Reverse A Thought In The Sentence**

Sometimes the substitution must be the reverse of some other thought in the sentence. In such cases, the substitution must create a phrase that contrasts with some other element in the sentence.

Look at these examples:

Although the conditions in which she chooses to live suggest that she is miserly, her contributions to charities show that she is ----.

- (A) Stingy
 (B) thrifty
 (C) frugal
 (D) generous

the best choice is (D). The "although" signals a thought-reverser. The idea that comes after the comma must contrast with the idea that comes before the comma. Only (D) sets up the needed contrast: miserly vs. generous.

Let us look at another Example

- there are many dialects of English with radically different pronunciations of the same word, but the spelling of these words is.....

- (A) Inconstant
 (B) uniform
 (C) shortened
 (D) contemplated

The best choice is (B). The but introduces a thought-reverser. The phrase completed by the substitution must create a contrast with the idea of difference expressed in the first clause. (B) does this nicely, contrasting uniform with different.

- In Some Sentences, One Blank Continues A Thought And Another Reverses One.**

The report issued by the committee was completely -----, extolling in great detail the plan's strengths but failing to mention its -----.

- (A) Comprehensive...Proposal
 (B) unbiased...Weaknesses
 (C) one-sided...Shortcomings
 (D) printed...good points

The best choice is (C). The logical structure of this sentence cannot be described as either a thought-reverser or a thought continuuer, for there are elements of both. First, the phrase following the comma, taken in isolation, expresses a contrast. The second blank must be filled by a word that is somehow the opposite of strengths. Both (B) and (C) will provide the needed contrast. Second, the phrase following the comma, taken as a whole, is a continuuer of the thought expressed before the comma. So the first blank must be filled by a word that describes something that covers only the good, not the bad. One-sided will do the trick.

The quarterback's injury was very painful but not—n, and he managed to — the game in spite of it.

- (A) serious...interrupt
- (B) incapacitating...finish
- (C) harmful...abandon
- (D) conclusive...enter

The best answer is (B). The first blank must complete the contrast set up by "but not." Only (A) and (B) are possible choices on this basis. Then, the "in spite of" sets up a contrast between what comes before the comma and what follows. Only (B) provides the needed thought reversal.

- **THE RIGHT ANSWER ALWAYS CREATES A MEANINGFUL ENGLISH PHRASE.**

Eliminate all choices that would not result in an idiomatic construction.

The plot of the movie was extremely complicated and included many minor characters ---- to the central events.

- (A) momentous
- (B) tangential
- (C) contemporary
- (D) essential

The best choice is (B). Two of the choices can be eliminated because they would not create a meaningful phrase:

- (A) . . . momentous to . . . (WRONG!)
- (C) . . . contemporary to . . . (WRONG!)

Then you would use the logic of the sentence to settle on (B). The blank must continue the idea of "minor characters," and (B) does this. The characters were only tangential to the main plot.

Let us look at another example

The governor's intolerance of ----- among his aides was intensified by his insistence upon total ----- from all.

- (A) dissent...loyalty
- (B) dishonesty...imagination
- (C) flattery...communication
- (D) compliance...commitment

You can eliminate (D) and (E) on the basis of their first elements: (D) . . . intolerance of compliance. . . (WRONG!)

It is almost impossible to construct an English sentence using these phrases. (And if you can come up with some bizarre sentence using them, that only proves the point. You can eliminate (B)

and (C) because the second substitution would not be idiomatic:

- (B) . . . total imagination. . . (WRONG!) (C) . . . total communication. . . (WRONG!)

- **Eliminating Gibberish Answers Improves Your Guessing Odds.**

Eliminating answer choices that result in gibberish will improve your chances of guessing correctly. ----- our existing resources.

- (A) squander
- (B) conserve
- (C) belie
- (D) eliminate

The sentence above has been concealed from you to put you in the same position you would find yourself in if you were not able to penetrate the logic of a sentence. Still, you can eliminate some choices by tossing out the gibberish. Which of the following phrases are most likely to appear in an English sentence?

- (A) . . . squander our existing resources. (B) . . . conserve our existing resources. (C) . . . belie our existing resources. (D) . . . eliminate our existing resources.

(A) and (B) are the most likely candidates, and this is a good basis for an educated guess.

- **Two Blanks Are Better Than One.**

When there are two blanks in a sentence completion question, you have two ways to eliminate answer choices. You can start with either blank to eliminate choices that don't work. So pick the one that's easier for you. If you can eliminate just one of the words in a two-word answer choice, the whole choice won't work so you can toss it out and go on.



1. In spite of the fact that we are putting a lot of effort to protect the environment and keep it safe, until the problems of pollution are ___, the future of our environment seems, at best, ____.
 - (A) Produced . . . Nebulous
 - (B) Revoked . . . Secure
 - (C) Solved . . . Uncertain
 - (D) Replaced . . . Revered

2. The model of ___, he displayed impeccable manners and excellent taste.
(A) Duplicity
(B) Decorum
(C) Depravity
(D) Versatility
3. The detectives believed that the fingerprints on the glass was ____ evidence; it definitely placed the defendant at the scene of the crime.
(A) Negligible
(B) Incorrigible
(C) Incriminating
(D) Inevitable
4. Carl had a reputation for being a ___ because he fearlessly skied down the steepest trail.
(A) Leader
(B) Dreamer
(C) Coward
(D) Daredevil
5. Knowledgeable dog owners recommend obtaining a purebred dog from a ___ breeder, one who is ___ and respected by customers and breeders alike.
(A) Discerning . . . Equivocal
(B) Demanding . . . Flexible
(C) Churlish . . . Charming
(D) Reputable . . . Admired
6. Architects define a physical structure as a set of materials arranged in such a way that these materials can ----- the downward pull of gravity.
(A) Mimic
(B) Resist
(C) Amplify
(D) Dislodge
7. Any biographer of this playwright, who assumed an elaborate public facade in order to conceal private concerns, must examine the impulse behind such -----.
(A) Artifice
(B) Joviality
(C) Conceit
(D) Disbelief
8. Conflicting standards for allowable radiation levels in foods made ----- appraisals of the damage to crops following the reactor meltdown extremely difficult.
(A) Reliable
(B) Private
9. (C) Intrusive
(D) Conscious
9. In a society that abhors -----, the nonconformist is persistently -----.
(A) Creativity ----- Glorified
(B) Rebelliousness ----- Suppressed
(C) Insurgency ----- Heeded
(D) Smugness ----- Persecuted
10. Instead of presenting a balanced view of both sides of the issue, the speaker became increasingly -----, insisting on the correctness of his position.
(A) Inarticulate
(B) Dogmatic
(C) Elliptical
(D) Tactful
11. The attorney was expert in identifying ----- in contracts, ambiguities that could cause difficulties and therefore needed to be revised.
(A) Clauses
(B) Forgeries
(C) Loopholes
(D) Intervals
12. Anderson's callous habit of ----- the suggestions of his coworkers made him seem ----- to them.
(A) Reviling ----- Amenable
(B) Soliciting ----- Accessible
(C) Deriding ----- Abhorrent
(D) Ignoring ----- Approachable
13. Business letters are largely -----, conveying unadorned information in a clear and concise manner.
(A) Functional
(B) Patronizing
(C) Superfluous
(D) Opaque
14. The exterminators ----- increased the fire ant population by using a pesticide that killed a natural predator of the species.
(A) Inadvertently
(B) Auspiciously
(C) Unsuccessfully
(D) Tidiously
15. During her interview with local students, the dignitary exchanged her ----- public manner for a friendlier, less pretentious one.
(A) Loftily
(B) Modest

- (C) Gushing
(D) Amicable
16. The ----- of Sandra Cisneros' works, which have sold many thousands of copies, is reflected in her ----- readership.
 (A) Variety ----- Narrow
 (B) Popularity ----- Wide
 (C) Provincialism ----- Liberal
 (D) Integrity ----- Scattered
17. Much work was needed to determine the distances between the atoms, the angles between the chemical bonds, and other ----- features.
 (A) Structural
 (B) Expressive
 (C) Indefinite
 (D) Rational
18. The collection of animals in the laboratory was a virtual ----- that included sea urchins, mice, dogs, monkeys, and chimpanzees.
 (A) Milieu
 (B) Menagerie
 (C) Arboretum
 (D) Cavalcade
19. When autumn comes to the Southwest, the chamisa plant blooms, and this previously ----- shrub suddenly seems to be everywhere.
 (A) Omnipresent
 (B) Precipitous
 (C) Flowering
 (D) Dazzling
20. In sharp contrast to the previous night's revelry, the wedding was ----- affair.
 (A) A fervent
 (B) A dignified
 (C) A chaotic
 (D) An ingenious
21. The historian noted irony in the fact that developments considered ----- by people of that era are now viewed as having been -----.
 (A) Improbable ----- Inevitable
 (B) Bizarre ----- Irrational
 (C) Intuitive ----- Uncertain
 (D) Actual ----- Grandiose
22. Unlike his brother, who sought solitude, Kahil was extremely -----.
 (A) Gregarious
 (B) Amenable
- (C) Terse
(D) Avaricious
23. Only ----- stress is harmful to the immune system; the effects of short-term stress may be ----- or even, in some cases, beneficial.
 (A) Unexpected . . Salutary
 (B) Acute . . Predictable
 (C) Unequivocal . . Persistent
 (D) Continuous . . Inconsequential
24. Florida Congresswoman Ileana Ros-Lehtinen chose to focus on how national issues affect her own -----, those voters she represents.
 (A) Opponents
 (B) Constituents
 (C) Successors
 (D) Mentors
25. In the early 1840's the Grand Duchy of Tuscany had one of the most ----- governments in its region; the grand duke's benign rule ----- both civil and religious liberty.
 (A) Tolerant . . Sanctioned
 (B) Despotic . . Administered
 (C) Democratic . . Terminated
 (D) Dictatorial . . Condoned



PRACTICE EXERCISE 2

1. People of the community appear to behave -----, actively helping one another to find food.
 (A) mysteriously
 (B) warily
 (C) aggressively
 (D) cooperatively
2. Both ----- and -----, Manohar seldom spoke and never spent money.
 (A) vociferous. .generous
 (B) garrulous. .stingy
 (C) effusive. .frugal
 (D) taciturn. .miserly
3. Designers define a physical structure as a set of materials arranged in such a way that these materials can ----- the downward pull of gravity.
 (A) mimic
 (B) resist
 (C) amplify
 (D) dislodge

4. Conflicting standards for allowable radiation levels in foods made ----- appraisals of the damage to crops following the reactor meltdown extremely difficult.
(A) reliable
(B) private
(C) intrusive
(D) conscious
5. In a society that abhors -----, the nonconformist is persistently -----.
(A) creativity ----- glorified
(B) rebelliousness ----- suppressed
(C) insurgency ----- heeded
(D) smugness ----- persecuted
6. The editor expected her reporters to be -----, but the number of ----- in the articles submitted clearly showed that her expectations were often not met.
(A) impartial ----- clichés
(B) frank ----- predictions
(C) decisive ----- facts
(D) accurate ----- misquotations
7. Records documenting the presence of Africans among the crews of explorers like Christopher Columbus ----- the antiquity of the African presence in the Americas.
(A) create
(B) illustrate
(C) compromise
(D) overlook
8. Business letters are largely -----, conveying unadorned information in a clear and concise manner.
(A) functional
(B) patronizing
(C) superfluous
(D) opaque
9. During her interview with local students, the dignitary exchanged her ----- public manner for a friendlier, less pretentious one.
(A) lofty
(B) modest
(C) gushing
(D) amicable
10. Through the years, financial misfortunes and personal tragedies turned his early cynicism into hardened -----.
(A) sentimentality
(B) bitterness
- (C) blitheness
(D) ambivalence
11. The ----- of Sandra Cisneros' works, which have sold many thousands of copies, is reflected in her ----- readership.
(A) variety ----- narrow
(B) popularity ----- wide
(C) provincialism ----- liberal
(D) integrity ----- scattered
12. Much work was needed to determine the distances between the atoms, the angles between the chemical bonds, and other ----- features.
(A) structural
(B) expressive
(C) indefinite
(D) rational
13. The establishment of a women's college by the Cherokee nation during the 1850's is one of many ----- of the considerable status traditionally ----- by Cherokee women.
(A) illustrations ----- held
(B) refutations ----- sustained
(C) demonstrations ----- relinquished
(D) explications ----- enjoyed
14. Because Ruth's parents often ----- their plans as soon as they were formed, she assumed all adults were as ----- as her parents.
(A) cancelled ----- indulgent
(B) developed ----- vivacious
(C) solidified ----- capricious
(D) changed ----- mercurial
15. In sharp contrast to the previous night's revelry, the wedding was ----- affair.
(A) a fervent
(B) a dignified
(C) a chaotic
(D) an ingenuous
16. Anticipating a ----- outcome, the candidate prepared an ----- speech.
(A) divisive ----- adamant
(B) reputable ----- apologetic
(C) favourable ----- acceptance
(D) positive ----- acrimonious
17. Knowledgeable dog owners recommend obtaining a purebred dog from a ----- breeder, one who is ----- and respected by customers and breeders alike.

- (A) discerning...equivocal
 (B) demanding... flexible
 (C) churlish... charming
 (D) reputable...admired
18. The model of ----, he displayed impeccable manners and excellent taste.
 (A) duplicity
 (B) decorum
 (C) depravity
 (D) versatility
19. The detectives believed that the fingerprint on the glass was---- evidence; it definitely placed the defendant at the scene of the crime.
 (A) negligible
 (B) incorrigible
 (C) incriminating
 (D) inevitable
20. Carl had a reputation for being a ---- because he fearlessly skied down the steepest trails.
 (A) leader
 (B) dreamer
 (C) coward
 (D) daredevil
21. The museum's panel of experts was ---- collection of former curators and art historians; so each of them had ---- knowledge of the Renaissance.
 (A) an erudite...ample
 (B) a tenacious...extensive
 (C) a scholarly...scant
 (D) an educated...corpulent
22. Paradoxically, the effects of the hurricane were both ---- and ----; it demolished homes and businesses in its wake, but it spurred an economic revival by creating jobs for many previously unemployed workers.
 (A) destructive...constructive
 (B) tangible...intangible
 (C) empirical...scientific
 (D) practical...theoretical
23. Despite our best efforts to protect the environment and keep it safe, until the problems of pollution are ----, the future of our environment seems, at best, -----.
 (A) created...gloomy
 (B) revoked...secure
 (C) solved... uncertain
 (D) replaced... revered
24. Despite its innocuous appearance, the fish has a ---- sting.
- (A) deadly
 (B) benign
 (C) persistent
 (D) complacent
25. Having suffered numerous injuries over the course of her career, the gymnast demonstrated her ---- by overcoming adversity and winning the gold medal.
 (A) Consternation
 (B) Apprehension
 (C) viscosity
 (D) resilience


PRACTICE EXERCISE 3

- Although professor Janki Devi was quite prominent in her field, she wore an air of ____ while lecturing her students.
 (A) unanimity
 (B) sanction
 (C) modesty
 (D) parsimony
- Don't ____ ; you have to get over your disappointment and get on with your life.
 (A) deliberate
 (B) temper
 (C) rejoice
 (D) lament
- While the vintners were exhausted at the end of their first season, they took ____ in the fact that the vines would require much less effort in the coming years.
 (A) solace
 (B) prerogative
 (C) vagaries
 (D) urgency
- Sociologists have found that, paradoxically, many children of unorthodox, creative parents grow up to be rather tame _____.
 (A) idealists
 (B) conformists
 (C) individualists
 (D) alarmists
- A new-born infant's _____ skills are not fully _____, for it cannot discern images more than 10 inches away.

- (A) perceptual...stimulated
(B) visual...developed
(C) descriptive...ripened
(D) olfactory...shared
6. Because of the lead actor's _____ performance, the play received poor reviews from influential theatre critics, and was cancelled only one week after it opened.
(A) erudite
(B) corporeal
(C) overwrought
(D) fractious
7. Architects define a physical structure as a set of materials arranged in such a way that these materials can ----- the downward pull of gravity.
(A) mimic
(B) resist
(C) amplify
(D) dislodge
8. It is said that as a legal team Charles Houston and Thurgood Marshall complemented each other thoroughly: Houston's sedate manner was ----- Marshall's -----.
(A) analogous to . . trepidation
(B) commensurate with . . formality
(C) tempered by . . jocularity
(D) adverse to . . gregariousness
9. In a society that abhors -----, the nonconformist is persistently -----.
(A) creativity . . glorified
(B) rebelliousness . . suppressed
(C) insurgency . . heeded
(D) smugness . . persecuted
10. Ravens appear to behave _____, actively helping one another to find food.
(A) mysteriously
(B) warily
(C) aggressively
(D) cooperatively
11. Alice Walker's *The Temple of My Familiar*, far from being a tight, ----- narrative, is instead ----- novel that roams freely and imaginatively over a halfmillion years.
(A) traditional . . a chronological
(B) provocative . . an insensitive
- (C) forceful . . a concise
(D) focused . . an expansive
12. Just when the senator's opponent had ----- the lead in popularity polls, public opinion -----; as a result, the incumbent senator regained her frontrunner position.
(A) taken . . stabilized
(B) challenged . . waned
(C) captured . . shifted
(D) conceded . . vacillated
13. The board members, accustomed to the luxury of being chauffeured to corporate meetings in company limousines, were predictably ----- when they learned that this service had been -----.
(A) satisfied . . annulled
(B) stymied . . extended
(C) displeased . . upheld
(D) disgruntled . . suspended
14. Only if business continues to expand can it ----- enough new jobs to make up for those that will be ----- by automation.
(A) produce . . required
(B) invent . . introduced
(C) create . . eliminated
(D) repeal . . reduced
15. Many people find Stanley Jordan's music not only entertaining but also -----; listening to it helps them to relax and to ----- the tensions they feel at the end of a trying day.
(A) soothing . . heighten
(B) therapeutic . . alleviate
(C) sweet . . underscore
(D) exhausting . . relieve
16. The spacecraft has two ----- sets of electronic components; if one fails, its duplicate will still function.
(A) divergent
(B) identical
(C) simulated
(D) mutual
17. The theory of the ----- of cultures argues that all societies with highly developed technologies will evolve similar social institutions.
(A) isolation
(B) aesthetics
(C) convergence
(D) fragmentation

18. The two travellers may have chosen ----- routes across the continent, but the starting point was the same for each.
 (A) coinciding
 (B) direct
 (C) charted
 (D) divergent
19. He ----- the practices of aggressive autograph seekers, arguing that anyone distinguished enough to merit such ----- also deserved to be treated courteously.
 (A) decried . . adulation
 (B) defended . . adoration
 (C) endorsed . . brusqueness
 (D) ignored . . effrontery
20. Both ____ and ____, Wilson seldom spoke and never spent money.
 (A) vociferous .. generous
 (B) garrulous .. stingy
 (C) effusive .. frugal
 (D) taciturn .. miserly



PRACTICE EXERCISE 4

- Today Mendel's theory is ____ ; however, he died an outsider treated with ____ by the scientific establishment.
 (A) unsupported - approval
 (B) dismissed - contempt
 (C) accepted - approbation
 (D) unchallenged - disdain
- The gyration in art has not lost its steam; it ____ on as fiercely as ever.
 (A) trudges
 (B) meanders
 (C) rages
 (D) ambles
- Each occupation has its own ____ ; bankers, lawyers and computer professionals, for example, all use among themselves language which outsiders have difficulty following.
 (A) merits
 (B) disadvantages
 (C) rewards
 (D) jargon
- ____ by nature, Jones spoke very little even to his own family members.
 (A) garrulous
 (B) equivocal
 (C) taciturn
 (D) arrogant
- Biological clocks are of such ____ adaptive value to living organisms, that we would expect most organisms to ____ them.
 (A) clear - avoid
 (B) meagre - evolve
 (C) significant - eschew
 (D) obvious - possess
- The peasants were the least ____ of all people, bound by tradition and ____ by superstitions.
 (A) free - fettered
 (B) enfranchised - rejected
 (C) enthralled - tied
 (D) pinioned - limited
- Many people at that time believed that spices help preserve food; however, Hall found that many marketed spices were ____ bacteria, moulds and yeasts.
 (A) devoid of
 (B) teeming with
 (C) improved by
 (D) destroyed by
- If there is nothing to absorb the energy of sound waves, they travel on ____ ,but their intensity ____ as they travel further from their source.
 (A) erratically - mitigates
 (B) eternally - alleviates
 (C) indefinitely - diminishes
 (D) steadily - stabilizes
- The two artists differed markedly in their temperaments; Palmer was reserved and courteous, Frazer ____ and boastful.
 (A) phlegmatic
 (B) choleric
 (C) constrained
 (D) tractable
- The intellectual flexibility inherent in a multicultural nation has been ____ in classrooms where emphasis on British-American literature has not reflected the cultural ____ of our country.
 (A) eradicated - unanimity
 (B) encouraged - aspirations
 (C) stifled - diversity
 (D) thwarted - uniformity

11. The conclusion of his argument, while ____ , is far from ____ .
 (A) stimulating - interesting
 (B) worthwhile - valueless
 (C) esoteric - obscure
 (D) abstruse - incomprehensible
12. In the Middle Ages, the ____ of the great cathedrals did not enter into the architects' plans; almost invariably a cathedral was positioned haphazardly in ____ surroundings.
 (A) situation - incongruous
 (B) location - apt
 (C) ambience - salubrious
 (D) durability - convenient

Solutions • PRACTICE EXERCISE • 1

1. Correct answer: C

Despite is a clue that the sentence sets up a contrast. We want to keep the environment safe, but there are problems with pollution. The first blank requires a word that tells what we want to do about the problems of pollution. The best choice is to end them or solve them as in choice (C). Until those problems can be solved, the future of the environment is not safe, but rather uncertain.

2. Correct answer: B

The comma in this sentence completion question is a clue that the missing word means the same as "impeccable manners and excellent taste." Decorum, which means "propriety and good taste in behaviour, speech, or dress," is the best choice.

3. Correct answer: C

The semicolon is a clue that the second part of the sentence describes or explains the first part of the sentence. Evidence that places someone at the scene of a crime is incriminating; it involves the person and makes that person look guilty.

4. Correct answer: D

The word because is a clue that the sentence shows a cause-and-effect relationship. Skiing fearlessly down the steepest trails is likely to earn someone the reputation of being a daredevil. No other answer choice makes sense in this context.

5. Correct answer: D

The comma following the word breeder is a clue that the words that follow will define or explain what kind of breeder is recommended. Only choice (D) provides two words that can define or explain each other. A reputable breeder is one who is admired and respected.

6. Correct Answer: B

"Resist" means to withstand the force or effect of. If one were to insert this term into the text, the sentence would read "Architects define a physical structure as a set of materials arranged in such a way that these materials can resist the downward pull of gravity." The term "resist" logically completes this sentence because a building that cannot withstand gravitational force will collapse.

7. Correct Answer: A

"Artifice" in this context means false or insincere behaviour. If one were to insert this term into the text, the sentence would read "Any biographer of this playwright, who assumed an elaborate public facade in order to conceal private concerns, must examine the impulse behind such artifice." The word "such" indicates that the missing term describes the playwright's tendency to present a "facade," or false appearance. These attempts to mislead the public are an example of social "artifice."

8. Correct Answer: A

"Reliable" means dependable. If one were to insert this term into the text, the sentence would read "Conflicting standards for allowable radiation levels in foods made reliable appraisals of the damage to crops following the reactor meltdown extremely difficult." It makes sense that "conflicting," or inconsistent, standards would affect the dependability of "appraisals" or estimates.

9. Correct answer: B

"Rebelliousness" means defiance, and "suppressed" means put down by authority or force. If one were to insert these terms into the text, the sentence would read "In a society that abhors rebelliousness, the nonconformist is persistently suppressed." A "nonconformist" is someone who defies rules, so it makes sense that a society that "abhors," or hates, defiance would "suppress" such an individual.

10. Correct answer: B

"Dogmatic" means arrogant or insistent. If one were to insert this term into the text, the sentence would read "Instead of presenting a balanced view of both sides of the issue, the speaker became increasingly dogmatic, insisting on the correctness of his position." The comma introduces an explanation of the missing term. Because he rigidly defends his own opinion instead of addressing both sides of the topic, the speaker may accurately be described as "dogmatic," or arrogant.

11. Correct answer: C

A "loophole" is an omission or ambiguity in the wording of a contract or law that allows one to evade compliance. If one were to insert this term into the text, the sentence would read "The attorney was expert in identifying loopholes in contracts, ambiguities that could cause difficulties and therefore needed to be revised." The phrase following the comma defines the missing term. "Loopholes" are precisely those "ambiguities," or uncertainties, in contracts that an expert might hope to identify.

12. Correct answer: C

"Deriding" means treating contemptuously and "abhorrent" means being detestable. If one were to insert these terms into the text, the sentence would read "Anderson's callous habit of deriding the suggestions of his co-workers made him seem abhorrent to them." The first missing term must support the claim that Anderson's habit was "callous," or unsympathetic, and the second term must illustrate how his colleagues interpreted such behaviour. It makes sense that Anderson's tendency to "deride," or contemptuously mock, his co-workers would cause them to view him as "abhorrent," or detestable.

13. Correct answer: A

"Functional" means useful and practical. If one were to insert this term into the text, the sentence would read "Business letters are largely functional, conveying unadorned information in a clear and concise manner." The comma sets up an explanation of the missing term. "Functional" works in this context because most business letters do serve a purely practical function, with little "adornment," or embellishment.

14. Correct answer: A

"Inadvertently" means unintentionally. If one were to insert this term into the text, the sentence would read "The exterminators inadvertently increased the fire ant population by using a pesticide that killed a natural predator of the species." Exterminators are expected to eliminate insect-related problems, so the missing term should indicate that the increase in the fire ant population was accidental, or inadvertent."

15. Correct answer: A

"Lofty" means overly proud or arrogant. If one were to insert this term into the text, the sentence would read "During her interview with local students, the dignitary exchanged her lofty public manner for a friendlier, less pretentious one." The sentence indicates that the dignitary adjusts her demeanor according to her audience. The fact that she is "friendlier" and "less pretentious" with students implies that she is more pretentious, or "lofty" when addressing the public.

16. Correct answer: B

"Popularity" means having a wide acceptance; "wide" means having a broad extent. If one were to insert these terms into the text, the sentence would read "The popularity of Sandra Cisneros' works, which have sold many thousands of copies, is reflected in her wide readership." The phrase "reflected in" indicates that there will be a similarity between the missing terms. Since the sentence states that the works have sold many thousands of copies," the missing terms must reflect this broad appeal. Therefore, it makes sense that the "popularity" of Cisneros' works would be reflected in a "wide" readership.

17. Correct answer: A

"Structural" means physical. If one were to insert this term into the text, the sentence would read, "Much work was needed to determine the distances between the atoms, the angles between the chemical bonds, and other structural features." The missing term must be related to the distances and angles mentioned in the sentence. These features are "structural," or physical, characteristics.

18. Correct answer: B

A "menagerie" is a collection of animals kept for exhibition. If one were to insert this term into the

text, the sentence would read, "The collection of animals in the laboratory was a virtual menagerie that included sea urchins, mice, dogs, monkeys, and chimpanzees." The missing term must be related to the various creatures in the laboratory. "Menagerie" specifically refers to such a group of animals.

19. Correct answer: E

"Inconspicuous" means not easily noticeable. If one were to insert this term into the text, the sentence would read, "When autumn comes to the Southwest, the chamisa plant blooms, and this previously inconspicuous shrub suddenly seems to be everywhere." The word "previously" indicates that the missing term must contrast with the phrase "seems to be everywhere." It is therefore logical to conclude that this highly visible plant was "inconspicuous" before blooming.

20. Correct answer: B

"Dignified" means honored or proper. If one were to insert this term into the text, the sentence would read, "In sharp contrast to the previous night's revelry, the wedding was a dignified affair." The phrase "in sharp contrast" indicates that the missing term will be the opposite of "revelry," or noisy partying. A dignified wedding would indeed be a contrast to a night of revelry.

21. Correct answer: A

Something that is "improbable" is unlikely to occur, and something that is "inevitable" is unavoidable and will definitely occur. If one were to insert these terms into the text, the sentence would read "The historian noted irony in the fact that developments considered improbable by people of that era are now viewed as having been inevitable." "Irony" refers to a contrast between what is expected and what actually occurs. It is logical for the historian to perceive "irony" in the fact that what was once considered unlikely to occur is now seen as having been unavoidable.

22. Correct answer: A

"Gregarious" means outgoing or sociable. If one were to insert this term into the text, the sentence would read "Unlike his brother, who sought solitude, Kahil was extremely gregarious." The sentence sets up a contrast between Kahil and his brother. Kahil's brother seeks "solitude" or

time alone. For Kahil to be unlike his brother, the missing term must suggest that Kahil enjoys being with people. Someone who enjoys being with other people is gregarious.

23. Correct answer: D

"Continuous" means unending. "Inconsequential" refers to something that has no effect. If one were to insert these terms into the text, the sentence would read "Only continuous stress is harmful to the immune system; the effects of short-term stress may be inconsequential or even, in some cases, beneficial." This sentence contrasts the effects of two different types of stress. The first missing term must refer to a stress that is not short-term. The second missing term must refer to an effect that is between harmful and beneficial. "Continuous" stress contrasts perfectly with short-term stress. "Inconsequential" effects are better than harmful effects, but not as good as beneficial ones.

24. Correct answer: B

"Constituents" are the voters represented by an elected official. If one were to insert this term into the text, the sentence would read "Florida Congresswoman Ileana Ros-Lehtinen chose to focus on how national issues affect her own constituents, those voters she represents." The missing term in the sentence is defined by the last phrase "those voters she represents." Inserting "constituents" results in a logical sentence because it means precisely "those voters she represents."

25. Correct answer: A

"Tolerant" means apt to allow something. "Sanctioned" means having authoritative approval or consent. If one were to insert these terms into the text, the sentence would read "In the early 1840's the Grand Duchy of Tuscany had one of the most tolerant governments in its region; the grand duke's benign rule sanctioned both civil and religious liberty." The sentence tells us that the ruler of the Grand Duchy of Tuscany (the grand duke) was benign, or kind and good. Consequently, both terms—the first serving as a general description of his government and the second describing his approach to civil and religious liberty—should reflect positive attitudes. The terms in this choice fit. A tolerant government would sanction both civil and religious liberty.

Solutions • PRACTICE EXERCISE • 2

1. Choice (D) is correct: This sentence asks you to look for a word that describes how the ravens behave. The information after the comma restates and defines the meaning of the missing word. You are told that the ravens “actively help one another.” Only one word among the choices accurately describes this behaviour: cooperatively.
2. Choice (D) is correct: In this sentence, you are looking for two words that describe Wilson. One of the words has to mean that he “seldom spoke” and the other that he “never spent money.” The correct answer is “taciturn, miserly.” Taciturn means, “shy, unwilling to talk.” Miserly means “like a miser, extremely stingy.”
3. Choice (B) is correct. “Resist” means to withstand the force or effect of. If one were to insert this term into the text, the sentence would read “Architects define a physical structure as a set of materials arranged in such a way that these materials can resist the downward pull of gravity.” The term “resist” logically completes this sentence because a building that cannot withstand gravitational force will collapse.
4. Choice (A) is correct. “Reliable” means dependable. If one were to insert this term into the text, the sentence would read “Conflicting standards for allowable radiation levels in foods made reliable appraisals of the damage to crops following the reactor meltdown extremely difficult.” It makes sense that “conflicting,” or inconsistent, standards would affect the dependability of “appraisals” or estimates.
5. Choice (B) is correct. “Rebelliousness” means defiance, and “suppressed” means put down by authority or force. If one were to insert these terms into the text, the sentence would read, “In a society that abhors rebelliousness, the nonconformist is persistently suppressed.” A “nonconformist” is someone who defies rules, so it makes sense that a society that “abhors,” or hates, defiance would “suppress” such an individual.
6. Choice (D) is correct. “Accurate” means free from error. “Misquotations” refer to mistakes made while attempting to reproduce statements made by others. If one were to insert these terms

into the text, the sentence would read, “The editor expected her reporters to be accurate, but the number of misquotations in the articles submitted clearly showed that her expectations were often not met.” The term “but” indicates a contrast between the editor’s expectations of her reporters and their actual performance. It is logical that an editor would expect “accuracy” from her reporters, and “misquotations” are an example of inaccuracy.

7. Choice (B) is correct. “Illustrate” means to show or prove. If one were to insert this term into the text, the sentence would read “Records documenting the presence of Africans among the crews of explorers like Christopher Columbus illustrate the antiquity of the African presence in the Americas.” Records indicating that Africans took part in early explorations of the Americas would indeed “illustrate,” or show, the long-standing presence that Africans have had in this part of the world.
8. Choice (A) is correct. “Functional” means useful and practical. If one were to insert this term into the text, the sentence would read “Business letters are largely functional, conveying unadorned information in a clear and concise manner.” The comma sets up an explanation of the missing term. “Functional” works in this context because most business letters do serve a purely practical function, with little “adornment,” or embellishment.
9. Choice (A) is correct. “Lofty” means overly proud or arrogant. If one were to insert this term into the text, the sentence would read “During her interview with local students, the dignitary exchanged her lofty public manner for a friendlier, less pretentious one.” The sentence indicates that the dignitary adjusts her demeanor according to her audience. The fact that she is “friendlier” and “less pretentious” with students implies that she is more pretentious, or “lofty” when addressing the public.
10. Choice (B) is correct. “Bitterness” refers to an extremely resentful and cynical attitude. If one were to insert this term into the text, the sentence would read “Through the years, financial misfortunes and personal tragedies turned his early cynicism into hardened bitterness.” The word “hardened” indicates that the missing term must describe an attitude that is similar to

- "cynicism." "Bitterness" is nearly synonymous with "cynicism."
11. Choice (B) is correct. "Popularity" means having a wide acceptance; "wide" means having a broad extent. If one were to insert these terms into the text, the sentence would read "The popularity of Sandra Cisneros' works, which have sold many thousands of copies, is reflected in her wide readership." The phrase "reflected in" indicates that there will be a similarity between the missing terms. Since the sentence states that the works "have sold many thousands of copies," the missing terms must reflect this broad appeal. Therefore, it makes sense that the "popularity" of Cisneros' works would be reflected in a "wide" readership.
12. Choice (A) is correct. "Structural" means physical. If one were to insert this term into the text, the sentence would read "Much work was needed to determine the distances between the atoms, the angles between the chemical bonds, and other structural features." The missing term must be related to the distances and angles mentioned in the sentence. These features are "structural," or physical, characteristics.
13. Choice (A) is correct. "Illustrations" are examples that clarify; "hold," as used here, means to possess. If one were to insert these terms into the text, the sentence would read "The establishment of a women's college by the Cherokee nation during the 1850's is one of many illustrations of the considerable status traditionally held by Cherokee women." The early development of a women's college logically implies that Cherokee women were held in high esteem within their culture.
14. Choice (D) is correct. "Changed" means made different; "mercurial" means quickly changeable. If one were to insert these terms into the text, the sentence would read "Because Ruth's parents often changed their plans as soon as they were formed, she assumed all adults were as mercurial as her parents." The sentence structure indicates that the second missing term will reflect a characteristic of someone who engages in the action described by the first missing term. People who often change their minds are indeed "mercurial."
15. Choice (B) is correct. "Dignified" means honored or proper. If one were to insert this term into the text, the sentence would read "In sharp contrast to the previous night's revelry, the wedding was a dignified affair." The phrase "in sharp contrast" indicates that the missing term will be the opposite of "revelry," or noisy partying. A dignified wedding would indeed be a contrast to a night of revelry.
16. Choice (C) is correct: A favorable outcome is most likely to result in the candidates preparing an acceptance speech, in this case the nature of the outcome will determine what kind of speech the candidate will prepare.
17. Choice (D) is correct: The comma following the word breeder is a clue that the words that follow will define or explain what kind of breeder is recommended. Only choice (D) provides two words that can define or explain each other. A reputable breeder is one who is admired and respected.
18. Choice (B) is correct: The comma in this sentence completion question is a clue that the missing word means the same as impeccable manners and excellent taste. Decorum, which means propriety and good taste in behaviour, speech, or dress, is the best choice.
19. Choice (C) is correct: The semicolon is a clue that the second part of the sentence describes or explains the first part of the sentence. Evidence that places someone at the scene of a crime is incriminating; it involves the person and makes that person look guilty.
20. Choice (D) is correct: The word because is a clue that the sentence shows a cause and effect relationship. Skiing fearlessly down the steepest trails is likely to earn someone the reputation of being a daredevil.
21. Choice (A) is correct: this question requires you to find an answer choice that complements the other parts of the sentence. Complementary ideas provide additional support for the meaning of the sentence. The correct choice often has a similar meaning to another key word in the sentence. The panel was erudite, or learned. As a result, each of them had ample knowledge of the Renaissance.
22. Choice (A) is correct: Paradoxically in the first clause and but in the second clause are clues

- that ideas in this sentence are in contrast to each other. Following the logic of the sentence the first effect was bad and the second effect was good.
23. Choice (C) is correct: Despite is a clue that the sentence sets up a contrast. We want to keep the environment safe, but there are problems with pollution. The first blank requires a word that tells what we want to do about problems of pollution.
24. Choice (A) is correct: This sentence sets up a contrast in ideas by use of the word despite. The despite construction provides you with a clue that the answer you are looking for will contrast with another word in the sentence.
25. Choice (D) is correct: Although not providing an exact restatement of the definition as many vocabulary in context questions do this question does offer you a clue to getting the right answer. The phrase overcoming adversity as it relates to having suffered numerous injuries is the key to this question. Ask yourself which answer choice most closely denotes "overcoming adversity"? Resilience (D), meaning the ability to recover quickly from illness, change, or misfortune, is the correct answer.

Solutions • PRACTICE EXERCISE • 3

- (C). Although is the clue word. Choice A may have confused you if you mistook unanimity with anonymity. This is an example of 2 words that are similar in appearance and enunciation, but vastly different in meaning.
- (D). Did you notice the negative in "Don't"? If you missed this, you probably selected choice C (rejoice). Choice B may have appeared inviting if you confused the meaning of the verb "temper" with its meaning as a noun. (As a verb, it means to make less extreme.)
- (A). The clue word was "While". Solace means relief. The other answer choices simply do not work. Hope.
- (B) "Paradoxically" (or, in other words, "contrary to what one would expect"), children of creative and unorthodox parents grow up to be something other than creative and unorthodox. We need a word that contrasts with "creative and unorthodox" but goes along with "fame." (B) is the best choice: "Conformists" are people who
- (B) "For" means "since" here, indicating that what follows is an explanation or clarification. What can be clarified by a statement that a newborn infant "cannot discern images more than ten inches from its face"? The statement that the infant's ability to see things has not fully evolved. In other words, a newborn's "visual" skills are not fully developed.
- (C) The clue words because of signal an explanation. If the play "received poor reviews" and was canceled because of something about the lead actor's performance, that performance must have been quite bad. (C), "overwrought"—overdone, or excessively agitated—is one of two negative words in the answer choices, and the only one that could logically describe a performance.
- Choice (B) is correct. "Resist" means to withstand the force or effect of. If one were to insert this term into the text, the sentence would read "Architects define a physical structure as a set of materials arranged in such a way that these materials can resist the downward pull of gravity." The term "resist" logically completes this sentence because a building that cannot withstand gravitational force will collapse.
- Choice (C) is correct. "Tempered by" means softened by the addition of something. "Jocularity" refers to a playful, joking manner. If one were to insert these terms into the text, the sentence would read "It is said that as a legal team Charles Houston and Thurgood Marshall complemented each other thoroughly: Houston's sedate manner was tempered by Marshall's jocularity." In this context, the terms "complemented" and "tempered" indicate that the sentence will describe two different traits that balance each other. It makes sense that one person's playfulness could balance another person's "sedateness," or seriousness.
- Choice (B) is correct. "Rebelliousness" means defiance, and "suppressed" means put down by authority or force. If one were to insert these terms into the text, the sentence would read "In a society that abhors rebelliousness, the nonconformist is persistently suppressed." A "nonconformist" is someone who defies rules,

- so it makes sense that a society that "abhors," or hates, defiance would "suppress" such an individual.
10. D is the correct answer because this sentence asks you to look for a word that describes how the ravens behave. The information after the comma restates and defines the meaning of the missing word.
11. Choice (D) is correct. "Focused" means concentrated. "Expansive" means broad or unrestrained. If one were to insert these terms into the text, the sentence would read "Alice Walker's The Temple of My Familiar, far from being a tight, focused narrative, is instead an expansive novel that roams freely and imaginatively over a half-million years." The word "instead" indicates that the two missing terms will provide a contrast. An "expansive" novel covering a half-million years certainly contrasts with a "tight," concentrated narrative.
12. Choice (C) is correct. "Capture" in this context means to gain through effort. "Shift" means to change direction. If one were to insert these terms into the text, the sentence would read "Just when the senator's opponent had captured the lead in popularity polls, public opinion shifted; as a result, the incumbent senator regained her front-runner position." The second half of the sentence holds the clues for determining which words best complete the first half of the sentence. The term "regained" implies that the incumbent senator's opponent had "captured" the lead in the polls at one point, but that the incumbent moved ahead again when public opinion "shifted."
13. Choice (D) is correct. "Disgruntled" means dissatisfied, and "suspended" means stopped temporarily. If one were to insert these terms into the text, the sentence would read "The board members, accustomed to the luxury of being chauffeured to corporate meetings in company limousines, were predictably disgruntled when they learned that this service had been suspended." The term "accustomed to" indicates that the board members were used to being chauffeured, and the phrase "they learned that this service had been" indicates that the limousine service was altered in some way. It makes sense that the temporary stoppage of an expected luxury would leave the board members dissatisfied.
14. Choice (C) is correct. "Create" means to produce. "Eliminated" means done away with. If one were to insert these terms into the text, the sentence would read "Only if business continues to expand can it create enough new jobs to make up for those that will be eliminated by automation." The phrase "make up for" indicates that the action expressed by the first missing term must counter the effect of the action described by the second term. This sentence makes sense because producing new jobs would counter the effect of doing away with jobs.
15. Choice (B) is correct. Something that is "therapeutic" has healing qualities, and "alleviate" means to lessen. If one were to substitute these terms into the text, the sentence would read "Many people find Stanley Jordan's music not only entertaining but also therapeutic; listening to it helps them to relax and to alleviate the tensions they feel at the end of a trying day." It is logical that Stanley Jordan's music would be considered "therapeutic" if it has the power to lessen tensions.
16. Choice (B) is correct. "Identical" means exactly the same. If one were to insert this term into the text, the sentence would read "The spacecraft has two identical sets of electronic components; if one fails, its duplicate will still function." The information following the semicolon helps to identify the missing term. The fact that one of the sets of electrical components has a "duplicate," or exact copy, indicates that the two sets are "identical."
17. Choice (C) is correct. "Convergence" means a move by multiple things toward the same point. If one were to insert this term into the text, the sentence would read "The theory of the convergence of cultures argues that all societies with highly developed technologies will evolve similar social institutions." The idea that all technologically advanced societies will experience "similar" social evolution suggests that these societies are moving toward the same point.
18. Choice (D) is correct. "Divergent" means proceeding from one point in different directions. If one were to insert this term into the text, the sentence would read "The two travellers may have chosen divergent routes across the continent, but the starting point was the same

- for each." The phrase "may have" and the term "but" sets up a contrast between the two clauses of the sentence. The fact that the travellers took distinctly different trips is contrasted with the fact that they left from the same place.
19. Choice (A) is correct. "Decried" means attacked or condemned; "adulation" means extreme admiration. If one were to insert these terms into the text, the sentence would read "He decried the practices of aggressive autograph seekers, arguing that anyone distinguished enough to merit such adulation also deserved to be treated courteously." The speaker "argued" in defence of people who are harassed by autograph seekers, so it makes sense to say that he "decried" autograph-seekers, whose aggressive actions stem from "adulation," or admiration.
20. The correct answer is D. In this sentence, you are looking for two words that describe Wilson. One of the words has to mean that he "seldom spoke" and the other that he "never spent money." The correct answer is "taciturn, miserly." Taciturn means "shy, unwilling to talk." Miserly means "like a miser, extremely stingy."

Solutions • PRACTICE EXERCISE • 4

1. Correct Answer: D
 Explanation:
 Clue: 'however' indicates a contradictory statement, and therefore we need opposite ideas in the two halves of the sentence.
 So, Wegener's theory is unchallenged(everyone accepts it); however he was treated with disdain (contempt).
 Also the word 'outsider' in the sentence indicates that the second blank will have to be a negative word.
 (approbation = approval; reverence = respect)
2. Correct Answer: C
 Explanation:
 Clue: 'as ever' indicates that things have not changed, so the two halves of the sentence need to say similar things.
 So, if the revolution has not lost its steam, it will be going on as strongly as before. Therefore rages is the best word.
 Also the word 'fiercely' indicates that we need a strong word.
- (trudges = walks as though tired; meanders = wanders; ambles = walks aimlessly)
3. Correct Answer: D
 Explanation:
 Clue: The second half of the sentence is talking about language, and it is amplifying what has been said before the semicolon. Therefore, the first blank needs to be about language and 'jargon' is specialized language used in a profession.
4. Correct Answer: C
 Explanation:
 Clue: He 'spoke very little' and so he uses few words. Therefore, taciturn is the best word.
 (garrulous = talkative; equivocal = ambiguous)
5. Correct Answer: D
 Explanation:
 Clue: The sentence structure suggests that if biological clocks are a great advantage, then most organisms would possess them. [Or, if they are not an advantage, then organisms will not have them.]
 Therefore, the obvious value, leads us to expect that organisms possess them.
 (meagre = small, slight; eschew = shun, avoid)
6. Correct Answer: A
 Explanation:
 Clue: the part after the comma expands on what has been stated. Also note the word 'least', which here means 'not'.
 Therefore, the peasants were least free, because they were fettered
 (restricted or bound) by superstition.
 (enfranchised = given voting rights; enthralled = fascinated; pinioned = tied down)
7. Correct Answer: B
 Explanation:
 Clue: 'However' indicates that the first part of the sentence is contradicted by the second.
 Therefore, if people once believed that spices preserved food, then the person mentioned found that spices did not preserve food, and in fact the spices were teeming (full of) bacteria etc. that could destroy the food.
8. Correct Answer: C
 Explanation:
 Clue: 'but' indicates something contradictory.
 So, if the waves are not absorbed they travel on indefinitely (apparently for ever), but the intensity

- gets less (diminishes) as they travel away.
(erratically = not constantly; alleviates = makes less severe)
9. Correct Answer: B
Explanation:
Clue: Since both 'differ' we need opposites.
So, since 'reserved' and 'courteous' are both good words, we need a 'bad' word for the blank.
Choleric means easily angered and so would be a good opposite to restrained.
(phlegmatic = calm, imperturbable; constrained = restrained; tractable = easily led)
10. Correct Answer: C
Explanation:
Clue: Try to understand the overall meaning here. The emphasis on one type of literature (British-American) has not reflected the differences (diversity) in our country, which is multicultural. And so the flexibility in our culture has been reduced or suppressed (stifled).
(eradicated = wiped out; unanimity = consensus, agreement; aspirations = hopes; thwarted = prevented)
11. Correct Answer: D
Explanation:
Clue: 'far from' indicates the need for an opposite.
So, while the conclusion is abstruse (obscure, difficult to comprehend), it is not totally incomprehensible.
(esoteric = obscure)
12. Correct Answer: A
Explanation:
Clue: The semicolon indicates that the second part of the sentence expands on the first part.
So, the second part tells us we are talking about the position, or situation of a cathedral. And since the first part tells us that architects did not pay attention to situation, the cathedral was positioned randomly in odd (incongruous) surroundings.
(incongruous = not matching, odd; apt = suitable; ambience = atmosphere, environment)



Practice Questions

1. Gaurav hadn't taken her food for the whole day, and by the time he got home she was _____.
 - A. blighted
 - B. confutative
 - C. ravenous
 - D. ostentatious
2. The movie show led to become an offensive show for many parents of juveniles since it included unnecessary _____ in the dialogue.
 - A. vulgarity
 - B. verbosity
 - C. vocalizations
 - D. garishness
3. He was found very bossy and irritating with _____ manner, and for the same reason stopped inviting him to backyard barbeques.
 - A. insentient
 - B. magisterial
 - C. reparatory
 - D. restorative
4. Gaurav has always felt that tardiness is irresponsibility so he is always _____ about showing up for work.
 - A. legible
 - B. tolerable
 - C. punctual
 - D. literal
5. Candace would _____ her little sister into an argument by teasing her and calling her names.
 - A. advocate
 - B. provoke
 - C. perforate
 - D. lament
6. The dress Ariel wore _____ with small, glassy beads, creating a shimmering effect.
 - A. titillated
 - B. reiterated
 - C. scintillated
 - D. enthralled
7. Being able to afford this luxury car will _____ getting a better paying job.
 - A. maximize
 - B. recombinant
 - C. reiterate
 - D. necessitate
8. Levina unknowingly _____ the thief by holding open the elevator doors and ensuring his escape.
 - A. coerced
 - B. proclaimed
 - C. abetted
 - D. sanctioned
9. Shakespeare, a(n) _____ writer, entertained audiences by writing many tragic and comic plays.
 - A. numeric
 - B. obstinate
 - C. dutiful
 - D. prolific
10. I had the _____ experience of sitting next to an over-talkative passenger on my flight home from Brussels.
 - A. satisfactory
 - B. commendable
 - C. galling
 - D. acceptable
11. Prince Phillip had to choose: marry the woman he loved and _____ his right to the throne, or marry Lady Fiona and inherit the crown.
 - A. reprimand
 - B. upbraid
 - C. abdicate
 - D. winnow
12. If you will not do your work of your own _____, I have no choice but to penalize you if it is not done on time.
 - A. predilection
 - B. coercion
 - C. excursion
 - D. volition
13. After sitting in the sink for several days, the dirty, food-encrusted dishes became _____.

- A. malodorous
B. prevalent
C. imposing
D. perforated
14. Giulia soon discovered the source of the _____ smell in the room: a week-old tuna sandwich that one of the children had hidden in the closet.
A. quaint
B. fastidious
C. clandestine
D. fetid
15. After making _____ remarks to the President, the reporter was not invited to return to the White House pressroom.
A. hospitable
B. itinerant
C. irreverent
D. chivalrous
16. With her _____ eyesight, Kristina spotted a trio of deer on the hillside and she reduced the speed of her car.
A. inferior
B. keen
C. impressionable
D. ductile
17. With a(n) _____ grin, the boy quickly slipped the candy into his pocket without his mother's knowledge.
A. jaundiced
B. nefarious
C. stereotypical
D. sentimental
18. Her _____ display of tears at work did not impress her new boss, who felt she should try to control her emotions.
A. maudlin
B. meritorious
C. precarious
D. plausible
19. Johan argued, "If you know about a crime but don't report it, you are _____ in that crime because you allowed it to happen."
A. acquitted
B. steadfast
C. tenuous
D. complicit
20. The authorities, fearing a _____ of their power, called for a military state in the hopes of restoring order.
A. subversion
B. premonition
C. predilection
D. infusion
21. The story's bitter antagonist felt such great _____ for all of the other characters that as a result, his life was very lonely and he died alone.
A. insurgence
B. malevolence
C. reciprocation
D. declamation
22. It is difficult to believe that charging 20% on an outstanding credit card balance isn't _____.
A. bankruptcy
B. usury
C. novice
D. kleptomania
23. The _____ weather patterns of the tropical island meant tourists had to carry both umbrellas and sunglasses.
A. impertinent
B. supplicant
C. preeminent
D. kaleidoscopic
24. Wedding ceremonies often include the exchange of _____ rings to symbolize the couple's promises to each other.
A. votive
B. acrimonious
C. plaintive
D. deciduous
25. Kym was _____ in choosing her friends, so her parties were attended by vastly different and sometimes bizarre personalities.
A. indispensable
B. indiscriminate
C. commensurate
D. propulsive
26. Phillip's _____ tone endeared him to his comical friends, but irritated his serious father.
A. aloof
B. jesting
C. grave
D. earnest
27. Brian's pale Irish skin was _____ to burn if he spent too much time in the sun.
A. prone
B. urbane

- C. eminent
D. erect
28. A fan of historical fiction, Joline is now reading a novel about slavery in the _____ South.
A. decorous
B. rogue
C. droll
D. antebellum
29. Over the years the Wilsons slowly _____ upon the Jacksons' property, moving the stone markers that divided their lots farther and farther onto the Jacksons' land.
A. encroached
B. jettisoned
C. conjoined
D. repudiated
30. Mary became _____ at typing because she practiced every day for six months.
A. proficient
B. reflective
C. dormant
D. redundant
31. To find out what her husband bought for her birthday, Susan attempted to _____ his family members about his recent shopping excursions.
A. prescribe
B. probe
C. alienate
D. converge
32. Juan's friends found him in a _____ mood after he learned he would be homecoming king.
A. jovial
B. stealthy
C. paltry
D. gullible
33. His suit of armour made the knight _____ to his enemy's attack, and he was able to escape safely to his castle.
A. vulnerable
B. churlish
C. invulnerable
D. static
34. Choosing a small, fuel-efficient car is a _____ purchase for a recent college graduate.
A. corrupt
B. tedious
C. unhallowed
D. judicious
35. Such a _____ violation of school policy should be punished by nothing less than expulsion.
A. copious
B. flagrant
C. raucous
D. nominal
36. With all of the recent negative events in her life, she felt _____ forces must be at work.
A. resurgent
B. premature
C. malignant
D. punctilious
37. The _____ rumours did a great deal of damage even though they turned out to be false.
A. bemused
B. prosaic
C. apocryphal
D. ebullient
38. When her schoolwork got to be too much, Pam had a tendency to _____, which always put her further behind.
A. procrastinate
B. rejuvenate
C. ponder
D. excel
39. Rachna's glance was a _____ invitation to speak later in private about events of the meeting.
A. treacherous
B. scintillating
C. tactful
D. tacit
40. She reached the _____ of her career with her fourth novel, which won the Pulitzer Prize.
A. harbinger
B. apogee
C. metamorphosis
D. dictum
41. The _____ townspeople celebrated the soldier's return to his home by adorning trees with yellow ribbons and balloons.
A. sombre
B. jubilant
C. pitiless
D. cunning
42. The governor-elect was hounded by a group of _____ lobbyists and others hoping to gain favour with her administration.
A. facetious
B. abstruse

- C. magnanimous
D. fawning
43. The mock graduation ceremony—with a trained skunk posing as the college president—was a complete _____ that offended many college officials.
A. tempest
B. epitome
C. quintessence
D. travesty
44. The busy, _____ fabric of the clown's tie matched his oversized jacket, which was equally atrocious.
A. mottled
B. bleak
C. credible
D. malleable
45. Kendrick's talent _____ under the tutelage of Anya Kowalonek, who as a young woman had been the most accomplished pianist in her native Lithuania.
A. bantered
B. touted
C. flourished
D. embellished
46. The children were _____ by the seemingly nonsensical clues until Kinan pointed out that the messages were in code.
A. censured
B. striated
C. feigned
D. flummoxed
47. As the _____ in Romeo and Juliet, Romeo is a hero able to capture the audience's sympathy by continually professing his love for Juliet.
A. protagonist
B. enigma
C. facade
D. activist
48. The chess master promised to _____ havoc upon his opponent's pawns for taking his bishop.
A. warrant
B. wreak
C. ensue
D. placate
49. I have always admired Seymour's _____; I've never seen him rattled by anything.
A. aplomb
B. confluence
- C. propriety
D. compunction
50. The soldiers received a military _____ to inspect all their vehicles before traveling.
A. allotment
B. dominion
C. affectation
D. mandate
51. As _____ beings we live each day conscious of our shortcomings and victories.
A. sensational
B. sentient
C. sentimental
D. static
52. The curious crowd gathered to watch the irate customer _____ about the poor service he received in the restaurant.
A. antiquate
B. trivialize
C. rant
D. placate
53. The man's _____ driving resulted in a four-car pile-up on the freeway.
A. burdensome
B. charismatic
C. exceptional
D. negligent
54. Ron didn't know the rules of rugby, but he could tell by the crowd's reaction that it was a critical _____ in the game.
A. acclamation
B. conviction
C. juncture
D. enigma
55. My ancestor who lost his life in the Revolutionary War was a _____ for American independence.
A. knave
B. martyr
C. compatriot
D. nonconformist
56. The _____ sound of the radiator as it released steam became an increasingly annoying distraction.
A. sibilant
B. scintillating

- C. diverting
D. sinuous
57. It is helpful for salesmen to develop a good _____ with their customers in order to gain their trust.
A. platitude
B. rapport
C. ire
D. tribute
58. In such a small office setting, the office manager found he had _____ responsibilities that required knowledge in a variety of different topics.
A. heedless
B. complementary
C. mutual
D. manifold
59. David's _____ entrance on stage disrupted the scene and caused the actors to flub their lines.
A. untimely
B. precise
C. lithe
D. fortuitous
60. The settlers found an ideal location with plenty of _____ land for farming and a mountain stream for fresh water and irrigation.
A. candid
B. provincial
C. arable
D. timid
61. The _____ seventh-grader towered over the other players on his basketball team.
A. gangling
B. studious
C. mimetic
D. abject
62. Carson was at first flattered by the _____ of his new colleagues, but he soon realized that their admiration rested chiefly on his connections, not his accomplishments.
A. reprisal
B. adulation
C. bulwark
D. rapport
63. For a(n) _____ fee, it is possible to upgrade from regular gasoline to premium.
A. nominal
B. judgmental
C. existential
D. bountiful
64. Searching frantically to find the hidden jewels, the thieves proceeded to _____ the entire house.
A. justify
B. darken
C. amplify
D. ransack
65. The _____ deer stuck close to its mother when venturing out into the open field.
A. starling
B. foundling
C. yearling
D. begrudging
66. The police officer _____ the crowd to step back from the fire so that no one would get hurt.
A. undulated
B. enjoined
C. stagnated
D. permeated
67. Jackson's poor typing skills were a _____ to finding employment at the nearby office complex.
A. benefit
B. hindrance
C. partiality
D. temptation
68. Through _____, the chef created a creamy sauce by combining brown sugar, butter, and cinnamon in a pan and cooking them over medium-high heat.
A. impasse
B. obscurity
C. decadence
D. liquefaction
69. The defendant claimed that he was innocent and that his confession was _____.
A. coerced
B. flagrant
C. terse
D. benign
70. Harvey was discouraged that his visa application was _____ due to his six convictions.
A. lethargic
B. immeasurable
C. nullified
D. segregated
71. The rebel spies were charged with _____ and put on trial.
A. sedition
B. attrition

- C. interaction
D. reiteration
72. Keith was _____ in his giving to friends and charities throughout the year, not just during the holidays.
A. munificent
B. portly
C. amphibious
D. guileful
73. Calvin reached the _____ of his career in his early thirties when he became president and CEO of a software company.
A. zephyr
B. plethora
C. vale
D. zenith
74. Although I'd asked a simple "yes" or "no" question, Irfan's reply was _____, and I didn't know how to interpret it.
A. prodigal
B. irate
C. equivocal
D. voracious
75. The high-profile company CEO was given an _____ for speaking at the monthly meeting of the area business leaders' society.
A. expiation
B. honorarium
C. inoculation
D. interpretation
7. D. *To necessitate* (v.) means to make necessary, especially as a result.
8. C. *o abet* (v.) means to assist, encourage, urge, or aid, usually an act of wrongdoing.
9. D. *Prolific* (adj.) means abundantly creative.
10. C. *Galling* (adj.) means irritating, annoying, or exasperating.
11. C. *To abdicate* (v.) means to formally relinquish or surrender power, office, or responsibility.
12. D. *Volition* (n.) means accord; an act or exercise of will.
13. A. *Malodorous* (adj.) means having a foul-smelling odour.
14. D. *Fetid* (adj.) means having a foul or offensive odour, putrid.
15. C. *Irreverent* (adj.) means lacking respect or seriousness; not reverent.
16. B. *Keen* (adj.) means being extremely sensitive or responsive; having strength of perception.
17. B. *Nefarious* (adj.) means wicked, vicious, or evil.
18. A. *Maudlin* (adj.) means excessively and weakly sentimental or tearfully emotional.
19. D. *Complicit* (adj.) means participating in or associated with a questionable act or a crime.
20. A. *Subversion* (n.) means an overthrow, as from the foundation.
21. B. *Malevolence* (n.) means ill will or malice toward others; hate.
22. B. *Usury* (n.) is the lending of money at exorbitant interest rates.
23. D. *Kaleidoscopic* (adj.) means continually changing or quickly shifting.
24. A. *Votive* (adj.) means dedicated by a vow.
25. B. *Indiscriminate* (adj.) means not discriminating or choosing randomly; haphazard; without distinction.
26. B. *Jesting* (adj.) means characterized by making jests; joking; playful.

Answers:

1. C. *Ravenous* (adj.) means extremely hungry.
2. A. *Vulgarity* (n.) means offensive speech or conduct.
3. B. *Magisterial* (adj.) means overbearing or offensively self-assured.
4. C. *Punctual* (adj.) means arriving exactly on time.
5. B. *To provoke* (v.) is to incite anger or resentment; to call forth a feeling or action.
6. C. *To scintillate* (v.) means to emit or send forth sparks or little flashes of light, creating a shimmering effect; to sparkle.

27. **A.** *Prone* (adj.) means a tendency or inclination to something.
28. **D.** *Antebellum* (adj.) means belonging to the period before a war, especially the American Civil War.
29. **A.** *To encroach* (v.) means to gradually or stealthily take the rights or possessions of another; to advance beyond proper or formal limits; trespass.
30. **A.** *Proficient* (adj.) means well versed in any business or branch of learning; adept.
31. **B.** *To probe* (v.) is to examine thoroughly; tentatively survey.
32. **A.** *Jovial* (adj.) means showing hearty good cheer; marked with the spirit of jolly merriment.
33. **C.** *Invulnerable* (adj.) means incapable of being damaged or wounded; unassailable or invincible.
34. **D.** *Judicious* (adj.) means being wise or prudent; showing good judgment; sensible.
35. **B.** *Flagrant* (adj.) means conspicuously and outrageously bad, offensive, or reprehensible.
36. **C.** *Malignant* (adj.) means disposed to cause distress or inflict suffering intentionally; inclining to produce death; an injurious infiltration.
37. **C.** *Apocryphal* (adj.) means of questionable authenticity or doubtful authority; fictitious, false.
38. **A.** *To procrastinate* (v.) is to put off from day to day.
39. **D.** *Tacit* (adj.) means unspoken yet understood.
40. **B.** *Apogee* (n.) means the highest or farthest point, culmination; the point in its orbit where a satellite is at the greatest distance from the body it is orbiting.
41. **B.** *Jubilant* (adj.) means rejoicing; expressing joyfulness; exulting.
42. **D.** *Fawning* (adj.) means attempting to win favour or attention by excessive flattery, ingratiating

displays of affection, or servile compliance; obsequious.

43. **D.** *Travesty* (n.) means a parody; a grotesque imitation with the intent to ridicule.
44. **A.** *Mottled* (adj.) means blotched or spotted with different colors or shades.
45. **C.** *To flourish* (v.) is (of artists) to be in a state of high productivity, excellence, or influence; to grow luxuriously, thrive; to fare well, prosper, increase in wealth, honour, comfort or whatever is desirable; to make bold, sweeping movements.
46. **D.** *To flummox* (v.) is to confuse, perplex, bewilder.
47. **A.** *A protagonist* (n.) is the main character in a drama.
48. **B.** *To wreak* (v.) means to inflict, as a revenge or punishment.
49. **A.** *aplomb* (n.) is self-assurance, composure, poise, especially under strain.
50. **D.** *Mandate* (n.) is a command or authoritative instruction.
51. **B.** *Sentient* (adj.) means possessing the power of sense or sense perception; conscious.
52. **C.** *To rant* (v.) means to speak loudly or violently.
53. **D.** *Negligent* (adj.) means to habitually lack in giving proper care or attention; having a careless manner.
54. **C.** *Juncture* (n.) is a point of time, especially one that is at a critical point.
55. **B.** *A martyr* (n.) is one who sacrifices something of supreme value, such as a life, for a cause or principle; a victim; one who suffers constantly.
56. **A.** *Sibilant* (adj.) means characterized by a hissing sound.
57. **B.** *A rapport* (n.) is a relationship that is useful and harmonious.
58. **D.** *Manifold* (adj.) means many and varied; of many kinds; multiple.
59. **A.** *Untimely* (adj.) means happening before the proper time.

60. **C.** *Arable* (adj.) means suitable for cultivation, fit for ploughing and farming productively.
61. **A.** *Gangling* (adj.) means awkward, lanky, or unusually tall and thin.
62. **B.** *Adulation* (n.) means strong or excessive admiration or praise; fawning flattery.
63. **A.** *Nominal* (adj.) means small, virtually nothing, or much below the actual value of a thing.
64. **D.** *To ransack* (v.) means to thoroughly search, to plunder, pillage.
65. **C.** *A yearling* (n.) is a young animal past its first year but not yet two years old.
66. **B.** *To enjoin* (v.) means to issue an order or command; to direct or impose with authority.
67. **B.** *Hindrance* (n.) is an impediment or obstruction; a state of being hindered; a cause of being prevented or impeded.
68. **D.** *Liquefaction* (n.) is the process of liquefying a solid or making a liquid.
69. **A.** *To coerce* (v.) is to force to do through pressure, threats, or intimidation; to compel.
70. **C.** *To nullify* (v.) means to make invalid or non-existent.
71. **A.** *Sedition* (n.) means resistance, insurrection; conduct directed against public order and the tranquillity of the state.
72. **A.** *Munificent* (adj.) means extremely generous or liberal in giving; lavish.
73. **D.** *Zenith* (n.) means the highest point of any path or course.
74. **C.** *Equivocal* (adj.) means open to two or more interpretations, ambiguous and often intended to mislead; open to question, uncertain.
75. **B.** *Honorarium* (n.) is payment or reward for services for which payment is not usually required.



3

Section

Critical Reasoning

Introduction to Critical Reasoning

Introduction

This chapter is intended as a basic and simple guide to the Critical Reasoning section of GATE's General Aptitude (GA) Section. Critical Reasoning Section of GATE is a moderate level difficulty section, your score depends more on accuracy than on speed.

The Critical Reasoning section tests your ability to form arguments, understand their structure, differentiate between different types of arguments, evaluate arguments, and formulate and evaluate a plan of action. It is very important to read the argument carefully and understand the implicit assumption.

Relevance of Critical Reasoning Section for the General Aptitude (GA) Section of GATE:

Year	Marks
2010	2
2011	2

As you can see the chart above, the number of questions from this section has been constantly the same for the last two years since 2010.

Sample Questions from the Last Two Years of GATE Papers:

- Modern warfare has changed from large scale clashes of armies to suppression of civilian populations. Chemical agents that do their work silently appear to be suited to such warfare; and regrettably, there exist people in military establishments who think that chemical agents are useful tools for their cause.

Which of the following statements best sums up the meaning of the above passage?

- Modern warfare has resulted in civil strife.
- Chemical agents are useful in modern warfare.

- Use of chemical agents in warfare would be undesirable.
- People in military establishments like to use chemical agents in war.

(GATE 2010)

Solution: Choice (D)

- Modern warfare has resulted in civil strife: There is no direct consequence of warfare given, so it is not appropriate.
- Chemical agents are useful in modern warfare: Passage does not say whether chemical agents are useful or not, so not appropriate.
- Use of chemical agents in warfare would be undesirable: Given that people in military think these are useful, undesirable is wrong.
- People in military establishments like to use chemical agents in war; correct choice as last statement tells that military people think that chemical agents are useful tools for their cause (work silently in warfare).

Now let us understand the Critical Reasoning in detail:

What is an Argument?

An **argument** here doesn't imply a dispute or controversy. It means an attempt to provide a reason for believing something by citing something else. It is an attempt to show that something is true, or probably true, by appealing to something else, some reason or evidence, which indicates that it is true. The argument provides reasoning.

Here is an **example** of an argument:

- In India, during the last seven years, the total demand for paper on the part of manufacturers who produce paper packaging for consumer products has declined. During the same time period, the cubic volume of freshly cut timber

that is used to produce paper packaging has also declined. However, reliable reports from recycling facilities across the country indicate that the amount of paper-based packaging material that they provide to paper-packaging companies for reuse has been increasing steadily.

Premises and Conclusions

Premise is the information that the author provides to support his point of view. What he wants to convey with the help of information is **Conclusion**. Assumptions are the underlying facts, which the author makes while drawing the conclusion. In an argument some **claims** are put forward in support of others. The claim that is being supported is the conclusion. The claims which are alleged to support the conclusion are the premises. There may be more than one **conclusion** in an argument, and often, there is more than one premise.

Premises + Assumptions = Conclusion

In the above argument, there is no conclusion; the entire paragraph provides premises, if you were asked to identify the conclusion, let us see what can be the best conclusion.

In India, during the last seven years, the total demand for paper on the part of manufacturers who produce paper packaging for consumer products has declined. During the same time period, the cubic volume of freshly cut timber that is used to produce paper packaging has also declined. However, reliable reports from recycling facilities across the country indicate that the amount of paper-based packaging material that they provide to paper-packaging companies for reuse has been increasing steadily.

The information provided best supports which of the following conclusions with respect to the last five years?

- A. The amount of packaging using paper from freshly cut trees has decreased.
- B. The amount of paper-based packaging that has been recycled for the same uses has exceeded the amount that has not.
- C. Recycled paper-based packaging has been used only for new packaging.
- D. The total amount of packaging material made of non-paper materials has increased.

Solution:

- (A) The **correct answer is (A)**. According to the passage, the total paper demand for packaging has been decreasing, while the amount of paper packaging recycled for the same purpose has been increasing. These two facts, considered together, lend strong support to the conclusion that manufacturers have substituted recycled paper-packaging for "fresh" paper to meet their demand for paper packaging.
- (B) is not strongly inferable from the passage, which provides information only about changes in numbers from one year to the next, not total numbers. Without any numbers, it is impossible to compare the total amount of recycled packaging to the total amount of "fresh" packaging.
- (C) is incorrect because the passage provides no information permitting the sweeping inference that all recycled paper packaging has been used to meet the paper-packaging demands of manufacturers. For example, it's entirely possible (even probable) that some used paper packaging has been recycled as office paper or bathroom tissue.
- (D) is not strongly inferable. The only information in the passage about the demand for packaging material involves paper packaging. It is impossible to draw any strong conclusions about the demand for non-paper packaging material.

A common confusion which may arise while solving this section is that when an argument provides both premises and conclusion, how to differentiate between the two. Reliable clues are provided by certain key words, which are often used to identify premises and conclusions. **The following words and phrases are quite often used to introduce conclusions:**

- So
- This shows that
- It implies
- Therefore
- We can infer that
- Hence
- Therefore
- Consequently
- It follows that
- This indicates that

- For that reason
- We may say
- As a conclusion
- As a result of

These are phrases that introduce the premises of an argument:

- The reason is that
- Because
- Since
- Evidence
- On the basis of

- It follows from
- In view of
- We may infer from
- Due to
- Because of

When you are able to segregate premises from conclusions in an argument, you may easily analyze how strongly the premises back up the conclusion. In many of the Deductive Reasoning questions, there will be a gap between the premises and the conclusion—the assumptions. Your objective is to find the gaps (the assumptions) and use that knowledge to find the solution.



Types of Arguments

ded An argument can be broadly divided into the following two categories:

1. Deductive Logic Based Arguments

2. Inductive Logic Based Arguments

Deductive Logic Based Argument is an argument that shows a strong relationship between the premises and the conclusions. There is no possible way the conclusion could fail to be true if the premises are true. (That is not to say, of course, that the premises are true.)

Example:

All the pretty women are decent.

Anita is a pretty woman.

Anita is decent.

It is a highly mechanical logic type where premises combined together will always provide the conclusion. However it is not necessary that premises are always true. Arguments in mathematics and in pure logic are often of this sort: the premises of that argument might possibly be false. But, if they are both true, then there is no way the conclusion can be false.

Inductive Logic Based Arguments, on the other hand, don't enjoy such a strong relationship between the premises and the conclusion. If the premises are true, then the conclusion is likely to be true also; it would be surprising if the conclusion were false; we have a good reason to think that the conclusion is true, and so on.

Example:

Mr. Sharma is a senior citizen.

Mr. Sharma needs external help to continue his day-to-day functionalities.

All the senior citizens need external help to continue their day-to-day functionalities.

In both types of arguments, **the premises support the conclusion if those premises are true**. But

if they are false, they provide no such support. Discovering that a premise is false, then, undercuts the force of both deductive and inductive arguments.

Because inductive arguments are not conclusive, they may be weakened (perhaps rejected entirely) even if we continue to recognize that their premises are perfectly true.

Inductive arguments can also be strengthened by the introduction of new data.

The Example below will help us understand the different kinds of reasoning which can be applied:

1. Undoubtedly, beautiful beaches fascinate people. Just look at this city's beautiful beaches, which are among the most overcrowded beaches in the state.
Which of the following exhibits a pattern of reasoning most similar to the one exhibited in the argument above?
 - A. Moose and bear usually appear at the same drinking hole at the same time of day. Therefore, moose and bear must grow thirsty at about the same time.
 - B. Children who are scolded severely tend to misbehave more often than other children. Hence if a child is not scolded severely that child is less likely to misbehave.
 - C. This computer program helps increase the work efficiency of its users. As a result, these users have more free time for other activities.
 - D. During warm weather my dog suffers from fleas more so than during cooler weather. Therefore, fleas must thrive in a warm environment.

Solution:

The correct response is (D). The original argument bases a conclusion that one phenomenon causes another on an observed correlation between the two phenomena. The argument boils down to the following:

Premise: X (beautiful beach) is correlated with Y (crowd of people).

Conclusion: X (beautiful beach) causes Y (crowd of people).

Answer choice (D) demonstrates the same pattern of reasoning:

Premise: X (warm weather) is correlated with Y (fleas).

Conclusion: X (warm weather) causes Y (fleas).

- (A) Demonstrates a different pattern of reasoning than the original argument:

Premise: X (moose at the drinking hole) is correlated with Y (bears at the drinking hole).

Conclusion: X (moose) and Y (bear) are both caused by Z (thirst).

- (B) Demonstrates a different pattern of reasoning than the original argument:

Premise: X (scolding children) is correlated with Y (misbehaviour among children).

Assumption: Either X causes Y, or Y causes X.

Conclusion: Not X (no scolding) will be correlated with not Y (no misbehaviour).

- (C) demonstrates a different pattern of reasoning than the original argument:

Premise: X (computer program) causes Y (efficiency).

Assumption: Y (efficiency) causes Z (free time).

Conclusion: X (computer program) causes Z (free time).

Premise: X (pesticides) causes Y (anemia).

Premise: Not X (pesticide-free regions) is correlated with Y (anaemia).

2. Hold people accountable for their own behaviour! And if holding people accountable for their own behaviour entails capital punishment, then so be it. However, no person should be held accountable for behaviour over which he or she had no control.

Which of the following is the most logical conclusion of the argument above?

- A. People should not be held accountable for the behaviour of other people.
- B. People have control over their own behaviour.
- C. People cannot control the behaviour of other people.
- D. Behaviour that cannot be controlled should not be punished.

The correct response is (B). The argument includes the following two premises:

Premise: People are accountable for their own behaviour.

Premise: People are not accountable for behaviour they cannot control.

Here's the logical conclusion based on these two premises:

Conclusion: People can control their own behaviour.

- (A) Would require that people never have control over the behaviour of other people. Yet the argument does not provide this premise.
- (C) Would require that people should not be held accountable for the behaviour of other people. Yet the argument does not provide this premise.
- (D) is not a conclusion; (D) simply reiterates one of the arguments premises (the second sentence).



Five Strategies for Critical Reasoning

Critical reasoning questions can be considered as small reading comprehension questions. These questions normally follow passages that comprise of five to six lines. These questions primarily test the Analytical and Critical Thinking Skills of the candidate.

The strategies of attempting Critical Reasoning questions are:

1. Apply the Approach of Elimination/Cancellation of Choices

Some of the Common ways of eliminating choices are:

- Any choice that is **Beyond the Scope of the Argument**, that is, nowhere mentioned in the argument cannot be the Correct Answer Choice.
- Any Choice that **contradicts the Point of View of the author**, cannot be the Correct Answer, except for the Questions based on the Weakening the Argument logic.
- Any choice that uses **Extreme Words/ Superlative Degree Words/Very Strong Words** cannot be the Correct Answer. Some of the Key Words are provided below:

- Always
- Never
- Essential/Mandatory/ bound to/ has to have to.
- Most/ Best/ Worst

Questions which ask for the strengthening or weakening of an argument, there is almost always at least one answer choice that will do the opposite. If you have read the question carefully, you will be able to quickly eliminate these choices

2. Avoid answer choices that make extremely open/absolute statements

Unrestricted or open statements are those that use words such as “**always**” and “**must**”. The test writers are very biased against these types of statements. Hence, when you encounter an answer choice that makes an absolute statement, you will know that it can be safely eliminated.

3. Try to be comfortable at playing with the choices

Playing with the choices and eliminating them one by one is very crucial to identify the most appropriate answer choice. Inserting each answer choice into the text and seeing if the passage still makes sense – is an excellent technique to fall back on if you get stuck on a critical reasoning question. However, it can be time consuming. You may need to re-read a passage 5 times, inserting a different answer choice each time, before you find the choice that seems right to you.

4. Never choose an answer simply because it is true

The answer choice must be a logical extension of the argument made in the passage.

5. Look for the answer choices which are emotionally indifferent

The correct answer choices are always emotionally neutral in tone, and moderate in reasoning.

Types of Questions in Critical Reasoning and Approaches

Broadly the types of Questions in Critical Reasoning can be divided into the following categories:

1. **Assumption based Questions.**
2. **Strengthen/Weaken Questions.**
3. **Main idea Questions.**
4. **Must be true/selecting the Best Conclusion Questions.**
5. **Identifying the paradox/Resolving the paradox.**
6. **Identifying the Reasoning/drawing Parallel Logic.**

1. ASSUMPTION BASED QUESTIONS

An Assumption is an underlying statement, which is not directly stated in the argument. It is the gap between the Premises and the Conclusion. An assumption is an unstated premise that supports the author's conclusion. It's the connection between the stated premises and the conclusion. An assumption is something that the author's conclusion depends upon. Assumption questions are extremely common and have stems that look like this:

- Which of the following **most accurately states a hidden assumption** that the author must make in order to advance the argument above?
- Which of the following is **an assumption that, if true, would support the conclusion** in the passage above?

The Approach of attempting Assumption based Questions:

- Develop a practice of reading between the lines.
- Look for gaps between the premises and the conclusion.
- Ask yourself why the conclusion is true.
- Before you progress to the answer choices, try to get the feel of which assumption is necessary to fill that gap between the premises.

- Beware of Extreme language/ Strong Words/ Close ended words in the answer choices of assumption questions.
- Usually the Assumptions are not extreme. "Extreme" answer choices usually contain phrases such as always, never, or totally.

Sample Questions

1. The journalists say that the economy is entering a phase of growth and prosperity. They point to lower unemployment rates and increased productivity. Their analysis is false, though. The number of people filing for bankruptcy has increased every month for the last six months and bankruptcy lawyers report that they are busier than they have been in years.
Which of the following is an assumption on which the argument depends?
 A. Unemployment rates are not useful indicators of growth and prosperity.
 B. Economic growth cannot be measured in terms of productivity.
 C. Legislation has not been recently passed to make legal bankruptcy easier to obtain.
 D. There has not been an increase in the number of bankruptcy lawyers.

2. People nowadays place a high value on respect for others; yet, in their comedy acts, many of today's most popular comedians display blatant disrespect for others. But when people fail to live up to the very ideals they hold in highest esteem, exaggeration of such failings often forms the basis of successful comedy. Thus the current popularity of comedians who display disrespect in their acts is hardly surprising.

The argument depends on which one of the following assumptions?

- A. People who enjoy comedians who display disrespect in their acts do not place a high value on respect for others.
- B. Only comedians who display blatant disrespect in their acts are currently successful.

- C. Many people disapprove of the portrayal of blatant disrespect for others in comedy acts.
- D. People who value an ideal especially highly do not always succeed in living up to this ideal.

Answers

Q. No.	Answer Choice
1.	C
2.	D

Solutions:

1. The conclusion of the argument is that the journalists are wrong in saying that the economy is entering a phase of growth and prosperity. The basis for that claim is that the number of people filing for bankruptcy has increased every month for the last six months and that bankruptcy lawyers are busier than they have been in years. In order for this argument to be valid, however, the author has to assume that the increase in the number of bankruptcies is a result of the state of the economy and not the result of something unrelated.
- A. This does not have to be true for the claim that the journalists are wrong about the economy to hold. It is possible that unemployment rates are useful indicators of growth and prosperity and that journalists are still wrong about the economy (i.e. if there are other indicators that show problems in other areas).
- B. This does not have to be true for the claim that the journalists are wrong about the economy to hold. It is possible that productivity is a good measure of economic growth and that journalists are still wrong about the economy (i.e. if there are other indicators that show problems in other areas).
- C. CORRECT. This has to be true for the claim that the journalists are wrong about the economy to hold. If legislation has recently been passed that makes it easier to obtain bankruptcy, this would explain away the counterevidence to the journalists' argument. The increased number of bankruptcies could have been the result of the easier process rather than of a poor economy.

- D. This does not have to be true for the claim that the journalists are wrong about the economy to hold. An increase in the number of bankruptcy lawyers would not explain the increase in the number of bankruptcy filings.

The correct answer is C.

2. The passage explains the popularity of comedians: "...when people fail to live up to the very ideals they hold in highest esteem, exaggeration of such failings often forms the basis of successful comedy". So, the success of comedy is connected with the fact that COMEDIANS FAIL TO LIVE UP TO THE IDEALS THEY VALUE HIGHLY. This situation is possible only if we assume D, i.e. that there are people who fail to live up to the ideals they value highly

The Correct Answer is D.

2. STRENGTHEN/WEAKEN QUESTIONS

You need to understand the nature of an Assumption carefully to accurately answer the Strengthen/Weaken Questions. Assumptions connect premises to conclusions. You may strengthen or weaken an argument by strengthening or weakening the assumptions. Here are some examples of Strengthen/Weaken question stems:

Strengthening:

- Which of the following, if true, would **most strengthen the conclusion** drawn in the passage above?
- The conclusion would be more properly drawn if it were made clear that...
- The argument as it is presented in the passage above would be most strengthened if which of the following were true?

Weakening:

- Which of the following would **most appropriately weaken** the argument?
- Which one of them would **jeopardizes the validity** of the argument?

Sample Questions:

1. The production cost of wheat in Country A is ten per cent less than the cost of producing wheat in Country B. Even after transportation fees and tariff charges are added, it is still cheaper for a company to import wheat from Country A to Country B than to produce wheat in Country B.

- The statements above, if true, best support which of the following assertions?
- Labour costs in Country A are ten per cent below those in Country B.
 - Importing wheat from Country A to Country B will eliminate ten per cent of production jobs in Country Y.
 - The tariff on wheat imported from Country A to Country B is less than ten per cent of the cost of manufacturing the radio in Country Y.
 - The fee for transporting wheat from Country A to Country B is more than ten per cent of the cost of producing wheat in Country B.
2. Opponents of laws that require automobile drivers and passengers to wear seat belts argue that in a free society people have the right to take risks as long as the people do not harm other as a result of taking the risks. As a result, they conclude that it should be each person's decision whether or not to wear a seat belt.
- Which of the following, if true, most seriously weakens the conclusion drawn above?
- Many new cars are built with seat belts that automatically fasten when someone sits in the front seat.
 - Automobile insurance rates for all automobile owners are higher because of the need to pay for the increased injuries or deaths of people not wearing seat belts.
 - Passengers in airplanes are required to wear seat belts during take-offs and landings.
 - The rate of automobile fatalities in states that do not have mandatory seat belt laws is greater than the rate of fatalities in states that do have such laws.
3. The postal service is badly messed up. Forty two years ago, first-class letter delivery cost only three cents. Since then, the price has increased nearly tenfold, with an actual decrease in the speed and reliability of service.

Each of the following statements, if true, would weaken the argument above EXCEPT:

- The volume of mail handled by the postal service has increased dramatically over the last forty years.
- The average level of consumer prices overall has increased more than 300 per cent over the last forty years.

- Private delivery services usually charge more than does the postal service for comparable delivery charges.
- The average delivery time for a first-class letter four decades ago was actually slightly longer than it is today.

Answers

Q. No.	Answer Choice
1.	C
2.	B
3.	B

Solutions:

- Answer: C
If the tariff on importing wheat from Country A to Country B were as high as ten per cent or more of the cost of producing radios in B, then, contrary to what the passage says, the cost of importing radios from A to B would be equal to or more than the cost of producing radios in B. Thus, the tariff cannot be that high and C is the best answer. A and E give possible partial explanations for the cost difference, but neither is supported by the passage because the cost advantage in A might be attributable to other factors. B and D are both consistent with the information in the passage, but the passage provides no evidence to support them.
- Answer: B
The principle that people are entitled to risk injury provided they do not thereby harm others fails to justify the individual's right to decide not to wear seat belts if it can be shown, as B shows, that that decision does harm others. Therefore, B is the best answer. A suggests that the law may be irrelevant in some cases, but it does not address the issue of the law's legitimacy. C cites a requirement analogous to the one at issue, but its existence alone does not bear on the legitimacy of the one at issue. The argument implicitly concedes that individuals take risks by not wearing seat belts; therefore, D and E, which simply confirm this concession, do not weaken the conclusion.
- Answer: B
Conclusion: Postal service is mismanaged.
Argument: The price has increased, whereas at the same time in reality reliability and speed has decreased.

B states Inflation had increased 3 folds i.e. 300 but prices have risen 10 times.

So, the postal service is mismanaged. Hence supports the argument.

D is weakening the argument from the service point of view. It states it is better now (faster).

C is incorrect as it implies that private services are more costly; post office services are less expensive. Hence postal services are better than private services as they are less expensive than other comparable services.

3. MAIN IDEA QUESTIONS

While reading the Argument it is very important to **develop a clear understanding of the main idea of the argument**, irrespective of the fact whether the Question is being asked on the same or not. In Main Idea questions, you have to identify the conclusion of an argument. You are trying to find the author's point and should approach this question in a similar way to the reading comprehension main point questions. They come in several different formats:

- The **main point of the passage** is that...
- Which of the following statements about... is **best supported by the statements** above?
- Which of the following **best states the author's conclusion** in the passage above?
- Which of the following **conclusions can be most properly drawn** from the data above?

The conclusion of arguments in Main Idea questions is usually not directly stated. To find the conclusion, identify the premises and then identify the conclusion drawn from the premises. Main Point questions differ from the other Critical Reasoning questions in that the argument in the stimulus is usually valid. (In most other Critical Reasoning questions the reasoning is flawed.)

The Approach of Attempting Main Idea Questions

1. Understand the scope of the argument
Main idea questions are normally full of choices which generally go outside the direct scope of the passage.
2. Be cautious to look directly at the scope of the question

Main Point answers must be within the scope of the passage. Your opinions or information

outside the passage are always outside the scope.

3. Learn the approach of eliminating the choices which are beyond the scope of the argument and the choices with extreme/strong/superlative degree words.
4. Main Point answers typically do not use only, always, never, best or any strong words that leave little wiggle room. The right answers on Main Idea.

Sample Questions

1. Ms Sharma: I am sorry that my son's entire class lost two days of recess because some of the children were throwing raisins in the cafeteria. He was not throwing raisins, and it was clear to everyone just who the culprits were.

Principal: I'm sorry you're upset, Ms Sharma, but your son's situation is like being caught in a traffic jam caused by an accident. People who aren't involved in the accident nevertheless have to suffer by sitting there in the middle of it.

If the principal is speaking sincerely, then it can be inferred from what the principal says that the principal believes that

- A. Many children were throwing raisins in the cafeteria.
- B. Ms Sharma's son might not have thrown raisins in the cafeteria.
- C. After an accident the resulting traffic jams are generally caused by police activity.
- D. Ms Sharma's son knows who it was that threw raisins in the cafeteria

Answers

Q. No.	Answer Choice
1.	B

Solution:

1. (B) is the most appropriate choice.
A is clearly implied by the statement of Ms Sharma only, it cannot be the inference drawn from the principal's statement.

B can be a possible assumption that can be inferred from the principal's statement.

C is based on the analogy drawn by the principal, hence irrelevant.

D is not based on the principal's statement.

4. MUST BE TRUE QUESTIONS/ QUESTIONS BASED ON IDENTIFYING CONCLUSION

This kind of Questions is one of the most frequently asked Question types. Must Be True Questions are extremely common. Some of the examples of Must Be True Questions are:

- If the statements above are true, **which of the following must also be true?**
- Which of the following is [implied/must be true/implicit/most reasonably drawn] in the passage above?
- Which of the following conclusions can most properly be drawn if the statements above are true?
- Which of the following inferences (inference means the same thing as "must be true" on the test) is best supported by the statement made above? (Conclusions differ from inferences in that conclusions are the result of premises and inferences are something that must be true.)

The Approach of Attempting "Must Be True Questions"

1. Read the premises, segregate them from the conclusion and look for the main idea.
2. Note that Must Be True questions may not be an argument. They may just be a series of facts. Nevertheless, try to find the argument.

Sample Question

1. A few limitations which are there on the advertising of legal services, the more lawyers there are who advertise their services, and the lawyers who advertise a specific service usually charge less for that service than lawyers who do not advertise. Therefore, if the state removes any of its current restrictions, such as the one against advertisements that do not specify fee arrangements, overall consumer legal costs will be lower than if the state retains its current restrictions.

If the statements in the passage are true, which of the following must be true?

- A. Some lawyers who now advertise will charge more for specific services if they do not have to specify fee arrangements in the advertisements.
- B. More consumers will use legal services if there are fewer restrictions on the advertising of legal service.

- C. If the limitation against advertisements that do not specify fee arrangements is removed; more lawyers will advertise their services.
- D. If more lawyers advertise lower prices for specific services, some lawyers who do not advertise will also charge less than they currently charge for those services.

Answers	
Q. No.	Answer Choice
1.	C

The supposition in C involves reducing by one the number of restrictions on the advertising of legal services. Any such reduction will, if the stated correlation exists, be accompanied by an increase in the number of lawyers advertising their services, as C predicts. Therefore, C is the best answer. A does not follow from the stated information since it is still possible that no lawyers would raise their fees. B does not follow from the stated information since it is still possible that the result (please check whether the correction is correct or not) would be no increase in the number of consumers using legal services. D does not follow from the stated information since it is still possible that none of the lawyers who do not advertise would decide to lower their prices.

5. QUESTIONS BASED ON IDENTIFYING/ RESOLVING THE PARADOX/ CONTRADICTION/ DISCREPANCY/ FLAW IN THE ARGUMENT

These questions present you with a paradox, a seeming contradiction in the argument, and ask you to resolve it or explain how that contradiction could exist. Paradox questions are rare and more common at the higher skill levels. Here are some examples of the ways in which these questions are worded:

- Which of the following, if true, would help to **resolve the apparent paradox** presented above?
- Which of the following, if true, **contributes most to an explanation of the apparent discrepancy** described above?

The approach of resolving paradox:

1. Read the argument and find the apparent paradox, discrepancy or contradiction.
2. State the apparent paradox, discrepancy or contradiction in your own words.
3. Apply the Elimination/Cancellation Approach for the choices. The best answer will

explain how both sides of the paradox, discrepancy or contradiction can be true. Eliminate answers that are out of scope.

Sample Questions

1. The average normal new born in the Brazil weighs between twelve and fourteen pounds at the age of three months. Therefore, if a three-month old child weighs only ten pounds, its weight gain has been below the Brazil average. Which of the following indicates a flaw in the reasoning above?
 - A. Average weight gain is not the same as average weight.
 - B. Some three-month old children weigh as much as seventeen pounds.
 - C. It is possible for a normal child to weigh ten pounds at birth.
 - D. The phrase "below average" does not necessarily mean insufficient.

2. Some communities in Georgia are populated almost exclusively by retired people and contain few, if any, families with small children. Yet these communities are home to thriving businesses specializing in the rental of furniture for infants and small children. Which of the following, if true, best reconciles the seeming discrepancy described above?
 - A. The businesses specializing in the rental of children's furniture buy their furniture from distributors outside of Florida.
 - B. The few children who do reside in these communities all know each other and often make overnight visits to one another's houses.
 - C. Many residents of these communities who move frequently prefer renting their furniture to buying it outright.
 - D. Many residents of these communities must provide for the needs of visiting grandchildren several weeks a year.

Answers

Q. No.	Answer Choice
1.	A
2.	D

The evidence on which the conclusion is based concerns only average weight, but the conclusion concerns average weight gain. Because there is not necessarily a connection between an absolute

measurement-such as weight-and a rate of increase-such as weight gain-this argument is flawed. The relevant reasoning error is described in E, which is the best answer.

Neither of A and D identifies a reasoning error in the passage, since the passage makes no claim that weight is the only relevant measure of infant development in general, and no claim about sufficiency. B and C are consistent with the claims in the passage and neither identifies a flaw in the argument.

2. Answer: D

If many residents of these communities host events for (kindly check the correction made) visiting grandchildren several weeks a year, as D states, that in itself might generate sufficient demand for rented children's furniture to support thriving businesses. Thus, D helps reconcile the apparent discrepancy and is the best answer.

The few households mentioned in choice B are unlikely to generate sufficient demand for rental businesses to thrive. Similarly, choices A and E, though they provide information concerning the furniture that is rented in these communities, do not address the prior issue of why there should be such demand for children's furniture. Choice C helps explain why these communities have an unusually high demand for rental furniture, but not why such a demand would extend to children's furniture.

6. IDENTIFYING THE REASONING/ DRAWING PARALLEL LOGIC

Reasoning questions ask you to describe how the argument was made, and in certain cases, drawing parallel logic, that is, another argument which has no link with the given argument, but based on the same kind of logic. Here are some examples of the ways in which these questions are worded:

- How does the author make his point?
- A major flaw in the argument above is that it...
- A's response has which of the following relationships to B's argument?

How to approach identifying the Reasoning/Drawing Parallel Logic Questions

1. Understand the argument and find the conclusion, segregate it from the premises.
2. State the reasoning in your own words. Understand the logic which has been used in the choices and identify Parallel Logic.

Critical Reasoning: Tips & Tricks

23

You can expect a 2 mark question in the General Aptitude Section of GATE, and the question will require your focus for at least 90 to 120 seconds. On an average, it may take you about two minutes to solve the question. CR question is the easiest to rush through. It is common to feel like it is taking too long (even when you're right on pace!) and there are often trap answer choices that, on a quick scan, look perfect. On CR more than on any other type of question, you'll benefit from an extra 20 or 30 seconds carefully spent analyzing two or three final answer choices.

1. The argument (the set of statements on which a question is based) should be understood very carefully, with close attention to such matters as :

- (A) What is put forward as factual information (Premises)
- (B) What is not said but necessarily follows from what has been stated (Assumption/Implied idea).
- (C) What is claimed to follow from facts that have been put forward (Conclusion), and
- (D) How well substantiated are any claims to the effect that a particular conclusion follows from the facts that have been put forward. (Kindly check whether the above points should end in question mark or period)

While reading an argument, it is essential to understand the soundness of the reasoning employed; it is not necessary to make a judgment of the actual truth of anything that is put forward as factual information.

2. Learn to segregate the Facts/ Premises from the Conclusion

If a question is based on an argument, be careful to identify clearly which part of the argument is its

conclusion. The conclusion does not necessarily come at the end of the text of the argument; it may come somewhere in the middle, or it may even come at the beginning. Be careful to clues in the text which might indicate that one of the statements made is not simply asserted but is said to follow logically from another statement or other statements in the text.

3. It is extremely crucial to identify the nature of question

(Strengthening the argument/ Weakening the argument/ Identifying the assumption/ Identifying Conclusion etc.) to rule out the options. In fact, you might find it helpful to read the question first, before reading the material on which it is based. For example, an argument may appear to detect that flaw but the question may actually ask you to recognize the one among the answer choices that does NOT describe a weakness of the argument.

4. Read all the answer choices carefully

NO ASSUMPTIONS are allowed to be made. You should not assume that a given answer is the best answer without first reading all the choices.

Tips for Critical Reasoning

- **Reading the question before argument helps.** This way you will be able to find out what you are specifically looking for.
- **Identify the assumptions and conclusions which are scattered throughout the passage.** It is not necessarily at the end of a passage but can be in the middle or in the beginning.
- Working backwards may be beneficial for these types of questions.
- Don't choose an answer just because it is true. It may not be the correct answer.
- **The correct answer is usually indifferent in tone.** Eliminate answer choices that sound too emotional.

Practice Exercise

1. Twenty two years ago Punjab produced nearly 100 million tons of potatoes, but last year the harvest barely reached 60 million tons. Agricultural researchers, who have failed to develop new higher yielding strains of potatoes, are to blame for this decrease, since they have been concerned only with their own research and not with the needs of Punjab.

Which one of the following is an assumption on which the argument depends?

- A. Any current attempts by agricultural researchers to develop higher-yielding potato strains are futile.
- B. Strains of potatoes most commonly grown in Punjab could not have produced the yields last year that they once did.
- C. Agricultural researchers often find concrete solutions to practical problems when investigating seemingly unrelated questions.
- D. Wide fluctuations in the size of the potato crop over a twenty-year period are not unusual.

2. Psychoanalyst: Neuro-chemical imbalances can lead to different kinds of behaviours ranging from extreme mental illness to less serious but irritating behaviour such as obsessive fantasizing, petulance, or embarrassment. These findings will promote compassion and tolerance when looking at a mental illness, quirk, or mere difference between two persons, since being mentally healthy can now begin to be seen as simply having the same neuro chemical balances as most people.

Which one of the following most accurately expresses the conclusion of the psychiatrist's argument?

- A. Understanding the role of the neuro chemical in behaviour will foster empathy toward others.
- B. Neuro chemical imbalances can cause mental illness and other behaviours.

- C. Neuro chemical balances and imbalances are the main determinants of mental behaviour.
- D. Being mentally healthy is a matter of having the same neuro chemical balances as most people.

3. A recent survey has shown that people who have low levels of immune-system activity tend to score much lower on tests of mental health than do people with normal or high immune-system activity. The researcher concluded from this experiment that the immune system protects against mental illness as well as against physical disease.

The researcher's conclusion depends on which of the following assumptions?

- A. High immune-system activity protects against mental illness better than normal immune-system activity does.
- B. Mental illness is similar to physical disease in its effects on body systems.
- C. People with high immune-system activity cannot develop mental illness.
- D. Mental illness does not cause people's immune-system activity to decrease.

4. The journalists say that the economy is entering a phase of growth and prosperity. They point to lower unemployment rates and increased productivity. Their analysis is false, though. The number of people filing for bankruptcy has increased every month for the last six months and bankruptcy lawyers report that they are busier than they have been in years.

Which of the following is an assumption on which the argument depends?

- A. Unemployment rates are not useful indicators of growth and prosperity.
- B. Economic growth cannot be measured in terms of productivity.
- C. Legislation has not been recently passed to make legal bankruptcy easier to obtain.

- D. There has not been an increase in the number of bankruptcy lawyers.
- 5.** In a recent research in which a few types of bacteria were placed in a liberal supply of nutrients, the populations of bacteria grew rapidly, and genetic mutations occurred at random in the populations. These experiments show that all genetic mutation is random.
- Which one of the following, if true, enables the conclusion to be properly drawn?
- Either all genetic mutations are random or none are random.
 - The bacteria tested in the experiments were of extremely common forms.
 - If all genetic mutations in bacteria are random, and then all genetic mutations in every other life form are random also.
 - The kind of environment in which genetic mutation takes place has no effect on the way genetic mutation occurs.
- 6.** In order to fire a Civil Servant, his or her manager may have to incur a cost of Rs.100, 000 tax money. Since Civil Service employees know how difficult it is to fire them, they tend to loaf. This explains in large part why the government is so inefficient.
- It can be properly inferred on the basis of the statements above that the author believes which of the following?
- Too much job security can have a negative influence on workers.
 - More government workers should be fired.
 - Most government workers are Civil Service employees.
- I only
 - I and III only
 - II only
 - I, II, and III
- 7.** A business magazine used a questionnaire survey to determine whether a particular change in its format would increase its readership. Sixty-two percent of those who returned the questionnaire supported that change. On the basis of this outcome, the decision was made to introduce the new format.

Which one of the following, if it were determined to be true, would provide the best evidence that the magazine's decision will have the desired effect?

- of the readers who received questionnaires, 90 percent returned them.
 - Other journals have based format changes on survey results.
 - The percentage of surveyed readers who like the format change was almost the same as the percentage of the entire potential readership who would like format change.
 - It was determined that the new format would be less costly than the old format.
- 8.** Ulysses answered well when the priests showed him a picture of those who had honoured the gods and then escaped shipwreck, and asked him whether he did not now acknowledge the power of the gods—"Yes," he asked, "but where are those pictured who were drowned after their prayers?" And such is the way of all superstitions; wherein humans, having a delight in such vanities, mark the events where they are fulfilled, but where they fail, though this happens much oftener, neglect and pass them by.
- Which one of the following contains the error of reasoning described by the author in the passage?
- I have discovered that Friday the 13th really is a day of misfortune. Just this past Friday, the 13th, I locked myself out of the house.
 - Although Napoleon and Alexander the Great were short; Abraham Lincoln and Charles de Gaulle were tall so short people seek leadership in order to overcome feelings of inferiority.
 - Every semester for the past 15 years, an average of 10 percent of Ms Elliot's history students has dropped her course before the exam. So, it seems likely that we can expect 10 percent to drop out this year.
 - No reliable observer has ever actually seen a yeti. The strongest evidence seems to be some suspicious tracks. So I think this search for a yeti is probably a wild-goose chase.
- 9.** People nowadays place a high value on respect for others; yet, in their comedy acts, many of today's most popular comedians display blatant disrespect for others. But when people fail to live up to the very ideals they hold in highest

- esteem, exaggeration of such failings often forms the basis of successful comedy. Thus the current popularity of comedians who display disrespect in their acts is hardly surprising.
- The argument depends on which one of the following assumptions?
- People who enjoy comedians who display disrespect in their acts do not place a high value on respect for others.
 - Only comedians who display blatant disrespect in their acts are currently successful.
 - Many people disapprove of the portrayal of blatant disrespect for others in comedy acts.
 - People who value an ideal especially highly do not always succeed in living up to this ideal.
- 10.** Opponents of laws that require automobile drivers and passengers to wear seat belts argue that in a free society people have the right to take risks as long as the people do not harm other as a result of taking the risks. As a result, they conclude that it should be each person's decision whether or not to wear a seat belt.
- Which of the following, if true, most seriously weakens the conclusion drawn above?
- Many new cars are built with seat belts that automatically fasten when someone sits in the front seat.
 - Automobile insurance rates for all automobile owners are higher because of the need to pay for the increased injuries or deaths of people not wearing seat belts.
 - Passengers in airplanes are required to wear seat belts during takeoffs and landings.
 - The rate of automobile fatalities in states that do not have mandatory seat belt laws is greater than the rate of fatalities in states that do have such laws.
- 11.** During her research, a historiographer recently found two documents mentioning the same person, Erich Schnitzler. One, dated May 3, 1739, is a record of Schnitzler's arrest for peddling without a license. The second, undated, is a statement by Schnitzler asserting that he has been peddling off and on for 20 years.
- The facts above best support which of the following conclusions?
- Schnitzler started peddling around 1719.
 - Schnitzler was arrested repeatedly for peddling.
 - The undated document was written before 1765.
 - The arrest record was written after the undated document.
- 12.** "If the forest continues to vanish at its present pace, the koala will approach extinction," said the biologist. "So all that is needed to save the koala is to stop deforestation," said the politician.
- Which one of the following statements is consistent with the biologist's claim but not with the politician's claim?
- Deforestation continues and the koala becomes extinct.
 - Deforestation is stopped and the koala becomes extinct.
 - Reforestation begins and the koala survives.
 - Deforestation is slowed and the koala survives.
- 13.** Increase in the level of high-density lipoprotein (HDL) in the human bloodstream lower bloodstream-cholesterol levels by increasing the body's capacity to rid itself of excess cholesterol. Levels of HDL in the bloodstream of some individuals are significantly increased by a program of regular exercise and weight reduction.
- Which of the following can be correctly inferred from the statements above?
- Individuals who are overweight do not run any risk of developing high levels of cholesterol in the bloodstream.
 - Individuals who do not exercise regularly have a high risk of developing high levels of cholesterol in the bloodstream late in life.
 - Exercise and weight reduction are the most effective methods of lowering bloodstream cholesterol levels in humans.
 - A program of regular exercise and weight reduction lowers cholesterol levels in the bloodstream of some individuals.
- 14.** The postal service is badly messed up. Forty two years ago, first-class letter delivery cost only three cents. Since then, the price has increased

nearly tenfold, with an actual decrease in the speed and reliability of service.

Each of the following statements, if true, would weaken the argument above EXCEPT:

- A. The volume of mail handled by the postal service has increased dramatically over the last forty years.
- B. The average level of consumer prices overall has increased more than 300 percent over the last forty years.
- C. Private delivery services usually charge more than does the postal service for comparable delivery charges.
- D. The average delivery time for a first-class letter four decades ago was actually slightly longer than it is today.

- 15.** Which of the following best completes the passage below?

People get repute when they buy a premium product. They want to be associated with something special. Mass-marketing techniques and price-reduction strategies should not be used because_____

- A. affluent purchasers currently represent a shrinking portion of the population of all purchasers
- B. continued sales depend directly on the maintenance of an aura of exclusivity
- C. purchasers of premium products are concerned with the quality as well as with the price of the products
- D. expansion of the market niche to include a broader spectrum of consumers will increase profits

- 16.** In order to solve the problem of airport traffic, high-speed ground transportation between major cities lying 200 to 500 miles apart can be provided. The successful implementation of this plan would cost far less than expanding existing airports and would also reduce the number of airplanes clogging both airports and airways.

Which of the following, if true, could be proponents of the plan above most appropriately cite as a piece of evidence for the soundness of their plan?

- A. An effective high-speed ground-transportation system would require major

repairs to many highways and mass-transit improvements.

- B. One-half of all departing flights in the nation's busiest airport head for a destination in a major city 225 miles away.
 - C. The majority of travellers departing from rural airports are flying to destinations in cities over 600 miles away.
 - D. Many new airports are being built in areas that are presently served by high-speed ground-transportation systems.
- 17.** If there is an oil-supply obstruction resulting in higher international oil prices, domestic oil prices in open-market countries such as ours will rise as well, whether such countries import all or none of their oil.

If the statement in the passage concerning oil-supply disruptions is true, which of the following policies in an open-market nation is most likely to reduce the long-term economic impact on that nation of sharp and unexpected increases in international oil prices?

- A. Maintaining the quantity of oil imported at constant yearly levels
- B. Increasing the number of oil tankers in its fleet
- C. Suspending diplomatic relations with major oil-producing nations
- D. decreasing oil consumption through conservation

- 18.** If there is an oil-supply obstruction leading to higher international oil prices, domestic oil prices in open-market countries such as ours will rise as well, whether such countries import all or none of their oil.

Which of the following conclusions is best supported by the statement in the passage?

- A. Domestic producers of oil in open-market countries are excluded from the international oil market when there is a obstruction in the international oil supply.
- B. International oil-supply obstructions have little, if any, effect on the price of domestic oil as long as an open-market country has domestic supplies capable of meeting domestic demand.
- C. The oil market in an open-market country is actually part of the international oil market, even if most of that country's domestic

- oil is usually sold to consumers within its borders.
- D. Open-market countries that export little or none of their oil can maintain stable domestic oil prices even when international oil prices rise sharply.
- 19.** The average normal new born in the Brazil weighs between twelve and fourteen pounds at the age of three months. Therefore, if a three-month-old child weighs only ten pounds, its weight gain has been below the Brazil average. Which of the following indicates a flaw in the reasoning above?
- A. Weight is only one measure of normal infant development.
 B. Some three-month-old children weigh as much as seventeen pounds.
 C. Average weight gain is not the same as average weight.
 D. The phrase "below average" does not necessarily mean insufficient.
- 20.** Red corpuscles in which the malarial- bacteria reside are eliminated from a person's body after 120 days. Because the bacteria cannot travel to a new generation of red corpuscles, any fever that develops in a person more than 120 days after that person has moved to a malaria-free region is not due to the malarial bacteria. Which of the following, if true, most seriously weakens the conclusion above?
- A. The fever caused by the malarial bacteria may resemble the fever caused by flu viruses.
 B. The anopheles mosquito, which is the principal insect carrier of the malarial bacteria, has been eradicated in many parts of the world.
 C. Many malarial symptoms other than the fever, which can be suppressed with anti-malarial medication, can reappear within 120 days after the medication is discontinued.
 D. In some cases, the parasite that causes malarial fever travels to cells of the spleen, which are less frequently eliminated from a person's body than are red blood cells.
- 21.** Statement 1: Television advertising is becoming less productive: the proportion of brand names promoted on television that viewers of the

advertising can recall is slowly decreasing.

Statement 2: Television viewers recall commercials aired first or last in a cluster of consecutive commercials far better than they recall commercials aired somewhere in the middle.

Statement 2 would be most likely to contribute to an explanation of statement 1 if which of the following were also true?

- A. The average television viewer currently recalls fewer than half the brand names promoted in commercials he or she saw.
 B. The average number of television commercials in a cluster of consecutive commercials is increasing.
 C. The average number of hours per day that people spend watching television is decreasing.
 D. The average number of clusters of consecutive commercials per hour of television is increasing.

- 22.** The number of people suffering from a certain abdominal disease has gone down significantly in a rural county this year, as compared to last year. Health officials attribute this decrease entirely to improved sanitary conditions at water-treatment plants, which made for cleaner water this year and thus reduced the incidence of the disease.

Which of the following, if true, would most seriously weaken the health officials' explanation for the lower incidence of the disease?

- A. Many new water-treatment plants have been built in the last five years in the rural county.
 B. Bottled spring water has not been consumed in significantly different quantities by people diagnosed as having the intestinal disease, as compared to people who did not contract the disease.
 C. Because of a new diagnostic technique, many people who until this year would have been diagnosed as having the intestinal disease are now correctly diagnosed as suffering from intestinal ulcers.
 D. Because of medical advances this year, far fewer people who contract the intestinal disease will develop severe cases of the disease.

- 23.** The price at which the government purchases

standard weapons from military contractors is determined by a pricing method called "historical costing." Historical costing allows contractors to protect their profits by adding a percentage increase, based on the current rate of inflation, to the previous year's contractual price.

Which of the following statements, if true, is the best basis for a criticism of historical costing as an economically sound pricing method for military contracts?

- A. The government might continue to pay for past inefficient use of funds.
 - B. The rate of inflation has varied considerably over the past twenty years.
 - C. The contractual price will be greatly affected by the cost of materials used for the products.
 - D. Many taxpayers question the amount of money the government spends on military contracts.
- 24.** The following proposal to rectify the edicts of an organization was circulated to its members for comment.
- When more than one nominee is to be named for an office, prospective nominees must consent to nomination and before giving such consent must be told who the other nominees will be.
- Which of the following comments concerning the logic of the proposal is accurate if it cannot be known who the actual nominees are until prospective nominees have given their consent to be nominated?
- A. The proposal would make it possible for each of several nominees for an office to be aware of who all of the other nominees are.
 - B. The proposal would widen the choice available to those choosing among the nominees.
 - C. If there are several prospective nominees, the proposal would deny the last nominee equal treatment with the first.
 - D. If there is more than one prospective nominee, the proposal would make it impossible for anyone to become a nominee.
- 25.** In United Kingdom, comparisons between Indian honeybees and the native honeybees have shown that the Indian bees are far

superior honey producers. Therefore, there is no reason to fear that domestic commercial honey production will decline in the United Kingdom if local honeybees are displaced by Indian honeybees.

Each of the following, if true, would weaken the argument except

- A. The honey bees native to UK are not of the same variety as those most frequently used in the commercial beekeeping industry in India.
 - B. Commercial honey production is far more complicated and expensive with Indian honeybees than it is with the more docile honeybee's common in the United States.
 - C. If Indian honeybees replace local honeybees; certain types of ornamental trees will be less effectively pollinated.
 - D. In the United States a significant proportion of the commercial honey supply comes from hobby beekeepers, many of whom are likely to abandon beekeeping with the influx of Indian bees.
- 26.** Which of the following best completes the passage below?
- In a survey of people applying for different jobs, three-fifths admitted to being at least a little dishonest. However, the survey may underestimate the proportion of job applicants who are dishonest, because_____.
- A. some dishonest people taking the survey might have claimed on the survey to be honest.
 - B. some generally honest people taking the survey might have claimed on the survey to be dishonest
 - C. some people who claimed on the survey to be at least a little dishonest may be very dishonest
 - D. some people who claimed on the survey to be dishonest may have been answering honestly
- 27.** A few limitations which are there, on the advertising of legal services, the more lawyers there are who advertise their services, and the lawyers who advertise a specific service usually charge less for that service than lawyers who do not advertise. Therefore, if the state removes any of its current restrictions, such as the one

against advertisements that do not specify fee arrangements, overall consumer legal costs will be lower than if the state retains its current restrictions.

If the statements in the passage are true, which of the following must be true?

- A. Some lawyers who now advertise will charge more for specific services if they do not have to specify fee arrangements in the advertisements.
 - B. More consumers will use legal services if there are fewer restrictions on the advertising of legal service.
 - C. If the limitation against advertisements that do not specify fee arrangements is removed; more lawyers will advertise their services.
 - D. If more lawyers advertise lower prices for specific services, some lawyers who do not advertise will also charge less than they currently charge for those services.
- 28.** An ordinance, which has been recently implemented, requires the installation in new homes of sprinklers automatically triggered by the presence of a fire. However, a home builder argued that because more than ninety percent of residential fires are extinguished by a household member, residential sprinklers would only marginally decrease property damage caused by residential fires.
- Which of the following, if true, would most seriously weaken the home builder's argument?
- A. most individuals have no formal training in how to extinguish fires.
 - B. Since new homes are only a tiny percentage of available housing in the city, the new ordinance would be extremely narrow in scope.
 - C. The installation of smoke detectors in new residences costs significantly less than the installation of sprinklers.
 - D. The largest proportion of property damage that results from residential fires is caused by fires that start when no household member is present.
- 29.** The production cost of wheat in Country A is ten percent less than the cost of producing wheat in Country B. Even after transportation fees and tariff charges are added, it is still cheaper for a company to import wheat from Country A to

Country B than to produce wheat in Country B.

The statements above, if true, best support which of the following assertions?

- A. labour costs in Country A are ten percent below those in Country B.
- B. importing wheat from Country A to Country B will eliminate ten percent of production jobs in Country B.
- C. the tariff on wheat imported from Country A to Country B is less than ten percent of the cost of manufacturing the wheat in Country B.
- D. the fee for transporting wheat from Country A to Country B is more than ten percent of the cost of producing wheat in Country B.

- 30.** A earns more commission than does B. But since C earns more commission than does D, it follows that A earns more commission than does D.

Any of the following, if introduced into the argument as an additional premise, makes the argument above logically correct EXCEPT:

- A. C earns more commission than A
- B. B earns more commission than D
- C. B earns more commission than C
- D. B and C earn the same amount of commission

- 31.** In 2005 an airline in North Korea lost more than half, on average, of the foreign passengers they had previously served each year. Researchers have alleged that this extreme drop resulted from a rise in price of tickets for international lines from \$60 to \$90 per 1,000 miles.

Which of the following, if feasible, offers the best prospects for alleviating the problem of the drop in passengers as the researchers assessed it?

- A. Cooperating with other airlines to provide more international lines.
- B. Allowing foreign passengers to pay the same as the previous international line
- C. Reemphasizing the goals and mission of the airline as serving both domestic passengers and foreign passengers
- D. Increasing the financial resources of the airline by raising the ticket price for domestic passengers

Questions 32-33 are based on the following

If only cars and the trucks with capacity of less than 6 tons were permitted on highways, most of the truck

traffic would be forced to move outside highway. Such a reduction in the amount of truck traffic would reduce the risk of accidents on highways.

- 32.** The conclusion draw in the first sentence depends on which of the following assumptions?
- The roads outside highway would be as convenient as highway for most drivers of truck.
 - Most roads outside highways are not ready to handle truck traffic.
 - Most trucks that are currently running in highway have a capacity of more than 8 tons.
 - Cars are at greater risk of becoming involved in collisions than are trucks.
- 33.** Which of the following, if true, would most strengthen the conclusion drawn in the second sentence?
- Trucks that have a capacity of more than 8 tons cause a disproportionately large number of collisions in highways.
 - Highways are experiencing overcrowded traffic primarily because of sharp increases in car traffic.
 - Many drivers of trucks would rather buy truck with a capacity of less than 8 tons than be excluded from highways.
 - The number of collisions that occur near highways has decreased in recent years.
- 34.** In 1995, 5 percent of every dollar paid in tax went to support the unemployed citizens. In 2000, 8 percent of every dollar paid in tax went to such funds, although that unemployment rate has decreased in 2000 than in 1995.
- Each of the following, if true, could explain the simultaneous increase in percent of every dollar paid in tax to support the unemployed citizens and decrease in the number of unemployment rate EXCEPT:
- On average, each unemployed citizen received more money in 2000 than 1995.
 - On average, people paid less tax in 2000 than in 1995.
 - The individuals had paid more tax than did enterprises during this period.
 - Income before tax has significantly decreased since 1995.
- 35.** Spam must be stopped In early days, people seldom received unsolicited email advertise-

ment; but now that numerous bulk email software and email address finders are developed to collect email address all around the world. Advertisers use email addresses to market their products and even sell such email lists to other advertisers. As a result, almost everyone ever get junk email, and sometime several and even tens of annoying emails a day. So, relevant anti-spam regulations should be framed to stop unsolicited advertising.

The two portions in boldface play which of the following roles?

- Background that the argument depends on and conclusion that can be drawn from the argument.
- Part of evidence that the argument includes, and inference that can be drawn from this passage.
- Pre-evidence that the argument depends on and part of evidence that supports the conclusion.
- Background that argument depends on and part of evidence that supports the conclusion.

- 36.** Meteoroid bursts in the Earth's atmosphere as large as the one that destroyed forests in Siberia, with approximately the force of a twelve-megaton nuclear blast, occur about once a century. The response of highly automated systems controlled by complex computer programs to unexpected circumstances is unpredictable.

Which of the following conclusions can most properly be drawn, if the statements above are true, about a highly automated nuclear-missile defence system controlled by a complex computer program?

- Within a century after its construction, the system would react inappropriately and might accidentally start a nuclear war.
- The system would be destroyed if an explosion of a large meteorite occurred in the Earth's atmosphere.
- It would be impossible for the system to distinguish the explosion of a large meteorite from the explosion of a nuclear weapon.
- It is not certain what the system's response to the explosion of a large meteorite would be, if its designers did not plan for such a contingency.

- 37.** Defence Department reviewers are worried that the ability of America to wage a prolonged war would be seriously endangered if the machine-tool manufacturing base shrinks further. Before the Defence Department publicly connected this security issue with the import quota issue, however, the machine-tool industry raised the national security issue in its petition for import quotas.

Which of the following, if true, contributes most to an explanation of the machine-tool industry's raising the issue above regarding national security?

- A. When the aircraft industries retooled, they provided a large amount of work for tool builders.
 - B. The Defence Department is only marginally concerned with the effects of foreign competition on the machine-tool industry.
 - C. The machine-tool industry encountered difficulty in obtaining governmental protection against imports on grounds other than defence.
 - D. A few weapons important for defence consist of parts that do not require extensive machining.
- 38.** The sustenance of the printing industry depends upon the existence of a public who will buy the published word in the form of newspapers, books and magazines. Over the past several years, however, the advance of electronic media, particularly CD-ROMs, online computer services, and the Internet, has made information available to the public electronically without the need for printed materials. As the availability of electronic media increases and as it is more easily accessible, the public has less need for printed materials. So the publishing industry is threatened by the advance of the computer information age.

The two portions in boldface play which of the following roles?

- A. The first is the part of evidence that the argument includes, the second is the conclusion that can be drawn only from the first.
- B. The first is the second-premise that the argument includes; the second is the conclusion that is reasonably drawn from this passage.

- C. The first is the second-premise that the argument includes, the second is the inference that must be drawn from this argument.
- D. The first is the fact that must be true, the second is the inference that can be correctly drawn from this argument.

- 39.** The boat engines running with gas, manufactured in Latin America prior to 1990 contribute significantly to the pollution found in the world's oceans. In 1990, however, the government imposed stricter pollution controls on gasoline engines manufactured for boats, and beginning in 1995, the government imposed a program of inspections for pre-1990 boat engines with increasingly rigorous pollution standards. As the older boat engines fail to pass inspection, boat owners are increasingly retiring their old engines in favour of newer, less-polluting boat engines. As a result, the amount of pollution these older boat engines emit into the world's oceans will steadily decrease over the next ten years.

The two portions in boldface play which of the following roles?

- A. The first is a pattern of cause and effect that acts as evidence in support of this argument; the second is the conclusion that can be drawn from this argument.
- B. The first is a fact that acts as a principle in support of this argument; the second is the conclusion that must be drawn from this argument.
- C. The first is a pattern of cause and effect that acts as a special evidence in support of the conclusion; the second is a general point that can be drawn from this argument.
- D. The first is a pattern of cause and effect that acts as the third evidence in support of the argument; the second is a conclusion that must be true.

Questions 40-41 are based on the following.

To protect certain infant industries, the government of California banned imports of the types of products those industries were starting to make. As a direct result, the cost of those products to the buyers, several export-dependent industries in California, went up, sharply limiting the ability of those industries to compete effectively in their export markets.

- 40.** Which of the following can be most properly

- inferred from the passage about the products whose importation was banned?
- Those products had been cheaper to import than they were to make within country California's infant industries.
 - Those products were ones that country California was hoping to export in its turn, once the fledgling industries matured.
 - Those products used to be imported from just those countries to which country California's exports went.
 - Those products had become more and more expensive to import, which resulted in a foreign trade deficit just before the ban.
- 41.** Which of the following conclusions about California's adversely affected export-dependent industries is best supported by the passage?
- Profit margins in those industries were not high enough to absorb the rise in costs mentioned above.
 - Those industries had to contend with the fact that other countries banned imports from California.
 - Those industries succeeded in expanding the domestic market for their products.
 - Steps to offset rising materials costs by decreasing labour costs were taken in those industries.
- 42.** The abdominal kernel, a sub-region of the brain's hypothalamus, is typically smaller for male cats than for female cats. A neurobiologist performed autopsies on male cats that died from disease X, a disease affecting no more than 0.5 percent of male cats, and found that these male cats had interstitial nuclei that were as large as those generally found in female cats. Thus, the size of the abdominal kernel determines whether or not male cats can contract disease X, but, the hypothalamus is known not to be causally linked to disease Y, and disease X is a subtype of disease Y.
- The two portions in boldface play which of the following roles?
- The first is a fact in support of the consideration that is one of two points of this argument; the second is the alternative point that weighs against the first.
 - The first is evidence that supports the consideration that the argument includes;
- the second is the fact that weighs against that consideration that could be drawn from the first.
- The first is a general principle that is against the conclusion; the second is that conclusion.
 - The first is evidence that supports the conclusion; the second is an exceptional example.
- 43.** To be accepted as a member at the White Men Country Club, one must have a net worth of over ten million dollars and must not have any connections to the entertainment industry. Garry Chase, the publishing magnate, has a net worth of 5 billion dollars and chase has not financed any Hollywood movies, so he must be accepted as a member at the Brown Country Club.
- The two portions in boldface play which of the following roles?
- The first is the part of evidence in support of this argument; the second is the conclusion that could not be drawn from all evidence that the argument contains.
 - The first is the first-evidence that supports this argument; the second is the main point that must be drawn from all evidence that the argument includes.
 - The first is the one fact of two that argument includes; the second is the conclusion that could be drawn from this passage.
 - The first is the background that is necessary for this argument; the second is the conclusion that is not drawn only from the first.
- 44.** More number of newspapers is sold in Town X than in Town Y. Therefore, the citizens of Town X are better informed about major world events than are the citizens of Town Y.
- Each of the following, if true, weakens the conclusion above EXCEPT:
- Town X has a larger population than Town Y.
 - Most citizens of Town Y work in Town X and buy their newspapers there.
 - The average citizen of Town X spends less time reading newspapers than does the average citizen of Town Y.
 - The average newsstand price of newspapers sold in Town X is lower than the average price of newspapers sold in Town Y.

- 45.** The problem with the proffered high-speed train line is that a used plane can be bought for one-third the price of the train line, and the plane, which is just as fast, can fly anywhere. The train would be a fixed linear system, and we live in a world that is spreading out in all directions and in which consumers choose the free-wheel systems (cars, buses, aircraft), which do not have fixed routes. Thus a sufficient market for the train will not exist.

Which of the following, if true, most seriously weakens the argument presented above?

- A. Cars, buses, and planes require the efforts of drivers and pilots to guide them, whereas the train will be guided mechanically.
 - B. Cars and buses are not nearly as fast as the high-speed train will be.
 - C. Planes are not a free-wheel system because they can fly upon between airports, which are less convenient for consumers than the high speed train's stations would be.
 - D. The high-speed train line cannot use currently underutilized train stations in large cities.
- 46.** Accurately measuring the potency of service workers is a tedious job. Consider, for example, postal workers: they are often said to be more productive if more letters are delivered per postal worker. But is this really true? What if more letters are lost or delayed per worker at the same time that more are delivered?

The objection implied above to the productivity measure described is based on doubts about the truth of which of the following statements?

- A. Postal workers are representative of service workers in general.
 - B. The delivery of letters is the primary activity of the postal service.
 - C. Productivity should be ascribed to categories of workers, not to individuals.
 - D. The quality of services rendered can appropriately be ignored in computing productivity.
- 47.** Bowerbirds create painstakingly decorated bowers or nests. Basing their judgment on the fact that different local populations of bowerbirds of the same species build bowers that exhibit different building and decorative styles, researchers have concluded that the

bowerbirds' building styles are a culturally acquired, rather than a genetically transmitted, trait.

Which of the following, if true, would most strengthen the conclusion drawn by the researchers?

- A. There are more common characteristics than there are differences among the bower-building styles of the local bowerbird population that has been studied most extensively
- B. Young bowerbirds are inept at bower-building and apparently spend years watching their elders before becoming accomplished in the local bower style.
- C. The bowers of one species of bowerbird lack the towers and ornamentation characteristic of the bowers of most other species of bowerbird.
- D. Bowerbirds are found only in New Guinea and Australia, where local populations of the birds apparently seldom have contact with one another.

- 48.** Composts and pesticides, when used in high quantities, when farmers try to produce high yield of the same crop year after year, pollute water supplies. Experts therefore urge farmers to diversify their crops and to rotate their plantings yearly. To receive governmental price-support benefits for a crop, farmers must have produced that same crop for the past several years.

The statements above, if true, best support which of the following conclusions?

- A. The rules for governmental support of farm prices work against efforts to reduce water pollution.
 - B. The only solution to the problem of water pollution from fertilizers and pesticides is to take farmland out of production.
 - C. Farmers can continue to make a profit by rotating diverse crops, thus reducing costs for chemicals, but not by planting the same crop each year.
 - D. New farming techniques will be developed to make it possible for farmers to reduce the application of fertilizers and pesticides.
- 49.** A Pill that prevents infection from many diseases, at present, is obtained only from the

bark of the Kulak, a tree that is quite rare in the wild. It takes the bark of 5,000 trees to make one kilogram of the drug. It follows, therefore, that continued production of the drug must inevitably lead to the Kulak's extinction.

Which of the following, if true, most seriously weakens the argument above?

- A. The drug made from Kulak bark is dispensed to doctors from a central authority.
 - B. The drug made from Kulak bark is expensive to produce.
 - C. The leaves of the Kulak are used in a number of medical products.
 - D. The Kulak can be propagated from cuttings and grown under cultivation.
- 50.** Morocco Industries manufactures and sells the same gauges as Jones Industries. Employee wages account for forty percent of the cost of manufacturing gauges at both Morocco

Industries and Jones Industries. Shelby Industries is seeking a competitive advantage over Jones Industries. Therefore, to promote this end, Shelby Industries should lower employee wages.

Which of the following, if true, would most weaken the argument above?

- A. Because they make a small number of precision instruments, gauge manufacturers cannot receive volume discounts on raw materials.
- B. Lowering wages would reduce the quality of employee work, and this reduced quality would lead to lowered sales.
- C. Jones Industries has taken away twenty percent of Morocco Industries' business over the last year.
- D. Morocco Industries pays its employees, on average, ten percent more than does Jones Industries.



Answer Key

1. (B)	2. (A)	3. (D)	4. (C)	5. (A)	6. (A)	7. (C)	8. (A)
9. (D)	10. (B)	11. (C)	12. (B)	13. (D)	14. (B)	15. (B)	16. (B)
17. (D)	18. (C)	19. (C)	20. (D)	21. (B)	22. (C)	23. (A)	24. (D)
25. (C)	26. (A)	27. (C)	28. (D)	29. (C)	30. (A)	31. (B)	32. (C)
33. (A)	34. (C)	35. (B)	36. (D)	37. (C)	38. (D)	39. (A)	40. (A)
41. (A)	42. (A)	43. (A)	44. (D)	45. (C)	46. (D)	47. (B)	48. (A)
49. (D)	50. (B)						

1. Answer B

Follow elimination technique for assumption questions -

Negate: Strains of potatoes most commonly grown in Punjab could have produced the yields last year that they once did. If this is true, then there could be some other reason for the reduced harvest. However, since the strains could not produce the same yields last year, the researchers are to blame for the poor quality of the strain

2. Answer A.

We are supposed to identify the conclusion

- A. correct - expresses the conclusion: These findings will promote compassion and tolerance.
- B. Incorrect - this is not a conclusion but simply a fact.
- C. Incorrect - main determinants - nowhere stated
- D. incorrect - this is same as a fact

3. Answer D

Best approach for such questions is to negate the assumption and then look what effect this creates on the conclusion

Conclusion: immune system protects against mental illness

negate the assumption: Mental illness causes people's immune-system activity to decrease.

Argument is shattered

Why not B: Mental illness is similar to physical disease in its effects on body systems. - Assumption. Mental illness is similar to physical. Now if you negate this assumption then the conclusion that "Protects against mental AND physical" falls --- the similarity between the two diseases needs not be true for the immune system to work as claimed. The immune system can protect against two mutually exclusive diseases and still be effective. It's like saying that Tylenol protects against headaches and depression. Are the two similar? No. Yet, Tylenol can still protect people against the two.

4. Answer C

The conclusion of the argument is that the media are wrong in saying that the economy is entering a phase of growth and prosperity. The basis for that claim is that the number of people filing for bankruptcy has increased every month for the last six months and that

bankruptcy lawyers are busier than they have been in years. In order for this argument to be valid, however, the author has to assume that the increase in the number of bankruptcies is a result of the state of the economy and not the result of something unrelated.

- A- This does not have to be true for the claim that the media are wrong about the economy to hold. It is possible that unemployment rates are useful indicators of growth and prosperity and that media is still wrong about the economy (i.e. if there are other indicators that show problems in other areas).
- B- This does not have to be true for the claim that the media are wrong about the economy to hold. It is possible that productivity is a good measure of economic growth and that media is still wrong about the economy (i.e. if there are other indicators that show problems in other areas).
- C- CORRECT. This has to be true for the claim that the media are wrong about the economy to hold. If legislation has recently been passed that makes it easier to obtain bankruptcy, this would explain away the counterevidence to the media's argument. The increased number of bankruptcies could have been the result of the easier process rather than of a poor economy.
- D- This does not have to be true for the claim that the media are wrong about the economy to hold. An increase in the number of bankruptcy lawyers would not explain the increase in the number of bankruptcy filings.

The correct answer is C.

5. Answer A

- A. The genetic mutations in the experiment were random and therefore all genetic mutations have to be random, drawing the conclusion that all genetic mutations are random.
- B. Incorrect - what if the impact of environment is greater than the type of bacteria used.
- C. incorrect - If all genetic mutations in bacteria are random, then all genetic mutations in every other life form are random also- The

experiment does not show that all genetic mutations in bacteria are random and therefore the conclusion that all genetic mutations are random can't be drawn.

- D. Incorrect - there may be other factors apart from environment which may affect the way mutations occur in other instances.

6. Answer A

Premise: It is difficult to fire Civil Servants.

Conclusion: This explains in large part why the government is so inefficient.

Assumption: The total number of civil service employees in the government is large/more III. Most government workers are Civil Servants - this is just the reverse of assumption - hence incorrect.

7. Answer C

1st premise -- 90% of those who returned the questionnaire were unhappy with the old format.
2nd premise -- 50% of those who returned the questionnaire were happy with the old format.

- A. Incorrect - 90% of those surveyed does not mean that they subscribe to the journal
A quick glance tip - Only C addresses the opinions of non-readers so only C can possibly support the conclusion

8. Answer A

We know if A => B and not B => not A (contra positive).

The logic in the stem -- if A leads to B, then B must lead to A.

If all the people survived have prayed, then praying must be sure to make you survive. This is logically WRONG. In fact, B (praying) may or may not lead to A (survive). It is the same with choice A. Friday the thirteen may or may not leads to unlucky events even if one unlucky event happened on Friday the thirteenth.

9. Answer D

The passage explains the popularity of comedians: "...when people fail to live up to the very ideals they hold in highest esteem, exaggeration of such failings often forms the basis of successful comedy". So, the success of comedy is connected with the fact that COMEDIANS FAIL TO LIVE UP TO THE IDEALS THEY VALUE HIGHLY. This situation is possible only if we assume D, i.e. that there are people who fail to live up to the ideals they value highly

10. Answer B

The principle that people are entitled to risk injury provided they do not thereby harm others fails to justify the individual's right to decide not to wear seat belts if it can be shown, as B shows, that that decision does harm others. Therefore, B is the best answer. A suggests that the law may be irrelevant in some cases, but it does not address the issue of the law's legitimacy. C cites a requirement analogous to the one at issue, but its existence alone does not bear on the legitimacy of the one at issue. The argument implicitly concedes that individuals take risks by not wearing seat belts; therefore, D is which simply confirm this concession, do not weaken the conclusion

11. Answer C

If the undated document was dated 1750, then it cannot be said that Schnitzler started peddling in 1719

- B. In 1739, Schnitzler could have been arrested only once
C. The most reasonable answer. If the documents were written before 1765, it would account for the fact that Schnitzler was peddling on and off for the past 20 years.
D. As stated above in C, the document could have been written in 1750. We cannot assert that it was written after the undated document.

12. Answer B

Let A=Deforestation continues

Let B=Koala becomes extinct

If A then B

We know the only consistent true result equivalent to this is its contra positive i.e. if not B then not A.

Biologists claim -- if deforestation continues koala will definitely extinct.

Hence if deforestation stops, the koala may or may not extinct.

Politician's claim - if deforestation stops then koala will not extinct.

D is consistent with the politician's claim.

13. Answer D

If increased HDL levels cause reduced cholesterol levels and if a certain program

increases HDL levels in some individuals, it follows that some individuals who undertake that program achieve reduced cholesterol levels. D is thus correctly inferable and the best answer. A cannot be correctly inferred because the statements do not establish any connection between being overweight and levels of cholesterol. B is inferable, since there is no indication that exercise alone is either necessary or sufficient to increase HDL levels or to decrease cholesterol levels. C is inappropriate because other methods of cholesterol reduction are not addressed.

14. Answer B

Conclusion-- Postal service is mismanaged.
Argument -- The Price has increased, whereas at the same time in reality reliability and speed has decreased.

B states Inflation had increased 3 folds i.e. 300 but Prices have risen 10 times..

So, the postal service is mismanaged .hence supports the argument.

D is weakening the argument from the service point of view. It states it is better now (faster).

C. incorrect - implies private services are more costly; post office services are less expensive.... Hence postal services are better than private services as they are less expensive than other comparable services.

15. Answer B

The incomplete passage calls for an explanation of why price-reduction and mass-marketing methods should not be used for premium products. B, which states that sales of these products require that they appear specials, provides such an explanation. Therefore, B is the best answer. No other choice offers an appropriate explanation. The diminishing proportion of affluent buyers cited in A argues for using price reductions to attract buyers of lesser means. C suggests that purchasers of premium products find reduced prices attractive, and it has not been established that the methods affect quality or perception of quality. D argues for, rather than against, using mass marketing.

16. Answer B

The plan proposes that high-speed ground transportation would be a less expensive

solution to airport congestion than would airport expansion. B indicates that between the cities to be served by the plan there is substantial air travel to which ground transportation would represent an alternative. Therefore, B is the best answer.

No other choice could be cited appropriately. A and D both provide some evidence against the plan. A by emphasizing the likely costs of providing high-speed ground transportation is not by itself a solution to airport congestion.

D by indicating that such an alternative is not by itself a solution to airport congestion.

C says that there are many travellers for whom the proposed system would actually provide no alternative.

17. Answer D

If the statement about oil-supply obstruction is true, domestic oil prices in an open-market country will rise when an oil-supply disruption causes increased international oil prices. A reduction in the amount of oil an open-market country consumes could reduce the economic impact of these increases. D gives a way to reduce oil consumption and is thus the best answer. A describe policies that could actually increase the long-term impact of increases in international oil prices, so it is not appropriate; no relationship is established between the economic impact and either the number of oil tankers or diplomatic relations in B and C, so neither of these choices is appropriate.

18. Answer C

If the oil market in an open-market country were independent, fluctuations in international oil prices would not affect domestic oil prices. However, if the statement about oil-supply disruption is true, it is evidence that domestic oil prices are dependent on the international market and hence that the domestic oil market is a part of the international oil market. Therefore, C is the best answer.

B and D are not supported, since each contradicts the claim that an international oil-supply disruption will lead to rising oil prices in an open-market nation. A is not E supported, since the statement provides information only about the effect of disruption on oil prices, not domestic producers or distributors

19. Answer C

The evidence on which the conclusion is based concerns only average weight, but the conclusion concerns average weight gain. Because there is not necessarily a connection between an absolute measurement-such as weight-and a rate of increase-such as weight gain-this argument is flawed. The relevant reasoning error is described in C, which is the best answer.

Neither of A and D identifies a reasoning error in the passage, since the passage makes no claim that weight is the only relevant measure of infant development in general, and no claim about sufficiency. B is consistent with the claims in the passage and does not identify a flaw in the argument.

20. Answer D

The passage concludes that, because the malarial bacteria cannot reside in red corpuscle for more than 120 days, the malarial bacteria cannot cause fever more than 120 days after infection. However, according to D, there is a site in the body where the bacteria could reside for more than 120 days after infection. Therefore, D weakens the conclusion and is the best answer.

The resemblance between malarial-fever symptoms and those of other diseases, the existence of other malarial symptoms, and the possibility of immunity to malaria are irrelevant to the issue of the conditions under which malarial fever can occur. B provides confirmation for the existence of malaria-free regions but does not otherwise bear on the conclusion.

21. Answer B

Because B indicates that the number of commercials in a cluster is increasing, it entails that proportionally more commercials are aired in intermediate positions. Hence, B helps statement 2 explain fact 1 by showing that increasingly more commercials are aired in positions in which viewers find them difficult to recall. B is the best answer.

A testifies to the ineffectiveness of television advertising but does not help statement 2 explain statement 1.

C and D help to explain fact 1-by describing a change in viewing habits and a change in

programming-but neither relates statement 2 to statement 1.

22. Answer C

The health officials' explanation assumes that the decrease in the number of people diagnosed with the disease accurately reflects a diminution in cases of the disease. By pointing out that this assumption is false, C undermines the officials' explanation and thus is the best answer. Since A supports the view that sanitary conditions have been improving, it tends to support the officials' explanation. B also tends to support the officials' explanation, because it eliminates a factor that might have differentiated between those contracting and those not contracting the disease and thus rules out an alternative explanation. The reduction of the severity of the diagnosed cases does not bear on the officials' explanation. So D is not correct.

23. Answer A

If the original contractual price for the weapons purchased incorporated an inefficient use of funds, then, since historical costing merely adds to the original price, it preserves these inefficiencies. An economically sound pricing method should at least allow the possibility of reductions in price as such inefficiencies are removed. Hence, A is the best answer because historical costing responds to inflation, B and C are consistent with the economic soundness of historical costing-the rate of inflation and costs that are reflected in inflation. D offers no grounds for questioning the economic soundness of historical costing in particular.

24. Answer D

As the argument states, "When more than one nominee is to be named for an office, prospective nominees must consent to nomination and before giving such consent must be told who the other nominees will be." Only choice D fits in.

25. Answer C

The argument emphasises on Indian honeybees being superior to the native honeybees of UK. Hence, there is no reason to fear that domestic commercial honey production will decline in the United States if local honeybees are displaced by Indian honeybees. A comments on the varieties of the native honeybees and sets them inferior to Indian honeybees, thus weakens the argument.

B and D also contrast the conclusion.

26. A is the best choice.

If applicants who are in fact dishonest claimed to be honest, the survey results would show a smaller proportion of dishonest applicants than actually exists. Therefore, this choice is the best answer. B is inappropriate because generally honest applicants who claimed to be dishonest could contribute to the overestimation, but not to the underestimation, of dishonest applicants. D is inappropriate because applicants who admitted their dishonesty would not contribute to an underestimation of the proportion of dishonest applicants. C is inappropriate because the argument is concerned neither with degrees of dishonesty nor with the honesty of non-applicants

27. Answer C

The supposition in C involves reducing by one the number of restrictions on the advertising of legal services. Any such reduction will, if the stated correlation exists, be accompanied by an increase in the number of lawyers advertising their services, as C predicts. Therefore, C is the best answer. A does not follow from the stated information since it is still possible that no lawyers would raise their fees. B does not follow from the stated information since it is still possible that there would be no increase in the number of consumers using legal services. D does not follow the stated information since it is still possible that none of the lawyers who do not advertise would decide to lower their prices.

28. Answer D

The home builder reasons from evidence about most residential fires to a conclusion about the effectiveness of sprinklers in preventing property damage. But this reasoning is faulty because of the possibility that most of the property damage results from the minority of fires excluded from the builder's evidence. That possibility is realized if D is true. Thus, D is the best answer. Because the builder's argument concerns neither the cost of installing sprinklers nor a

Comparison with fire department performance in other locations, C is irrelevant. The evidence the home builder cites suggests that formal training is not needed in order to extinguish fires. So A is not the correct answer. B supports the builder's view that requiring sprinklers would have a limited effect.

29. Answer C

If the tariff on importing wheat from Country A to Country B were as high as ten percent or more of the cost of producing radios in B, then, contrary to what the passage says, the cost of importing radios from A to B would be equal to or more than the cost of producing radios in B. Thus, the tariff cannot be that high, and C is the best answer. A gives possible partial explanations for the cost difference, but is not supported by the passage because the cost advantage in A might be attributable to other factors. B and D are both consistent with the information in the passage, but the passage provides no evidence to support them.

30. Answer A

The question asks for an additional premise that does NOT make the argument logically correct. Adding A to the information given in the passage leaves open the possibility that, in order of commission, the people rank: C, D, A, B. Because this order is contrary to the conclusion of the argument, choice A leaves open the possibility that the conclusion of the argument is false; it is thus the best answer. By contrast, any of other choices, when added to the information that the commission A earns is greater than that of B and that the commission C earns is greater than that of D, makes the conclusion—that A earns more commission than D—follow logically.

31. Answer B

The researchers attribute the drop in passengers of foreign passengers to an increased price in ticket. If researchers are correct, reducing these prices should halt the drop in passenger. B offers a plan for reducing these prices and so is the best answer. The reasoning of the stimulus can be expressed as:

$$\begin{aligned} & A(\text{a rise in price of ticket for foreign passengers}) \\ \Rightarrow & B(\text{extreme drop of passengers}) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{Then } \sim B \text{ (drop of passengers did not continue)} \\ \Rightarrow & \sim A \text{ (price decreases for foreign passengers)} \end{aligned}$$

Neither of C and D offers a plan that would reduce the prices taken to be responsible for the drop in passengers. Nor does A offer such a plan: because the problem to be addressed is a drop in foreign passengers, providing more international lines, as A suggests, would offer no prospect of alleviating the problem.

32. Answer C

The first sentence concludes that prohibiting trucks with capacity of more than 8 tons from highway would force most trucks away from highways. This conclusion cannot be true unless it is true that, as C says; most trucks that use highways have capacity of more than 8 tons. Therefore, the first sentence's conclusion assumes this choice, which is thus the best answer. The conclusion need not assume that roads outside highways are convenient for trucks (A), since the restrictions would give trucks that have a capacity of more than 8 tons no choice. The conclusion concerns only how the restriction would affect the volume of truck traffic, so B and D, which deal with cars and with risk of collision, need not be assumed.

33. Answer A

The second sentence concludes that the reduction described in the first sentence would reduce the risk of collisions in highways. According to A, such a reduction would remove precisely the kind of truck that causes a disproportionate number of collisions. Thus, A is the best answer. B and C concern the question of whether or not the proposed restrictions would reduce highway traffic, but not the question of whether any resulting reductions would reduce the risk of collisions. That the number of collisions has recently decreased is irrelevant to whether the proposed reduction would further reduce collisions, so D is inappropriate.

34. Answer C

Choice A suggests that the total amount of dollars used to support unemployment has increased, therefore explain the paradox. Choice B and D all suggest that the amount of tax collected decreased, thus percent of every dollar that went to support the unemployment increases. Only choice C does not explain such paradox, therefore is the correct answer.

35. Answer B

The first portion in boldface introduced a previous situation, as compared to current situation. The author then made the conclusion in the last sentence, or the second portion in boldface. Therefore, choice B is the best answer.

36. Answer D

If the defence system designers did not plan for the contingency of large meteorite explosions, such explosions would, from the system's perspective, be unexpected. The system's response to such explosions is consequently unpredictable. D expresses this inference and is thus the best answer. A cannot be inferred since it is consistent with the stated information that no meteorite explosion will occur within a century. B cannot be inferred since there is no information to suggest that meteorite explosions in the atmosphere would destroy the system. C cannot be inferred since it is consistent with the stated information that an appropriately designed nuclear defence system might be able to distinguish nuclear from meteorite explosions.

37. Answer C

Since the size of the machine-tool manufacturing base presumably has implications in area beyond national security, one might find it surprising that the industry raised the security issue in its petition. C, the best answer, explains that the industry turned to this issue because others tended to be ineffective in efforts to obtain governmental protection. A explains why the industry might NOT raise the security issue, since it suggests that it might have raised the issue of jobs instead. B explains why the industry might NOT raise the security issue about import quotas, since it suggests that the Defence Department had no interest in import quotas whatsoever. D is not relevant to the industry's choice of strategy for securing import quotas.

38. Answer D

The first portion of BF is a fact --- Over the past several years ... Evidence --- As the availability of electronic..... printed materials" Conclusion --- So the publishing industry..... the computer information age
A, B, C – incorrect -- the first statement is considered as premise. Further the use of "only" in choice A also makes it incorrect.

39. Answer A.

The 1st BF is a premise showing 'cause and effect' relationship --- As the older boat....boat engines

The 2nd BF is the conclusion --- the amount of pollution.....next en years. Fact --- the government imposed stricter pollution

B – Incorrect – 1st BF is not a fact. Use of MUST incorrect too.

C – Incorrect – 1st BF is not special evidence, and 2nd BF is a conclusion instead of just being a general point.

D – Incorrect – use of MUST makes it incorrect. Also the 1st Bf is not the 3rd evidence but is followed from a series of cause and effects step before.

40. Answer A

In California, when the government banned imports of certain products the cost of those produces rose, so the products must have been cheaper to import than they were to make in California. Therefore choice A is the best answer.

None of the other choices can be inferred. Country California need have had no plan to export those products later (choice B), nor need the products have come previously from those countries to which country California exported goods (choice C). The products need not have become more expensive before the ban (choice D).

41. Answer A

When the cost of the products rose, the competitive ability of those export-dependent industries that bought them was sharply limited. This fact strongly supports the claim that those industries did not have sufficiently high profit margins to enable them to absorb the price increase, so choice A is the best answer.

Given the limitation on their competitive ability, it is unlikely that those industries would be able to expand their domestic markets (choice C). The other choices relate situations that would be possible but that are not strongly supported: other countries could have continued to permit imports from California (choice B), and the industries may have unable to decrease labour costs (choice D).

42. The correct answer choice is A.

Conclusion --- "thus the size of abdominal... contract disease X"

B – incorrect -- from the second you cannot draw the first. 2nd statement is combination of two facts. From these two facts you can

conclude that -- hypothalamus is not directly related to disease X

So not fact itself but conclusion derived from these facts weighs against that consideration

C – incorrect -- conclusion is "thus the size of interstitial...contract disease X" and not the 2nd.

D – incorrect -- 2nd is general and not exceptional.

43. The correct answer choice is A.

1st BF portion is part of evidence --- Robert Chase, the publishing magnate.... Hollywood movies --- it tells that Chase has more than 10 million dollars, but it also states that Chase has not financed any Hollywood movies. Not financing Hollywood movies does not imply that he does not finance any other entertainment businesses too.

2nd BF portion is the conclusion --- he must be accepted White Men Country Club.

There are 2 conditions which must be fulfilled in order to be accepted as a member of Brown Country Club, firstly – should have over 10 million dollars and secondly -- should not have any connections to the entertainment industry -- the two required conditions are not fulfilled, thus the conclusion that cannot be drawn from the evidences stated in the first part.

B – incorrect – use of MUST incorrect.

C – Incorrect – the conclusion cannot be drawn from this passage.

D – Incorrect – the statement preceding the 1st BF is the background.

44. Answer D

The conclusion is based on comparing newspaper sales in Town X and Town Y. Four answer choices indicate why greater newspaper sales in S need not imply that citizens of X are better informed about world events.

Choice B suggests that many newspapers sold in X inform citizens of Y, not X. Choices A and C both show how greater newspaper sales can occur without the average citizen having greater familiarity with the news. Finally, choice D might help to explain the difference in sales, but it does not undermine the conclusion based on that difference. Therefore, D is the best answer.

45. Answer C

The author argues that planes, since they are a free-wheel system, will be preferred to the high-speed train. Choice C weakens the argument by pointing out that planes are not a free-wheel system and are less convenient than the high-speed train would be. Thus C is the best answer.

The special feature of the high-speed train described in A is not one that clearly affects consumer choice one way or the other way. Since it is planes that would compete effectively with the proposed trains, the fact that cars and buses might not do so is irrelevant. Non-availability of certain station (choice D) strengthens the argument.

46. Answer D

The critique of the proposed purely quantitative measure of productivity raises the issue of quality of service, which implies that quality of service is a potentially relevant consideration. Thus, choice D is the best answer.

The objection assumes that postal workers are a suitable illustrative example of service workers in general; thus, choice A is inappropriate. By delivery of letters, the argument treats letter delivery as the primary activity of postal workers; thus, choice B is inappropriate. Because the passage explicitly ascribes productivity to entire categories of workers, choice C is inappropriate.

47. Answer B

The information in choice B says that young bowerbirds progress slowly toward mastery of a bower-building style, which suggests that the skill is one they must learn, rather than one whose transmission is wholly genetic.

Choice B also suggests a means of cultural transmission, namely, observation of older birds' technique. Thus, B supports the conclusion and is the best answer.

That differences within building styles are outnumbered by similarities (choice A) and that local populations have little contact (choice D) are both equally consistent with building-style differences being culturally acquired or genetically transmitted. Nor are differences among species of bowerbird (choice C) the issue.

48. Answer A

Farmers benefit from governmental price supports only when they produce the same crops from year to year. Farmers who wish to receive the benefit of these price supports will be unlikely to reduce water pollution because they will not follow the experts' advice regarding diversification and rotation. Thus, A is the best answer.

Since the experts' advice is evidently their favoured solution, the notion that the sole solution is something else (choice B) is not supported. The statements mention neither farmers' costs and revenues nor development in farming techniques, and thus support no conclusions about prospects for profits (choice C) or future farming techniques (choice D).

49. Answer D

If the Kulak can be successfully cultivated, it is possible to continue production of the drug without threatening the Kulak with extinction. Therefore, choice D is the best answer.

If production continues, the method for distributing the drug after it has been produced (choice A) is not likely, on its own, to have consequences for the continued existence of the Kulak. Nor is the price of the drug (choice B). If the leaves of the Kulak also have a use (choice C), the threat of extinction is strengthened rather than weakened.

50. Answer B

The effect of lowering wages is to reduce quality sufficiently to reduce sales. This is a good reason to doubt that wage cuts would give Shelby Industries any competitive advantage, so choice B is the best answer.

Some of the other choices provide good reasons for, rather than against, lowering wages. Choice A implies that reducing the cost of raw materials is not possible, choice D indicates that Shelby Industries' wages are relatively high, and choice E suggests that Shelby Industries would not lose many workers if it did reduce wages. Choice C gives a reason for Shelby Industries to be concerned about its competitive position but no reason to think wage cuts would not improve that position.

Section

4

Previous GATE Questions

Previous Years GATE Solved Questions

[General English)

1. Which of the following options is the closest in meaning to the word below?

Circuitous

- (a) Cyclic (b) Indirect
(c) Confusing (d) Crooked

[2010, 1 Mark]

2. The question below consists of a pair of related words followed by four pairs of words. Select the pair that best expresses the relation in the original pair.

Unemployed: Worker

- (a) Fallow : Land
(b) Unaware : Sleeper
(c) Wit : Jester
(d) Renovated : House

[2010, 1 Mark]

3. Choose the most appropriate word from the options given below to complete the following sentence:

If we manage to our natural resources, we would leave a better planet for our children.

- (a) uphold (b) restrain
(c) cherish (d) conserve

[2010, 1 Mark]

4. Choose the most appropriate word from the options given below to complete the following sentence:
His rather casual remarks on politics his lack of seriousness about the subject.

- (a) masked (b) belied
(c) betrayed (d) suppressed

[2010, 1 Mark]

5. Modern warfare has changed from large scale clashes of armies to suppression of civilian populations. Chemical agents that do their work silently appear to be suited to such warfare; and regrettably, there exist people in military

establishments who think that chemical agents are useful tools for their cause.

Which of the following statements best sums up the meaning of the above passage?

- (a) Modern warfare has resulted in civil strife.
(b) Chemical agents are useful in modern warfare.
(c) Use of chemical agents in warfare would be undesirable.
(d) People in military establishments like to use chemical agents in war.

[2010, 2 Marks]

6. Choose the word from the options given below that is most nearly opposite in meaning to the given word:

Amalgamate

- (a) merge (b) split
(c) collect (d) separate

[CE, ME, CS, 2011, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

7. Which of the following options is the closest in the meaning to the word below:

Inexplicable

- (a) Incomprehensible (b) Indelible
(c) Inextricable (d) Infallible

[CE, ME, CS, 2011, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

8. Choose the most appropriate word(s) from the options given below to complete the following sentence.

In contemplated _____ Singapore for my vacation but decided against it.

- (a) to visit
(b) having to visit
(c) visiting
(d) for a visit

[CE, ME, CS, 2011, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

9. Choose the most appropriate word from the options given below to complete the following sentence.

If you are trying to make a strong impression on your audience, you cannot do so by being understated, tentative or

- (a) hyperbolic (b) restrained
 (c) argumentative (d) indifferent

[CE, ME, CS, 2011, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

10. Few school curricula include a unit on how to deal with bereavement and grief, and yet all students at some point in their lives suffer from losses through death and parting.

Based on the above passage which topic would not be included in a unit on bereavement?

- (a) how to write a letter of condolence
 (b) what emotional stages are passed through in the healing process
 (c) what the leading causes of death are
 (d) how to give support to a grieving friend

[CE, ME, CS, 2011, 2 Marks (Set-1)]

21. The question below consists of a pair of related words followed by four pairs of words. Select the pair that best expresses the relation in the original pair:

Gladiator : Arena

- (a) dancer : stage
 (b) commuter : train
 (c) teacher : classroom
 (d) lawyer : courtroom

[EE, EC, 2011, 1 Mark (Set-2)]

12. Choose the most appropriate word from the options given below to complete the following sentence:

It was her view that the country's problems had been _____ by foreign technocrats, so that to invite them to come back would be counter-productive.

- (a) identified (b) ascertained
 (c) exacerbated (d) analysed

[EE, EC, 2011, 1 Mark (Set-2)]

13. Choose the word from the options given below that is most nearly opposite in meaning to the given word:

Frequency

- (a) periodicity (b) rarity
 (c) gradualness (d) persistency

[EE, EC, 2011, 1 Mark (Set-2)]

14. Choose the most appropriate word from the options given below to complete the following sentence:

Under ethical guidelines recently adopted by the Indian Medical Association, human genes are to be manipulated only to correct diseases for which _____ treatments are unsatisfactory.

- (a) similar (b) most
 (c) uncommon (d) available

[EE, EC, 2011, 1 Mark (Set-2)]

15. The horse has played a little known but very important role in the field of medicine. Horses were injected with toxins of diseases until their blood built up immunities. Then a serum was made from their blood. Serums to fight with diphtheria and tetanus were developed this way.

It can be inferred from the passage, that horses were

- (a) given immunity to diseases
 (b) generally quite immune to diseases
 (c) given medicines to fight toxins
 (d) given diphtheria and tetanus serums

[EE, EC, 2011, 2 Marks (Set-2)]

16. Choose the most appropriate alternative from the options given below to complete the following sentence:

Despite several _____ the mission succeeded in its attempt to resolve the conflict.

- (a) attempts (b) setbacks
 (c) meetings (d) delegations

[CE, ME CS, 2012, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

17. Which one of the following options is the closest in meaning to the word given below?

Mitigate

- (a) Diminish (b) Divulge
 (c) Dedicate (d) Denote

[CE, ME CS, 2012, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

18. Choose the grammatically INCORRECT sentence:

- (a) They gave us the money back less the service charges to Three Hundred rupees.
 (b) This country's expenditure is not less than that of Bangladesh.
 (c) The committee initially asked for a funding of Fifty Lakh rupees, but later settled for a lesser sum.
 (d) This country's expenditure on educational reforms is very less.

[CE, ME CS, 2012, 1 Mark (Set-2)]

19. Choose the most appropriate alternative from the options given below to complete the following sentence:

Suresh's dog is the one _____ was hurt in the stampede.

- (a) that (b) which
- (c) who (d) whom

[CE, ME CS, 2012, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

20. Wanted Temporary, Part-time persons for the post of Field Interviewer to conduct personal interviews to collect and collate economic data. Requirements: High School-pass, must be available for Day, Evening and Saturday work. Transportation paid, expenses reimbursed.

Which one of the following is the best inference from the above advertisement?

- (a) Gender-discriminatory
- (b) Xenophobic
- (c) Not designed to make the post attractive
- (d) Not gender-discriminatory

[CE, ME CS, 2012, 2 Marks (Set-1)]

21. Choose the most appropriate alternative from the options given below to complete the following sentence:

If the tired soldier wanted to lie down, he _____ the mattress out on the balcony.

- (a) should take
- (b) shall take
- (c) should have taken
- (d) will have taken

[EE, EC, 2012, 1 Mark (Set-2)]

22. One of the parts (A, B, C, D) in the sentence given below contains an ERROR. Which one of the following is INCORRECT?

I requested that he should be given the driving test today instead of tomorrow.

- (a) requested that
- (b) should be given
- (c) the driving test
- (d) instead of tomorrow

[EE, EC, 2012, 1 Mark (Set-2)]

23. Which one of the following options is the closest in meaning to the word given below?

Latitude

- (a) Eligibility (b) Freedom
- (c) Coercion (d) Meticulousness

[EE, EC, 2012, 1 Mark (Set-2)]

24. Choose the most appropriate word from the options given below to complete the following sentence:

Given the seriousness of the situation that he had to face, his _____ was impressive.

- (a) beggary (b) nomenclature
- (c) jealousy (d) nonchalance

[EE, EC, 2012, 1 Mark (Set-2)]

25. One of the legacies of the Roman legions was discipline. IN the legions, military law prevailed and discipline was brutal. Discipline on the battlefield kept units obedient, intact and fighting, even when the odds and conditions were against them.

Which one of the following statements best sums up the meaning of the above passage?

- (a) Thorough regimentation was the main reason for the efficiency of the Roman legions even in adverse circumstances.
- (b) The legions were treated inhumanly as if the men were animals.
- (c) Discipline was the armies inheritance from their seniors.
- (d) The harsh discipline to which the legions were subjected led to the odds and conditions being against them.

[EE, EC, 2012, 2 Marks (Set-2)]

26. Friendship, No matter how _____ it is, has its limitation

- (a) cordial (b) intimate
- (c) secret (d) pleasant

[CE, 2013, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

27. The pair that best express a relationship similar to that expression in the pair:

Medicine : Health

- (a) Science : Experiment
- (b) Wealth : Peace
- (c) Education : Knowledge
- (d) Money : Happiness

[CE, 2013, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

28. Which of the following options is closest in meaning to the word given below:

"Primeval"

- (a) Modern (b) Historic
- (c) Primitive (d) Antique

[CE, 2013, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

29. The professor ordered to
 (I) (II)
 the student to go out of the class
 (III) (IV)

The incorrect one is

- (a) (I) (b) (II)
 (c) (III) (d) (IV)

[CE, 2013, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

30. Abhishek is elder to Savan, Savan is younger to Anshul. The correct relations is
 (a) Abhishek is elder to Anshul
 (b) Anshul is elder to Abhishek
 (c) Abhishek and Anshul are of same age
 (d) No conclusion can be drawn

[CE, 2013, 2 Marks (Set-1)]

31. Complete the sentence :
 Universalism is to particularism as diffuseness is to _____.
 (a) specificity (b) neutrality
 (c) generality (d) adaptation

[ME, PI & CS/IT, 2013, 1 Mark (Set-2)]

32. Were you a bird, you _____ in the sky.
 (a) would fly (b) shall fly
 (c) should fly (d) shall have flown

[ME, PI & CS/IT, 2013, 1 Mark (Set-2)]

33. Which one of the following options is the closest in meaning to the word given below?
Nadir
 (a) Highest (b) Lowest
 (c) Medium (d) Integration

[ME, PI & CS/IT, 2013, 1 Mark (Set-2)]

34. Choose the grammatically INCORRECT sentence:
 (a) He is of Asian origin.
 (b) They belonged to Africa
 (c) She is an European.
 (d) They migrated from India to Australia.

[ME, PI & CS/IT, 2013, 1 Mark (Set-2)]

35. After several defeats in wars, Robert Bruce went in exile and wanted to commit suicide. Just before committing suicide, he came across a spider attempting tirelessly to have its net. Time and again, the spider failed but he did not deter it to refrain from making attempts. Such attempts by the spider made Bruce curious. Thus, Bruce

started observing the near-impossible goal of the spider to have the net. Ultimately, the spider succeeded in having its net despite several failures. Such act of the spider encouraged Bruce not to commit suicide. And then, Bruce went back again and won many a battle, and the rest is history.

Which one of the following assertions is best supported by the above information?

- (a) Failure is the pillar of success
 (b) Honesty is the best policy
 (c) Life begins and ends with adventures
 (d) No adversity justifies giving up hope

[ME, PI & CS/IT, 2013, 2 Marks (Set-2)]

36. Choose the grammatically CORRECT sentence:
 (a) Two and two add four.
 (b) Two and two become four.
 (c) Two and two are four.
 (d) Two and two make four.

[EE, EC & IN, 2013, 1 Mark (Set-3)]

37. **Statement:** You can always give me a ring whenever you need.
 Which one of the following is the best inference from the above statement?
 (a) Because I have a nice caller tune.
 (b) Because I have a better telephone facility.
 (c) Because a friend in need is a friend indeed.
 (d) Because you need not pay towards the telephone bills when you give me a ring.

[EE, EC & IN, 2013, 1 Mark (Set-3)]

38. Complete the sentence:
 Dare _____ mistakes.
 (a) commit (b) to commit
 (c) committed (d) committing

[EE, EC & IN, 2013, 1 Mark (Set-3)]

39. They were requested not to **quarrel** with others.
 Which one of the following options is the closest in meaning to the word **quarrel**?
 (a) make out (b) call out
 (c) dig out (d) fall out

[EE, EC & IN, 2013, 1 Mark (Set-3)]

40. **Statement:** There were different streams of freedom movements in colonial India carried out by the moderates, liberals, radicals, socialists, and so on.

Which one of the following is the best inference from the above statement?

- (a) The emergence of nationalism in colonial India led to our Independence.
- (b) Nationalism in India emerged in the context of colonialism.
- (c) Nationalism in India is homogeneous.
- (d) Nationalism in India is heterogeneous.

[EE, EC & IN, 2013, 2 Marks (Set-3)]

41. Choose the most appropriate phrase from the options given below to complete the following sentence. The aircraft _____ take off as soon as its flight plan was filed.
- (a) is allowed to
 - (b) will be allowed to
 - (c) was allowed to
 - (d) has been allowed to

[EC & ME, 2014, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

42. Read the statements:

All women are entrepreneurs.

Some women are doctors.

Which of the following conclusions can be logically inferred from the above statements?

- (a) All women are doctors
- (b) All doctors are entrepreneurs
- (c) All entrepreneurs are women
- (d) Some entrepreneurs are doctors

[EC & ME, 2014, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

43. Choose the most appropriate word from the options given below to complete the following sentence.

Many ancient cultures attributed disease to supernatural causes. However, modern science has largely helped _____ such notions.

- (a) impel
- (b) dispel
- (c) propel
- (d) repel

[EC & ME, 2014, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

44. Choose the most appropriate word from the options given below to complete the following sentence.

Communication and interpersonal skills are _____ important in their own ways.

- (a) each
- (b) both
- (c) all
- (d) either

[EC & ME, 2014, 1 Mark (Set-2)]

45. Which of the options given below best completes the following sentence?

She will feel much better if she _____.

- (a) will get some rest
- (b) gets some rest
- (c) will be getting some rest
- (d) is getting some rest

[EC & ME, 2014, 1 Mark (Set-2)]

46. Choose the most appropriate pair of words from the options given below to complete the following sentence.

She could not _____ the thought of _____ the election to her bitter rival.

- (a) bear, loosing
- (b) bare, loosing
- (c) bear, losing
- (d) bare, losing

[EC & ME, 2014, 1 Mark (Set-2)]

47. Lights of four colors (red, blue, green, yellow) are hung on a ladder. On every step of the ladder there are two lights. If one of the lights is red, the other light on that step will always be blue. If one of the lights on a step is green, the other light on that step will always be yellow. Which of the following statements is not necessarily correct?

- (a) The number of red lights is equal to the number of blue lights
- (b) The number of green lights is equal to the number of yellow lights
- (c) The sum of the red and green lights is equal to the sum of the yellow and blue lights
- (d) The sum of the red and blue lights is equal to the sum of the green and yellow lights

[EC & ME, 2014, 2 Marks (Set-2)]

48. "India is a country of rich heritage and cultural diversity." Which one of the following facts best supports the claim made in the above sentence?

- (a) India is a union of 28 states and 7 union territories.
- (b) India has a population of over 1.1 billion.
- (c) India is home to 22 official languages and thousands of dialects.
- (d) The Indian cricket team draws players from over ten states.

[EC & ME, 2014, 1 Mark (Set-3)]

49. The value of one U.S. dollar is 65 Indian Rupees today, compared to 60 last year. The Indian Rupee has _____.

- (a) depressed (b) depreciated
 (c) appreciated (d) stabilized

[EC & ME, 2014, 1 Mark (Set-3)]

50. 'Advice' is _____.
 (a) a verb
 (b) a noun
 (c) an adjective
 (d) both a verb and a noun

[EC & ME, 2014, 1 Mark (Set-3)]

51. Which of the following options is the closest in meaning to the word underlined in the sentence below?

In a democracy, everybody has the freedom to disagree with the government.

- (a) dissent (b) descent
 (c) decent (d) decadent

[EC & ME, 2014, 1 Mark (Set-4)]

52. After the discussion, Tom said to me, 'Please revert!'. He expects me to _____.
 (a) retract (b) get back to him
 (c) move in reverse (d) retreat

[EC & ME, 2014, 1 Mark (Set-4)]

53. While receiving the award, the scientist said, "I feel vindicated". Which of the following is closest in meaning to the word 'vindicated'?

- (a) punished (b) substantiated
 (c) appreciated (d) chastened

[EC & ME, 2014, 1 Mark (Set-4)]

54. Which of the following options is the closest in meaning to the phrase underlined in the sentence below?

It is fascinating to see life forms cope with varied environment conditions.

- (a) adopt to (b) adapt to
 (c) adept in (d) accept with

[EE & CS, 2014, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

55. Choose the most appropriate word from the options given below to complete the following sentence.

He could not understand the judges awarding her the first prize, because he thought that her performance was quite _____.
 (a) superb (b) medium
 (c) mediocre (d) exhilarating

[EE & CS, 2014, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

56. In a press meet on the recent scam, the minister said, "The buck stops here". What did the minister convey by the statement?

- (a) He wants all the money
 (b) He will return the money
 (c) He will assume final responsibility
 (d) He will resist all enquiries

[EE & CS, 2014, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

57. The Palghat Gap (or Palakkad Gap), a region about 30 km wide in the southern part of the Western Ghats in India, is lower than the hilly terrain to its north and south. The exact reasons for the formation of this gap are not clear. It results in the neighbouring regions of Tamil Nadu getting more rainfall from the South West monsoon and the neighbouring regions of Kerala having higher summer temperatures. What can be inferred from this passage?

- (a) The Palghat gap is caused by high temperatures in southern Tamil Nadu and Kerala.
 (b) The regions in Tamil Nadu and Kerala that are near the Palghat Gap are low lying.
 (c) The low terrain of the Palghat Gap has a significant impact on weather patterns in neighbouring parts of Tamil Nadu and Kerala.
 (d) Higher summer temperatures result in higher rainfall near the Palghat Gap area.

[EE & CS, 2014, 2 Marks (Set-2)]

58. Geneticists say that they are very close to confirming the genetic roots of psychiatric illnesses such as depression and schizophrenia, and consequently, that doctors will be able to eradicate these diseases through early identification and gene therapy.

On which of the following assumptions does the statement above rely?

- (a) Strategies are now available for eliminating psychiatric illness.
 (b) Certain psychiatric illnesses have a genetic basis.
 (c) All human diseases can be traced back to genes and how they are expressed.
 (d) In the future, genetics will become the only relevant field for identifying psychiatric illnesses.

[EE & CS, 2014, 2 Marks (Set-2)]

59. Choose the most appropriate phrase from the options given below to complete the following sentence.

India is a post colonial country because

- (a) it was a former British colony
- (b) Indian Information Technology processional have colonized the world
- (c) India does not follow any colonial practices
- (d) India has helped other countries gain freedom

[EE & CS, 2014, 1 Mark (Set-2)]

60. Who _____ was coming to see us this evening?

- (a) you said
- (b) did you say
- (c) did you say that
- (d) had you said

[EE & CS, 2014, 1 Mark (Set-2)]

61. Match the columns:

Column-1	Column-2
1. eradicate	P. misrepresent
2. distort	Q. soak completely
3. saturate	R. use
4. utilize	S. destroy utterly

(a) 1-S, 2-P, 3-Q, 4-R
 (b) 1-P, 2-Q, 3-R, 4-S
 (c) 1-Q, 2-R, 3-S, 4-P
 (d) 1-S, 2-P, 3-R, 4-Q

[EE & CS, 2014, 1 Mark (Set-2)]

62. The old city of Koenigsberg, which had a German majority population before World War 2, is now called Kaliningrad. After the events of the war, Kaliningrad is now a Russian territory and has a predominantly Russian population. It is bordered by the Baltic Sea on the north and the countries of Poland to the South and West and Lithuania to the East respectively. Which of the statements below can be inferred from this passage.

- (a) Kaliningrad was historically Russian in its ethnic make up
- (b) Kaliningrad is a part of Russia despite it not being contiguous with the rest of Russia
- (c) Koenigsberg was renamed Kaliningrad, as that was its original Russian name
- (d) Poland and Lithuania are on the route from Kaliningrad to the rest of Russia

[EE & CS, 2014, 2 Marks (Set-2)]

63. The number of people diagnosed with dengue fever (contracted from the bite of a mosquito) in North India is twice the number diagnosed last year. Municipal authorities have concluded that measures to control the mosquito population have failed in this region.

Which one of the following statements, if true, does not contradict this conclusion?

- (a) A high proportion of the affected population has returned from neighbouring countries where dengue is prevalent.
- (b) More cases of dengue are now reported because of an increase in the Municipal Office's administrative efficiency.
- (c) Many more cases of dengue are being diagnosed this year since the introduction of a new effective diagnostic test.
- (d) The number of people with malarial fever (also contracted from mosquito bites) has increased this year.

[EE & CS, 2014, 2 Marks (Set-2)]

64. While trying to collect _____ an envelope
 I

from under the table, Mr. X fell down and
 II III and

was losing consciousness
 IV

Which one of the above underlined parts of the sentence is NOT appropriate?

- (a) I
- (b) II
- (c) III
- (d) IV

[EE & CS, 2014, 1 Mark (Set-3)]

65. If she _____ how to calibrate the instrument, she _____ done the experiment.

- (a) knows, will have
- (b) knew, had
- (c) had known, could have
- (d) should have known, would have

[EE & CS, 2014, 1 Mark (Set-3)]

66. Choose the word that is opposite in meaning to the word "coherent"

- (a) sticky
- (b) well-connected
- (c) rambling
- (d) friendly

[EE & CS, 2014, 1 Mark (Set-3)]

67. A dance programme is scheduled for 10.00 a.m. Some students are participating in the programme and they need to come an hour earlier than the start of the event. These students should be accompanied by a parent. Other students and parents should come in time for the programme. The instruction you think that is appropriate for this is
- students should come at 9.00 am and parents should come at 10.00 am.
 - participating students should come at 9.00 am accompanied by a parent, and other parents and students should come by 10.00 am.
 - students who are not participating should come by 10.00 am and they should not bring their parent. Participating students should come at 9.00 am.
 - participating students should come before 9.00 am. Parents who accompany them should come at 9.00 am. All other should come at 10.00 am.

[EE & CS, 2014, 2 Marks (Set-3)]

68. By the beginning of the 20th century, several hypotheses were being proposed, suggesting a paradigm shift in our understanding of the universe. However, the clinching evidence was provided by experimental measurements of the position of a star which was directly behind our sun.

Which of the following inference(s) may be drawn from the above passage?

- Our understanding of the universe changes based on the positions of stars
 - Paradigm shifts usually occur at the beginning of centuries
 - Stars are important objects in the universe
 - Experimental evidence was important in confirming this paradigm shift
- (i), (ii) and (iv)
 - (iii) only
 - (i) and (iv)
 - (iv) only

[EE & CS, 2014, 2 Marks (Set-3)]

69. A student is required to demonstrate a high level of comprehension of the subject, especially in the social sciences.

The word closest in meaning to comprehension is

- understanding
- meaning
- concentration
- stability

[CE, 2014, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

70. Choose the most appropriate word from the options given below to complete the following sentence. One of his biggest _____ was his ability to forgive.

- vice
- virtues
- choices
- strength

[CE, 2014, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

71. Rajan was not happy that Sajan decided to do the project on his own. On observing his unhappiness, Sajan explained to Rajan that he preferred to work independently. Which one of the statements below is logically valid and can be inferred from the above sentences?

- Rajan has decided to work only in a group.
- Rajan and Sajan were formed into a group against their wishes.
- Sajan had decided to give in to Rajan's request to work with him.
- Rajan had believed that Sajan and he would be working together.

[CE, 2014, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

72. Choose the most appropriate word from the options given below to complete the following sentence.

A person suffering from Alzheimer's disease _____ short-term memory loss.

- experienced
- has experienced
- is experiencing
- experiences

[CE & IN, 2014, 1 Mark (Set-2)]

73. Choose the most appropriate word from the options given below to complete the following sentence.

_____ is the key to their happiness; they are satisfied with what they have.

- Contentment
- Ambition
- Perseverance
- Hunger

[CE & IN, 2014, 1 Mark (Set-2)]

74. Which of the following options is the closest in meaning to the sentence below?

"As a woman, I have no country."

- Women have no country.
- Women are not citizens of any country.

- (c) The actor got himself ensured against any accident.
- (d) The teacher insured students of good results.

[CE 2015, 1 Mark (Set-2)]

82. Choose the most appropriate word from the options given below to complete the following sentence

The official answered _____ that the complaints of the citizen would be looked into.

- (a) respectably
- (b) respectfully
- (c) reputably
- (d) respectively

[CE 2015, 1 Mark (Set-2)]

83. The word similar in meaning to 'dreary' is

- (a) cheerful
- (b) dreamy
- (c) hard
- (d) dismal

[CE 2015, 2 Marks (Set-2)]

84. We _____ our friend's birthday and we _____ how to make it up to him

- (a) completely forgot - - - don't just know
- (b) forgot completely - - - don't just know
- (c) completely forgot - - - just don't know
- (d) forgot completely - - - just don't know

[CS (Set-1) & EE (Set-2), 2015, 1 Mark]

85. A generic term that includes various items of clothing such as a skirt, a pair of trousers and a shirt is

- (a) fabric
- (b) textile
- (c) fibre
- (d) apparel

[CS (Set-1) & EE (Set-2), 2015, 1 Mark]

86. Choose the statement where underlined word is used correctly.

- (a) The industrialist had a personnel jet.
- (b) I write my experience in my personnel diary.
- (c) All personnel are being given the day off.
- (d) Being religious is a personnel aspect.

[CS (Set-1) & EE (Set-2), 2015, 1 Mark]

87. Out of the following four sentences, select the most suitable sentence with respect to grammar and usage.

- (a) Since the report lacked needed information, it was of no use to them.
- (b) The report was useless to them because there were no needed information in it.
- (c) Since the report did not contain the needed information, it was not real useful to them.
- (d) Since the report lacked needed information, it would not have been useful to them.

[CS (Set-1) & EE (Set-2), 2015, 2 Marks]

88. Which one of the following combinations is incorrect?

- (a) Acquiescence - Submission
- (b) Wheedle - Roundabout
- (c) Flippancy - Lightness
- (d) Profligate - Extravagant

[CS (Set-2) & EE (Set-1), 2015, 1 Mark]

89. Didn't you buy _____ when you went shopping?

- (a) any paper
- (b) much paper
- (c) no paper
- (d) a few paper

[CS (Set-2) & EE (Set-1), 2015, 1 Mark]

90. Which of the following options is the closest in meaning to the sentence below?

She enjoyed herself immensely at the party.

- (a) She had a terrible time at the party
- (b) She had a horrible time at the party
- (c) She had a terrific time at the party
- (d) She had a terrifying time at the party

[CS (Set-2) & EE (Set-1), 2015, 1 Mark]

91. Select the alternative meaning of the underlined part of the sentence.

The chain snatchers took to their heels when the police party arrived.

- (a) took shelter in a thick jungle
- (b) open indiscriminate fire
- (c) took to flight
- (d) unconditionally surrendered

[CS (Set-2) & EE (Set-1), 2015, 2 Marks]

92. The given statement is followed by some courses of action. Assuming the statement to be true, decide the correct option.

Statement: There has been a significant drop in the water level in the lakes supplying water to the city.

Course of action:

- (I) The water supply authority should impose a partial cut in supply to tackle the situation.
 - (II) The government should appeal to all the residents through mass media for minimal use of water.
 - (III) The government should ban the water supply in lower areas.
- (a) Statements I and II follow
 - (b) Statements I and III follow
 - (c) Statements II and III follow
 - (d) All statements follow

[CS (Set-2) & EE (Set-1), 2015, 2 Marks]

93. Choose the appropriate word/phrase, out of the four options given below, to complete the following sentence:

Frogs _____

- (a) croak (b) roar
(c) hiss (d) patter

[EC 2015, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

94. Choose the word most similar meaning to the given word:

Educe

- (a) Exert (b) Educate
(c) Extract (d) Extend

[EC 2015, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

95. Choose the most appropriate word from the options given below to complete the following sentence.

The principal presented the chief guest with a _____, as token of appreciation.

- (a) momento (b) memento
(c) momentum (d) moment

[EC 2015, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

96. The following question presents a sentence, part of which is underlined. Beneath the sentence you find four ways of phrasing the underlined part. Following the requirements of the standard written English, select the answer that produces the most effective sentence.

Tuberculosis, together with its effects, ranks one of the leading causes of death in India.

- (a) ranks as one of the leading causes of death
(b) rank as one of the leading causes of death
(c) has the rank of one of the leading causes of death
(d) are one of the leading causes of death

[EC 2015, 2 Marks (Set-1)]

97. Humpty Dumpty sits on a wall every day while having lunch. The wall sometimes breaks. A person sitting on the wall falls if the wall breaks. Which one of the statements below is logically valid and can be inferred from the above sentences?

- (a) Humpty Dumpty always falls while having lunch
(b) Humpty Dumpty does not fall sometimes while having lunch

- (c) Humpty Dumpty never falls during dinner
(d) When Humpty Dumpty does not sit on the wall, the wall does not break

[EC 2015, 2 Marks (Set-1)]

98. Read the following paragraph and choose the correct statement.

Climate change has reduced human security and threatened human well being. An ignored reality of human progress is that human security largely depends upon environmental security. But on the contrary, human progress seems contradictory to environmental security. To keep up both at the required level is a challenge to be addressed by one and all. One of the ways to curb the climate change may be suitable scientific innovations, while the other may be the Gandhian perspective on small scale progress with focus on sustainability.

- (a) Human progress and security are positively associated with environmental security.
(b) Human progress is contradictory to environmental security.
(c) Human security is contradictory to environmental security.
(d) Human progress depends upon environmental security.

[EC 2015, 2 Marks (Set-1)]

99. Choose the word most similar in meaning to the given word:

Awkward

- (a) Inept (b) Graceful
(c) Suitable (d) Dreadful

[EC (Set-2) & ME (Set-3), 2015, 1 Mark]

100. Choose the appropriate word/phase, out of the four options given below, to complete the following sentence:

Dhoni, as well as the other team members of the Indian team _____ present on the occasion.

- (a) were (b) was
(c) has (d) have

[EC (Set-2) & ME (Set-3), 2015, 1 Mark]

101. What is the adverb for the given word below?

Misogynous

- (a) Misogynousness (b) Misogynity
(c) Misogynously (d) Misogynous

[EC (Set-2) & ME (Set-3), 2015, 1 Mark]

102. Lamenting the gradual sidelining of the arts in school curricula, a group of prominent artists wrote to the Chief Minister last year, asking him to allocate more funds to support arts education in schools. However, no such increase has been announced in this year's Budget. The artists expressed their deep anguish at their request not being approved, but many of them remain optimistic about finding in the future.

Which of the statement(s) below is/are logically valid and can be inferred from the above statements?

- The artists expected funding for the arts to increase this year.
 - The Chief Minister was receptive to the idea of increasing funding for the arts.
 - The Chief Minister is a prominent artist.
 - Schools are giving less importance to arts education nowadays.
- (a) (iii) and (iv) (b) (i) and (iv)
 (c) (i), (ii) and (iv) (d) (i) and (iii)

[EC (Set-2) & ME (Set-3), 2015, 2 Marks]

103. Choose the correct verb to fill in the blank below:

Let us _____.

- (a) introvert (b) alternate
 (c) atheist (d) altruist

[EC (Set-3) & ME (Set-2), 2015, 1 Mark]

104. Choose the most appropriate word from the options given below to complete the following sentence.

If the athlete had wanted to come first in the race, he _____ several hours every day.

- (a) should practice (b) should have practised
 (c) practised (d) should be practising

[EC (Set-3) & ME (Set-2), 2015, 1 Mark]

105. Choose the most suitable one word substitute for the following expression:

Connection of a road or way

- (a) Perrinacious (b) Viaticum
 (c) Clandestine (d) Ravenous

[EC (Set-3) & ME (Set-2), 2015, 1 Mark]

106. Ram and Shyam shared a secret and promised to each other that it would remain between them.

Ram express himself in one of the following ways as given in the choices below. Identify the correct way as per standard English.

- (a) It would remain between you and me.
 (b) It would remain between I and you.
 (c) It would remain between you and I.
 (d) It would remain with me.

[EC (Set-3) & ME (Set-2), 2015, 2 Marks]

107. In the following question, the first and the last sentence of the passage are in order and numbered 1 and 6. The rest of the passage is split into 4 parts and numbered as 2, 3, 4 and 5. These 4 parts are not arranged in proper order. Read the sentences and arrange them in a logical sequence to make a passage and choose the correct sequence from the given options.

- On Diwali, the family rises early in the morning.
 - The whole family, including the young and the old enjoy doing this.
 - Children let off fireworks later in the night with their friends.
 - At sunset, the lamps are lit and the family performs various rituals.
 - Father, mother and children visit relatives and exchange gifts and sweets.
 - Houses looks so pretty with lighted lamps all around.
- (a) 2, 5, 3, 4 (b) 5, 2, 4, 3
 (c) 3, 5, 4, 2 (d) 4, 5, 2, 3

[EC (Set-3) & ME (Set-2), 2015, 2 Marks]

108. Choose the appropriate word/phrase, out of the four options given below, to complete the following sentence:

Apparent lifelessness _____ dormant life.

- (a) harbours (b) leads to
 (c) supports (d) affects

[ME (Set-1), IN & PI 2015, 1 Mark]

109. Choose the statement where underlined word is used correctly:

- When the teacher eludes to different authors, he is being elusive.
- When the thief keeps eluding the police, he is being elusive.
- Matters the are difficult to understand, identify or remember are allusive.
- Mirages can be allusive, but a better way to express them is illusory.

[ME (Set-1), IN & PI 2015, 1 Mark]

110. Fill in the blank with the correct idiom/phrase.

That boy from the two was a _____ in the sleepy village.

- (a) dog out of herd
- (b) sheep from the heap
- (c) fish out of water
- (d) bird from the flock

[ME (Set-1), IN & PI 2015, 1 Mark]

111. Select the appropriate option in place of underlined part of the sentence:

Increased productivity necessary reflects greater efforts made by the employees.

- (a) Increase in productivity necessary
- (b) Increase productivity is necessary
- (c) Increase in productivity necessarily
- (d) No improvement required

[ME (Set-1), IN & PI 2015, 2 Marks]

112. Which of the following is **CORRECT** with respect to grammar and usage?

Mount Everest is_____.

- (a) the highest peak in the world
- (b) highest peak in the world
- (c) one of highest peak in the world
- (d) one of the highest peak in the world

[EC & ME 2016, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

113. The policeman asked the victim of a theft, "What did you_____?"

- (a) loose
- (b) lose
- (c) loss
- (d) louse

[EC & ME 2016, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

114. Despite the new medicine's_____ in treating diabetes, it is not_____ widely.

- (a) effectiveness---prescribed
- (b) availability---used
- (c) prescription---available
- (d) acceptance---proscribed

[EC & ME 2016, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

115. In a world filled with uncertainty, he was glad to have many good friends. He had always assisted them in times of need and was confident that they would reciprocate. However, the events of the last week proved him wrong.

Which of the following inference(s) is/are logically valid and can be inferred from the above passage?

- (i) His friends were always asking him to help them.

- (ii) He felt that when in need of help, his friends would let him down.

- (iii) He was sure that his friends would help him when in need.

- (iv) His friends did not help him last week.

- (a) (i) and (ii)
- (b) (iii) and (iv)
- (c) (iii) only
- (d) (iv) only

[EC & ME 2016, 2 Marks (Set-1)]

116. Based on the given statements, select the appropriate option with respect to grammar and usage.

Statements

- (i) The height of Mr. X is 6 feet.
- (ii) The height of Mr. Y is 5 feet.
- (a) Mr. X is longer than Mr. Y.
- (b) Mr. X is more elongated than Mr. Y.
- (c) Mr. X is taller than Mr. Y.
- (d) Mr. X is lengthier than Mr. Y.

[EC (Set-2) & ME (Set-3) 2016, 1 Mark]

117. The students _____ the teacher on teachers' day for twenty years of dedicated teaching.

- (a) facilitated
- (b) felicitated
- (c) fantasized
- (d) facillitated

[EC (Set-2) & ME (Set-3) 2016, 1 Mark]

118. After India's cricket world cup victory in 1983, Shrotria who was playing both tennis and cricket till then, decided to concentrate only on cricket. And the rest is history.

What does the underlined phrase mean in this context?

- (a) history will rest in peace
- (b) rest is recorded in history books
- (c) rest is well known
- (d) rest is archaic

[EC (Set-2) & ME (Set-3) 2016, 1 Mark]

119. Social science disciplines were in an amorphous form until the colonial period when they were institutionalized. In varying degree, they were intended to further the colonial interest. In the time of globalization and the economic rise of postcolonial countries like India, conventional ways of knowledge production have become obsolete.

Which of the following can be logically inferred from the above statements?

[EC (Set-2) & ME (Set-3) 2016 2 Marks]

120. M has a son Q and a daughter R . He has no other children. E is the mother of P and daughter-in-law of M . How is P related to M ?

 - (a) P is the son-in-law of M
 - (b) P is the grandchild of M
 - (c) P is the daughter-in law of M
 - (d) P is the grandfather of M

[EC (Set-3) & IN 2016, 1 Mark]

121. An apple costs ₹ 10. An onion costs ₹ 8.
Select the most suitable sentence with respect to grammar and usage.

 - (a) The price of an apple is greater than an onion.
 - (b) The price of an apple is more than onion.
 - (c) The price of an apple is greater than of an onion.
 - (d) Apples are more costlier than onions.

[EC (Set-3) & IN 2016, 1 Mark]

(d) flinging

- [Eo (Set 3) & IV 2018, 1 Mark]

123. The overwhelming number of people infected with rabies in India has been flagged by the World Health Organization as a source of concern. It is estimated that inoculating 70% of pets and stray dogs against rabies can lead to a significant reduction in the number of people infected with rabies.

Which of the following can be logically inferred from the above sentence?

- (a) The number of people in India infected with rabies is high

- (b) The number of people in other parts of the world who are infected with rabies is low
 - (c) Rabies can be eradicated in India by vaccinating 70% of stray dogs
 - (d) Stray dogs are the main source of rabies worldwide

[EC (Set-3) & IN 2016, 2 Marks]

124. Out of the following four sentences, select the most suitable sentence with respect to grammar and usage.

- (a) I will not leave the place until the minister does not meet me.
 - (b) I will not leave the place until the minister doesn't meet me.
 - (c) I will not leave the place until the minister meets me.
 - (d) I will not leave the place until the minister meets me.

[CE & CS (Set-1), 2016, 1 Mark]

125. A rewording of something written or spoken is a

- (a) paraphrase (b) paradox
(c) paradigm (d) paraffin

[CE & CS (Set-1), 2016, 1 Mark]

126. Archimedes said, "Give me a lever long enough and a fulcrum on which to place it, and I will move the world." The sentence above is an example of a statement.

[CE & CS (Set-1), 2016, 1 Mark]

127. If 'relftaga' means carefree, 'otaga' means careful, and 'fertaga' means careless, which of the following could mean 'aftercare'?

[CE & CS (Set-1), 2016, 1 Mark]

128. Indian currency notes show the denominations indicated in at least seventeen languages. If this is not an indication of the nation's diversity, nothing else is. Which of the following can be logically inferred from the above sentences?

- (a) India is a country of exactly seventeen languages.
 - (b) Linguistic pluralism is the only indicator of a nation's diversity.

- (c) Indian currency notes have sufficient space for all the Indian languages.
- (d) Linguistic pluralism is strong evidence of India's diversity.

[CE & CS (Set-1), 2016, 2 Marks]

129. The man who is now Municipal Commissioner worked as _____.
 (a) the security guard at a university
 (b) a security guard at the university
 (c) a security guard at university
 (d) the security guard at the university

[EE (Set-1) & CS (Set-2), 2016, 1 Mark]

130. Nobody knows how the Indian cricket team is going to cope with the difficult and seamer-friendly wickets in Australia. Choose the option which is closest in meaning to the underlined phrase in the above sentence.
 (a) put up with (b) put in with
 (c) put down to (d) put up against

[EE (Set-1) & CS (Set-2), 2016, 1 Mark]

131. Find the odd one in the following group of words.
 mock, deride, praise, jeer
 (a) mock (b) deride
 (c) praise (d) jeer

[EE (Set-1) & CS (Set-2), 2016, 1 Mark]

132. Computers were invented for performing only high-end useful computations. However, it is no understatement that they have taken over our world today. The internet, for example, is ubiquitous. Many believe that the internet itself is an unintended consequence of the original invention. With the advent of mobile computing on our phones, a whole new dimension is now enabled. One is left wondering if all these developments are good or, more importantly, required.

Which of the statement(s) below is/are logically valid and can be inferred from the above paragraph?

- (i) The author believes that computers are not good for us.
 - (ii) Mobile computers and the internet are both intended inventions
- (a) (i) only (b) (ii) only
 - (c) both (i) and (ii) (d) neither (i) nor (ii)

[EE (Set-1) & CS (Set-2), 2016, 2 Marks]

133. All hill-stations have a lake. Ooty has two lakes. Which of the statement(s) below is/are logically valid and can be inferred from the above sentences?

- (i) Ooty is not a hill-station.
- (ii) No hill-station can have more than one lake.
- (a) (i) only (b) (ii) only
- (c) both (i) and (ii) (d) neither (i) nor (ii)

[EE (Set-1) & CS (Set-2), 2016, 2 Marks]

134. If I were you, I _____ that laptop. It's much too expensive.
 (a) won't buy (b) shan't buy
 (c) wouldn't buy (d) would by

[CE (Set-2), 2016, 1 Mark]

135. He turned at deaf ear to my request. What does the underlined phrasal verb mean?
 (a) ignored (b) appreciated
 (c) twisted (d) returned

[CE (Set-2), 2016, 1 Mark]

136. Choose the most appropriate set of words from the options given below to complete the following sentence.

_____ is a will, _____ is a way.
 (a) wear, there, their (b) were, their, there
 (c) where, there, there (d) were, their, their

[CE (Set-2), 2016, 1 Mark]

137. Today we consider, Ashoka as a great ruler because of the copious evidence he left behind in the form of stone carved edicts. Historians tend to correlate greatness of a king at his time with the availability of evidence today. Which of the following can be logically inferred from the above sentences?

- (a) Emperors who do not leave significant sculpted evidence are completely forgotten.
- (b) Ashoka produced stone carved edicts to ensure that later historians will respect him.
- (c) Statues of kings are a reminder of their greatness.
- (d) A king's greatness, as we know him today, is interpreted by historians.

[CE (Set-2), 2016, 2 Marks]

138. The chairman requested the aggrieved shareholders to _____. him.

- (a) bare with (b) bore with
- (c) bear with (d) bare

[EE (Set-2), 2016, 1 Mark]

139. Identify the correct spelling out of the given options:

- | | |
|---------------|----------------|
| (a) Managable | (b) Manageable |
| (c) Mangaeble | (d) Managible |

[EE (Set-2), 2016, 1 Mark]

140. R2D2 is a robot. R2D2 can repair aeroplanes. No other robot can repair aeroplanes. Which of the following can be logically inferred from the above statements?

- (a) R2D2 is a robot which can only repair aeroplanes.
- (b) R2D2 is the only robot which can repair aeroplanes.
- (c) R2D2 is a robot which can repair only aeroplanes.
- (d) Only R2D2 is a robot.

[EE (Set-2), 2016, 1 Mark]

141. A poll of students appearing for masters in engineering indicated that 60 % of the students believed that mechanical engineering is a profession unsuitable for women. A research study on women with masters or higher degrees in mechanical engineering found that 99 % of such women were successful in their professions. Which of the following can be logically inferred from the above paragraph?

- (a) Many students have misconceptions regarding various engineering disciplines.
- (b) Men with advanced degrees in mechanical engineering believe women are well suited to be mechanical engineers.
- (c) Mechanical engineering is a profession well suited for women with masters or higher degrees in mechanical engineering.
- (d) The number of women pursuing higher degrees in mechanical engineering is small.

[EE (Set-2), 2016, 2 Marks]

142. Sourya committee had proposed the establishment of Sourya Institutes of Technology (SITs) in line with Indian Institutes of Technology (IITs) to cater to the technological and industrial needs of a developing country.

Which of the following can be logically inferred from the above sentence?

Based on the proposal,

- (i) In the initial years, SIT students will get degrees from IIT.

- (ii) SITs will have a distinct national objective.
- (iii) SIT like institutions can only be established in consultation with IIT.

- (iv) SITs will serve technological needs of a developing country.

- (a) (iii) and (iv) only. (b) (i) and (iv) only.
- (c) (ii) and (iv) only (d) (ii) and (iii) only

[EE (Set-2), 2016, 2 Marks]

143. The volume of a sphere of diameter 1 unit is _____ than the volume of a cube of side 1 unit.

- (a) least (b) less
- (c) lesser (d) low

[ME (Set-2), 2016, 1 Mark]

144. The unruly crowd demanded that the accused be _____ without trial.

- (a) hanged (b) hanging
- (c) hankering (d) hung

[ME (Set-2), 2016, 1 Mark]

145. Choose the statement(s) where the underlined word is used correctly:

- (i) A prone is a dried plum.
 - (ii) He was lying prone on the floor.
 - (iii) People who eat a lot of fat are prone to heart disease.
- (a) (i) and (iii) only (b) (iii) only
 - (c) (i) and (ii) only (d) (ii) and (iii) only

[ME (Set-2), 2016, 1 Mark]

146. A smart city integrates all modes of transport, uses clean energy and promotes sustainable use of resources. It also uses technology to ensure safety and security of the city, something which critics argue, will lead to a surveillance state. Which of the following can be logically inferred from the above paragraph?

- (i) All smart cities encourage the formation of surveillance states.
- (ii) Surveillance is an integral part of a smart city.
- (iii) Sustainability and surveillance go hand in hand in a smart city.
- (iv) There is a perception that smart cities promote surveillance.

- (a) (i) and (iv) only (b) (ii) and (iii) only
- (c) (iv) only (d) (i) only

[ME (Set-2), 2016, 2 Marks]

147. The bacteria in milk are destroyed when it _____ heated to 80 degree Celsius.

- (a) would be
- (b) will be
- (c) is
- (d) was

[CE 2017, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

148. _____ with someone else's email account is now a very serious offense.

- (a) Involving
- (b) Assisting
- (c) Tampering
- (d) Incubating

[CE, 2017, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

149. The old concert hall was demolished because of fears that the foundation would be affected by the construction of the new metro line in the area. Modern technology for underground metro construction tried to mitigate the impact of pressurized air pockets created by the excavation of large amounts of soil. But even with these safeguards, it was feared that the soil below the concert hall would not be stable.

From this, one can infer that

- (a) the foundations of old buildings create pressurized air pockets underground, which are different to handle during metro construction.
- (b) metro construction has to be done carefully considering its impact on the foundations of existing buildings.
- (c) old buildings in an area form an impossible hurdle to metro construction in that area.
- (d) pressurized air can be used to excavate large amount of soil from underground areas.

[CE, 2017, 2 Marks (Set-1)]

150. The event would have been successful if you _____ able to come.

- (a) are
- (b) had been
- (c) have been
- (d) would have been

[CE (Set-2) & IN, 2017, 1 Mark]

151. The event would have been successful if you _____ able to come.

- (a) are
- (b) had been
- (c) have been
- (d) would have been

[CE (Set-2) & IN, 2017, 1 Mark]

152. There was no doubt that their work was thorough. Which of the words below is closest in meaning to the underlined word above?

- | | |
|------------|---------------|
| (a) pretty | (b) complete |
| (c) sloppy | (d) haphazard |

[CE (Set-2) & IN, 2017, 1 Mark]

153. Bhaichung was observing the pattern of people entering and leaving a car service centre. There was a single window where customers were being served. He saw that people inevitably came out of the centre in the order that they went in. However, the time they spent inside seemed to vary a lot: Some people came out in a matter of minutes while for others it took much longer.

From this, what can one conclude?

- (a) The centre operates on a first-come-first-served basis, but with variable service times, depending on specific customer needs.
- (b) Customers were served in an arbitrary order, since they took varying amounts of time for service completion in the centre.
- (c) Since some people came out within a few minutes of entering the centre, the system is likely to operate on a last-come-first-served basis.
- (d) Entering the centre early ensured that one would have shorter service times and most people attempted to do this.

[CE (Set-2) & IN, 2017, 2 Marks]

154. After Rajendra Chola returned from his voyage to Indonesia, he _____ to visit the temple in Thanjavur.

- (a) was wishing
- (b) is wishing
- (c) wished
- (d) had wished

[CS & EE 2017, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

155. Research in the workplace reveal that people work for many reasons _____.

- (a) money beside
- (b) beside money
- (c) money besides
- (d) besides money

[CS & EE 2017, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

156. "The colonial past is such that anything inadequately or improperly nationalist is just not history."

Which of the following statements best reflects the author's opinion?

- (a) Nationalists are highly imaginative
- (b) History is viewed through the filter of nationalism

- (c) Our colonial past never happened
 (d) Nationalism has to be both adequately and properly imagined.

[CS & EE 2017, 2 Marks (Set-1)]

157. Saturn is _____ to be seen on a clear night with the naked eye.
 (a) enough bright (b) bright enough
 (c) as enough bright (d) bright as enough

[CS & EE 2017, 1 Mark (Set-2)]

158. Choose the option with words that are not synonyms.
 (a) aversion, dislike (b) luminous, radiant
 (c) plunder, loot (d) yielding, resistant

[CS & EE 2017, 1 Mark (Set-2)]

159. "We lived in a culture that denied any merit to literary works, considering them important only when they were handmaidens to something seemingly more urgent—namely ideology. This was a country where all gestures, even the most private, were interpreted in political terms." The author's belief that ideology is not as important as literature is revealed by the word:
 (a) 'culture' (b) 'seemingly'
 (c) 'urgent' (d) 'political'

[CS & EE 2017, 2 Marks (Set-2)]

160. I _____ made arrangements had I _____ informed earlier.
 (a) could have, been (b) would have, being
 (c) had, have (d) had been, been

[EC 2017, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

161. She has a sharp tongue and it can occasionally turn _____.
 (a) hurtful (b) left
 (c) methodical (d) vital

[EC 2017, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

162. "If you are looking for a history of India, or for an account of the rise and fall of the British Raj, or for the reason of the cleaving of the subcontinent into two mutually antagonistic parts and the effects this mutilation will have in the respective sections, and ultimately on Asia, you will not find it in these pages; for though I have spent a lifetime in the country, I lived too near the seat of events, and was too intimately associated with the actors, to get the perspective needed for the impartial recording of these matters".

Here, the word 'antagonistic' is closest in meaning to

- (a) impartial (b) argumentative
 (c) separated (d) hostile

[EC 2017, 2 Marks (Set-1)]

163. It is _____ to read this year's textbook _____ the last year's.

- (a) easier, than (b) most easy, than
 (c) easier, from (d) easiest, from

[EC 2017, 1 Mark (Set-2)]

164. The ninth and the tenth of this month are Monday and Tuesday _____.
 (a) figuratively (b) retrospectively
 (c) respectively (d) rightfully

[EC 2017, 1 Mark (Set-2)]

165. "If you are looking for a history of India, or for an account of the rise and fall of the British Raj or for the reason of the cleaving of the subcontinent into two mutually antagonistic parts and the effects this mutilation will have in the respective sections, and ultimately on Asia, you will not find it in these pages: for though I have spent a lifetime in the country. I lived too near the seat of events, and was too intimately associated with the actors, to get the perspective needed for the impartial recording of these matters."

Which of the following statements best reflects the author's opinion?

- (a) An intimate association does not allow for the necessary perspective.
 (b) Matters are recorded with an impartial perspective.
 (c) An intimate association offers an impartial perspective.
 (d) Actors are typically associated with the impartial recording of matters.

[EC 2017, 2 Marks (Set-2)]

166. He was one of my best _____ and I felt his loss _____.
 (a) friend, keenly (b) friends, keen

- (c) friend, keener (d) friends, keenly

[ME 2017, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

167. As the two speakers became increasingly agitated, the debate became _____.
(a) lukewarm (b) poetic
(c) forgiving (d) heated

[ME 2017, 1 Mark (Set-1)]

168. Two very famous sportsmen Mark and Steve happened to be brothers, and played for country K. Mark teased James, and opponent from country E. There is no way you are good enough to play for your country. James replied, 'May be not, but at least I am the best player in my own family'.

Which one of the following can be inferred from this conversation.

- (a) Mark was known to play better than James
(b) Steve was known to play better than Mark

- (c) James and Steve were good friends
(d) James played better than Steve

[ME 2017, 2 Marks (Set-1)]

169. The ways in which this game can be played _____ potentially infinite.

- (a) is (b) is being
(c) are (d) are being

[ME 2017, 1 Mark (Set-2)]

170. If you choose plan P, you will have to _____ plan Q, as these two are mutually _____.

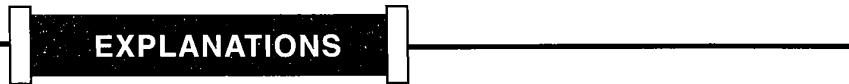
(a) forgo, exclusive
(b) forget, inclusive
(c) accept, exhaustive
(d) adopt, intrusive

[ME 2017, 1 Mark (Set-2)]



ANSWERS KEYS

- | | | | | |
|---------|---------|----------|----------|----------|
| 1. (b) | 36. (d) | 71. (d) | 106. (a) | 141. (b) |
| 2. (a) | 37. (c) | 72. (d) | 107. (b) | 142. (a) |
| 3. (d) | 38. (a) | 73. (a) | 108. (a) | 143. (b) |
| 4. (c) | 39. (d) | 74. (c) | 109. (b) | 144. (a) |
| 5. (d) | 40. (d) | 75. (c) | 110. (c) | 145. (d) |
| 6. (b) | 41. (c) | 76. (b) | 111. (c) | 146. (c) |
| 7. (a) | 42. (d) | 77. (b) | 112. (a) | 147. (c) |
| 8. (c) | 43. (b) | 78. (c) | 113. (b) | 148. (c) |
| 9. (b) | 44. (b) | 79. (b) | 114. (a) | 149. (b) |
| 10. (c) | 45. (b) | 80. (d) | 115. (b) | 150. (b) |
| 11. (a) | 46. (c) | 81. (b) | 116. (c) | 151. (b) |
| 12. (c) | 47. (d) | 82. (b) | 117. (b) | 152. (b) |
| 13. (c) | 48. (c) | 83. (d) | 118. (c) | 153. (a) |
| 14. (c) | 49. (b) | 84. (c) | 119. (a) | 154. (c) |
| 15. (c) | 50. (b) | 85. (d) | 120. (b) | 155. (d) |
| 16. (b) | 51. (a) | 86. (c) | 121. (c) | 156. (b) |
| 17. (a) | 52. (b) | 87. (a) | 122. (a) | 157. (b) |
| 18. (d) | 53. (b) | 88. (b) | 123. (d) | 158. (d) |
| 19. (a) | 54. (b) | 89. (a) | 124. (a) | 159. (c) |
| 20. (d) | 55. (c) | 90. (c) | 125. (a) | 160. (a) |
| 21. (a) | 56. (c) | 91. (c) | 126. (c) | 161. (a) |
| 22. (b) | 57. (c) | 92. (a) | 127. (d) | 162. (d) |
| 23. (b) | 58. (b) | 93. (a) | 128. (d) | 163. (a) |
| 24. (d) | 59. (a) | 94. (c) | 129. (a) | 164. (c) |
| 25. (a) | 60. (b) | 95. (b) | 130. (a) | 165. (c) |
| 26. (b) | 61. (a) | 96. (a) | 131. (c) | 166. (d) |
| 27. (c) | 62. (b) | 97. (b) | 132. (d) | 167. (d) |
| 28. (c) | 63. (d) | 98. (b) | 133. (d) | 168. (b) |
| 29. (b) | 64. (d) | 99. (a) | 134. (c) | 169. (c) |
| 30. (d) | 65. (c) | 100. (b) | 135. (a) | 170. (a) |
| 31. (a) | 66. (c) | 101. (c) | 136. (c) | |
| 32. (a) | 67. (b) | 102. (b) | 137. (d) | |
| 33. (b) | 68. (d) | 103. (b) | 138. (b) | |
| 34. (c) | 69. (a) | 104. (b) | 139. (c) | |
| 35. (d) | 70. (b) | 105. (b) | 140. (b) | |


EXPLANATIONS

1. (b)
 Circuitous: Deviating from a straight course ⇒ Indirect
 (A) Cyclic: Recurring in cycle
 (B) Indirect: Not leading by straight line
 (C) Confusing: Lacking clarity
 (D) Crooked: For shapes (irregular in shape)
2. (a)
 Unemployed: Worker ⇒ Here one is opposite to other.
 (A) Fallow: Land ⇒ Fallow means undeveloped land.
 (B) Unaware: sleeper ⇒ Both are same unaware or asleep.
 (C) Wit: Jester ⇒ Wit means ability to make jokes and jester is a joker.
 (D) Renovated : House ⇒ Renovate means to make better and house can be renovated.
3. (d)
 (A) Uphold: cause to remain ⇒ not appropriate
 (B) Restrain: keep under control ⇒ not appropriate
 (C) Cherish: be fond of ⇒ not related
 (D) Conserve: Keep in safety and protect from harm, decay, loss, or destruction ⇒ most appropriate.
4. (c)
 (A) Masked: Hide under a false appearance ⇒ opposite
 (B) Belied: Be in contradiction with ⇒ not appropriate
 (C) Betrayed: Reveal unintentionally⇒ most appropriate
 (D) Suppressed: To put down by force or authority ⇒ irrelevant
5. (d)
 (A) Modern warfare has resulted in civil strife: There is no direct consequence of warfare given, so it is not appropriate.
 (B) Chemical agents are useful in modern warfare: Passage does not say whether chemical agents are useful or not, so not appropriate.
- (C) Use of chemical agents in warfare would be undesirable: Given that people in military think these are useful, undesirable is wrong
 (D) People in military establishments like to use chemical agents in war; Correct choice as last statement tells that military people think that chemical agents are useful tools for their cause (work silently in warfare).
16. (b)
Setbacks
 Despite several setbacks the mission succeeded in its attempt to resolve the conflict.
 The word 'Despite' indicates that there has to be a contrast in the sentence, use of the word 'Setbacks' in the blank indicates that despite many problems the mission was successful.
17. (a)
Diminish
 Mitigate means to reduce, to lessen etc. So only the word Diminish is close. Rest all choices have no link with the given word.
 Divulge means to disclose or reveal which has no link with the given word.
19. (a)
 Suresh's dog is the one that was hurt in the stampede.
 That is used with restrictive clauses.
20. (d)
 Not gender-discriminatory.
 Choice (A) cannot be considered since there is no gender discrimination mentioned in the argument.
 Choice (B) Xenophobic is one who has fear of foreigners, no link with the given argument.
 Choice (C) It is wrong to say that the profile has not been designed to make the post attractive, since there are certain features which have been added to make the profile lucrative (which are given towards the end of the advertisement, like Transportation paid, expenses reimbursed).
23. (b)
 Latitude refers to freedom of action, freedom of expression from restrictions etc. For example, he allowed his children a fair amount of latitude.

Coercion refers to force which is an opposite of the word Latitude. Meticulousness refers to being extremely careful and conscientious.

24. (d)

Given the seriousness of the situation that he had to face, his nonchalance was impressive.

Nonchalance refers to casual / non-serious/ indifferent attitude. The author wants to convey that in spite of the seriousness of the situation, he was very casual.

No other word fits in the blank. Beggary is word that is related to extreme poverty (Beggar). Nomenclature refers to the art of naming.

25. (a)

Thorough regimentation was the main reason for the efficiency of the Roman legions even in adverse circumstances. As the author says, 'Discipline on the battlefield kept units obedient, intact and fighting, even when the odds and conditions were against them.' So choice (A) emerges as the best answer option.

We have been asked to summarize the paragraph in the best possible manner. Choice (C) presents one-sided picture of the paragraph. Summary is the essence or the gist of the paragraph.

Choice (B) and Choice (D) are wrong as per the information mentioned in the paragraph.

26. (b)

Friendship, No matter how intimate it is, has its limitation. Intimate refers to close personal relations, ex. an intimate friend. It is also characterized by or involving warm friendship or a personally close or familiar association or feeling.

27. (c)

Medicine leads to good health. Similarly, Education leads to Knowledge. Science does not lead to experiment. Wealth may not necessarily lead to peace. Also money may not also lead to happiness all the time.

28. (c)

Primeval pertains to the first age or ages, especially of the world. Ex: primeval forms of life.

31. (a)

Specificity

Universalism and Particularism are opposite

words. Similarly, we require a word that indicates an opposite to diffuseness.

Diffuseness refers to spreading or causing to spread in all directions. Specificity is an appropriate opposite.

32. (a)

Would fly

This is a sentence based on Conditional Sentences. In the first clause imagination (Were) has been used, so the main clause should comprise of 'would + I form of verb' usage.

33. (b)

Lowest

Nadir which is opposite to the word Zenith (the highest point) means the lowest point.

34. (c)

She is an European.

The usage of articles a and an is not decided by the first alphabet of the word but the sound / pronunciation of the word. European though starts with 'E' which is a vowel but it does not yield a vowel sound. When read aloud, it leaves the sound of 'Y' which is a consonant sound.

So the correct sentence should be, "She is a European".

35. (d)

No adversity justifies giving up hope.

Options (b) and (c) can be clearly discarded since honesty and adventure making have no relationship with the given argument.

Option (a) may appear close. But remember, every failure may not result into success as it happens in the case of spider.

36. (d)

This is a famous idiom in English.

37. (c)

'You can always give me a ring whenever you need' implies that I am available even at a single call (whenever you need me). 'Ring' has been used as a metaphor here and not literally.

40. (d)

As the given argument states that there were different streams of freedom movement during colonialism, it clearly implies that nationalism in India is heterogeneous.

- Option (c) is ruled out as it states the contrary.
Options (a) and (b) fail to establish a direct link with the argument.
47. (d)
Sum of the red and green lights as equal to sum of yellow and blue lights are red and blue will be numbered same and green and yellow will be numbered same.
So, $R + H = Y + B$
110. (c)
Fish out of water : implies uncomfortable situation.
111. (c)
Increase in productivity necessarily reflects greater efforts made, by the employees.
147. (c)
The bacteria in milk are destroyed when it is heated to 80° celcius. Use of simple present tense is apt for indication factual statements / scientifically proven statements / universal truth.
148. (c)
Tampering with someone else's email account is a very serious offence. Tampering refers to interfering in a harmful or disruptive manner.
150. (b)
Use of conditional sentence based on past perfect structure. Conditional clause uses (had + V_3), main clause is based on would / should / could + have + V_3 .
151. (b)
Use of conditional sentence based on past perfect structure. Conditional clause uses (had + V_3), main clause is based on would / should / could + have + V_3 .
152. (b)
Thorough refers to somethings that is exhaustively complete, accurate, careful or absolute.
153. (a)
People coming out in the same order in which they enter indicates that the centre operates on a first-come-first-serve basis.
154. (c)
Correct option is; Wished
- After Rajender Chola **retured** from his voyage to Indonesia, he **wished** to visit the temple in Thanjavur.
Both are events of past. Use of past perfect form is unwarranted as it reflects part of past.
155. (d)
Besides money
Research in the work place reveals the people works for many reasons **besides money**.
Besides conveys the meaning of 'in addition'
Beside means 'next to'
156. (b)
History is viewed through the filter of rationalism.
157. (b)
Bright is an adjective that is to express a bold object.
For eg.: She is bright enough to know that this is a very good offer.
Similarly, the statement will be saturn is bright enough to be seen on a clear night with the naked eye.
158. (d)
 - Yielding means "giving a product or generating a financial return of a specified amount."
 - Resistant means "to be immune or impervious to something."
By the meaning, it can be observed that both are not synonyms to each other.
159. (c)
'Culture' and 'Political' words are not related to the belief that ideology is not as important.
Similarly generally means 'as far as one known' and is the correct phrase that has been used by the author.
160. (a)
Could have, been
I could have made arrangements had I been informed earlier. Use of conditional sentence based on past participle form.
161. (a)
Hurtful

Hurtful means causing pain or suffering or something that is damaging or harmful.

The expression 'sharp tongue' defines a bitter or critical manner of speaking.

162. (d)

Hostile

Antagonist is a adversary or one who opposes/ contends against another.

167. (d)

Heated means angry, vehement

Which is reflected by speakers becoming agitated.

168. (b)

Steve was known to be better player than Mark.

169. (c)

Subject – The ways

Verb – are

170. (a)

Forgo: Means to go without something/refrain from

Exclusive: Excluding or not admitting other things

